#### **PUBLIC VERSION**

## Before the COPYRIGHT ROYALTY JUDGES Washington, D.C.

| In the Matter of                       | ) ) Docket No. 2006-1 CRB DSTRA |
|--|---------------------------------|
| Adjustment of Rates and Terms for      | )                               |
| Preexisting Subscription and Satellite | )                               |
| Digital Audio Radio Services           | )                               |
|  | )                               |

#### VOLUME 1

## WRITTEN REBUTTAL STATEMENT OF XM SATELLITE RADIO INC.

R. Bruce Rich (NY Bar No. 1304534)
Bruce S. Meyer (NY Bar No. 2108447)
Weil Gotshal & Manges LLP
767 Fifth Avenue
New York, NY 10153
tel 212 310-8170
fax 212 310-8007
bruce.rich@weil.com
bruce.meyer@weil.com

Counsel for XM Satellite Radio Inc.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### Volume 1:

- 1. Introductory Memorandum
- 2. Amended Proposed Rates
- 3. Index of Witness Testimony
- 4. Index of Witness Exhibits
- 5. Certificate of Service

Volume 2: Rebuttal Testimony and Exhibits, XM Satellite Radio

1. Rebuttal Testimony of Mark J. Vendetti

Volume 3: Joint Expert Rebuttal Testimonies and Exhibits, Sirius Satellite Radio and XM Satellite Radio

- 1. Rebuttal Testimony of John R. Woodbury
- 2. Rebuttal Testimony of Roger G. Noll
- 3. Rebuttal Testimony of John R. Hauser
- 4. Rebuttal Testimony of George J. Benston
- 5. Rebuttal Testimony of Erich Joachimsthaler
- 6. Rebuttal Testimony of Daryl Martin and Russell Parr
- 7. Rebuttal Testimony of Bruce Silverman
- 8. Rebuttal Testimony of William W. Fisher, III

## Before the COPYRIGHT ROYALTY JUDGES Washington, D.C.

| In the Matter of                       | )<br>)<br>) | Docket No. 2006-1 CRB DSTRA |
|--|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Adjustment of Rates and Terms for      | )           |                             |
| Preexisting Subscription and Satellite | )           |                             |
| Digital Audio Radio Services           | )           | ,                           |
|  | )           |                             |

## INTRODUCTORY MEMORANDUM TO THE WRITTEN REBUTTAL STATEMENT OF XM SATELLITE RADIO INC.

XM Satellite Radio Inc. ("XM") hereby presents its Written Rebuttal Statement to the Copyright Royalty Judges. Pursuant to 37 CFR § 351.4(b)(3), XM's Written Rebuttal Statement includes the joint Amended Rate Proposal of Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. ("Sirius") and XM. In addition to presenting the Amended Rate Proposal, XM's Written Rebuttal Statement contains testimony that responds to and rebuts the written and oral testimony of SoundExchange's witnesses, as well as responds to requests for rebuttal responses posed to XM witnesses by the Judges during the direct phase of the proceeding. For the convenience of the Judges, the following pages of this memorandum briefly summarize the various sections and testimony in XM's Written Rebuttal Statement, which includes both fact witness testimony from XM's Mark Vendetti and expert witness testimony jointly sponsored with Sirius.<sup>2</sup>

### I. The Amended Rate Proposal of Sirus and XM (Vol. 1, Tab 2)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The Amended Rates and Terms are provided under Tab 2 of this first volume.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The testimony of Mr. Vendetti is contained in Volume 2 of XM's Rebuttal Statement. The expert testimony jointly submitted with Sirius has been provided in separate volumes.

Sirius and XM propose that the SDARS pay \$1.20 per play for 2007, with "play" defined in the amended proposed regulations as each transmission of a copyrighted sound recording by the service, regardless of the number of listeners, excluding incidental and directly-licensed performances. The SDARS propose annual changes to the per-play rate equal to the percentage change in the number of combined year-end subscribers for the SDARS in the preceding year. For example, if the year-end subscribers at year-end 2007 are 20% higher than year-end 2006, the per-play rate for the SDARS for 2008 will increase by 20%.

Sirius and XM are proposing amended rates and terms for a number of reasons.

First, during the direct-phase hearings, the Court expressed a specific interest in whether the methodology by which Dr. Woodbury constructed his percentage-of-revenue rate proposal was susceptible to being translated into a per-play metric. As Dr. Woodbury explains in his written rebuttal testimony, such conversion was readily accomplished.

We note that his per-play rate recommendation continues be predicated on the adjustments to benchmark rates necessary to account for the SDARS' massive investment in a new satellite-delivered distribution system (the so-called "functionality" adjustment) and the fact that a substantial part of the SDARS' services consists of non-music programming.

Second, as Professor Roger Noll and Dr. Woodbury testify, a per-play rate will provide the SDARS with the ability to exercise at least some degree of control over their sound recording royalty payments by adjusting their use of sound recordings and/or utilizing direct-licensing payment alternatives to the SoundExchange blanket license. Such a fee structure avoids a potential expropriation of revenues by SoundExchange that

are more properly attributed to non-music programming, technological innovations of the SDARS, and the like. Finally, Sirius and XM have had the opportunity to consider the Judges' Rate Determination in Docket 2005-1, in which the Judges described several reasons why a usage-based metric may be preferable to one based on a percentage of revenue.

#### II. Fact Witness Testimony from XM Satellite Radio Inc. (Vol. 2)

#### A. Mark Vendetti

Mr. Vendetti, XM's Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance, presents updated financial information and projections for XM, as requested by the Judges during direct oral testimony, and in response to the direct-phase testimony of SoundExchange witnesses Sean Butson and Michael Pelcovits. Mr. Vendetti's testimony is based on published XM results through the first quarter of 2007, XM's mid-year review of its 2007 annual budget, and an average of forecasts for the period 2007-2012 from 19 analysts who cover XM.

Mr. Vendetti explains that current financial projections for 2007-2012 reveal much more modest growth than previously anticipated at the time of the filing of his direct testimony. Specifically XM has experienced unexpected declines in aftermarket sales (i.e., sales of XM receivers and subscriptions through direct sales or third party retailers and distributors, such as Best Buy Co., Inc.) [[

11

Mr. Vendetti discusses a consensus report of recent forecast projections for the period 2007-2012 from 19 analysts who cover XM. Based on current analyst forecasts, XM is not projected to reach profitability until 2011, when it would post a modest net income of \$137.6 million (5.5% of projected 2011 revenues) after ten years of commercial broadcast operations. The consensus analyst forecast reveals a projection of 17.4 million subscribers for 2012 – almost three million fewer than projected by Mr. Butson in his testimony for SoundExchange. XM revenue in 2012 is likewise projected to be substantially lower than Mr. Butson predicted: \$2.583 billion as opposed to \$3.243 billion.

Those downwardly-revised projections, Mr. Vendetti explains, are based on the assumption that the sound recording royalty rate will remain relatively stable. Were a substantial increase in that rate implemented, this would only serve to delay, if not jeopardize altogether, XM's ability to become a financially stable and profitable enterprise.

#### III. Expert Witness Testimony Jointly Submitted with Sirius Satellite Radio<sup>3</sup>

#### A. John Woodbury

John Woodbury, Ph.D., a Vice President at CRA International, will expand his analysis in response to the Judges' questions from the direct phase of the proceeding by demonstrating that his ratio of upstream and downstream costs will stay relatively

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> We note for the Court's convenience that the descriptions in this section of the memorandum are identical to those contained in Sirius' introductory memorandum.

constant during the period between 2007 and 2012 (necessitating only a slight increase in his proposed rates) and by translating his proposed percentage-of-revenue fee in to a perplay metric that forms the basis of the SDARS' Amended Rate and Terms.

Dr. Woodbury also responds to Dr. Ordover's use of the DBS TV services as a rate benchmark by demonstrating that the DBS services involve different buyers, different sellers, different types of works, different rights, and very different cost structures. With respect to Dr. Ordover's other music-industry benchmarks, Dr. Woodbury demonstrates the myriad differences between the benchmark licensee services and the SDARS, the instability of the benchmark prices, and the fact that Dr. Ordover did nothing to account or adjust for different elasticities of demand, cost structures, or levels of investment in the benchmark and SDARS markets. Moreover, Dr. Woodbury highlights the sensitivity of Dr. Ordover's analysis to the particular benchmark agreements selected – a point illuminated by Dr. Ordover's rejection of the record companies' custom radio deals.

Finally, Dr. Woodbury addresses the testimony of Dr. Pelcovits, and points out the significant advertising, branding and other non-content benefits conferred on Sirius by its agreement with Howard Stern, all of which are ignored by Dr. Pelcovits' analysis. Dr. Woodbury also explains how Dr. Pelcovits misuses the Shapley Value cooperative game model in a way that biases the results in favor of the record companies and highlights the inappropriateness of the model for rate-setting.

#### B. Roger Noll

Roger Noll, Ph.D., Professor of Economics *Emeritus* at Stanford University, will testify that SoundExchange's fee proposal – including the "surplus" model premised on

the analysis of Mr. Butson and adopted by Dr. Pelcovits – seeks to expropriate the value and benefit of the massive investments that the SDARS have made to start and develop their businesses and to deny any return upon such investments. Such expropriation is inconsistent with public policy as embodied in the 801(b)(1) factors; it is also inconsistent with how a competitive market would function, despite SoundExchange's proffer of a rate that allegedly would emerge in a "workably" competitive market. What is more, SoundExchange's fee proposal, even under Mr. Butson's overly optimistic projections, would deny the SDARS the proper competitive return not only for their capital investments, but for their forward-looking investments as well.

Professor Noll will explain that SoundExchange, and Dr. Ordover in particular, have misconstrued the section 801(b)(1) factors such that their proposed rates eliminate the incentive of the SDARS to maximize the availability of sound recordings; extract excess, unfair returns to copyright owners beyond what is necessary to induce the supply of sound recordings; ignore the massive technological contributions and risk of the SDARS; and compromise the ongoing viability of the SDARS. Professor Noll further testifies that SoundExchange has misused Professor Wind's survey data by, among other things, overstating the value of music to the SDARS by measuring the "all or nothing" value — the value that would be demanded by a monopoly seller — rather than the incremental contribution of a single record company, which is the upper bound on the price that would emerge in a competitive market. He also explains that the Shapley Value model is an inappropriate method to set royalty rates, as it does not result in competive or fair prices or produce the stable outcome of a market process. Professor Noll explains that in any event, the method has been misapplied by Dr. Pelcovits to

ignore the contributions of certain key parties (electronics companies, auto manufacturers, consumers) and thus to systematically overstate the contribution of record labels to the SDARS' revenues.

Finally, Professor Noll testifies that the benchmarks relied upon by Dr. Ordover are not appropriate benchmarks because they fail, among other things, to account for (i) the different buyers, sellers, and rights sold, opportunity costs, and levels of substitution for CD sales in the benchmark markets; (ii) the fact that the SDARS, unlike any other service, spent billions of dollars to create their distribution system from scratch; and (iii) the availability and importance of non-music programming as a substitute for music programming on the SDARS. Professor Noll also describes the lack of reliability of payments to Howard Stern -- for exclusive, nonmusic content -- as a useful benchmark for sound recording rights, and the similar shortcomings of Professor Ordover's DBS benchmark.

#### C. George Benston

George Benston, Ph.D., the John H. Harland Professor of Finance,
Accounting and Economics at the College and Business School of Emory University,
evaluates the non-music programming benchmark offered by Dr. Pelcovits in his
Amended Written Direct Testimony. Dr. Benston first describes the conceptual and
methodological flaws in Dr Pelcovits' adoption of this benchmark. He then
demonstrates that when the value of the advertising benefits provided by non-music
programming are taken into account, and when the analysis is conducted over the
relevant term (2007-2012) rather than just 2006, Dr. Pelcovits' own methodology leads to
the conclusion that the payments made for non-music programming content imply a fee

for sound recordings in the range of 3-4% of revenue over the course of the license period – far below Dr. Pelcovits' estimate.

#### D. William Fisher

William (Terry) Fisher, Ph.D., J.D., Wilmer Hale Professor of Intellectual Property Law at Harvard Law School and Director of the Berkman Center for Internet and Society, will rebut the opinions of Dr. Ordover and Dr. Pelcovits that section 801(b)(1) of the copyright statute is best satisfied by rates that mirror those negotiated in voluntary market transactions. He will explain that this interpretation is contrary to the plain language and legislative history of the statute and will offer his perspectives on the history and significance of the section 801(b) standard. Professor Fisher's testimony specifically examines each of the factors under section 801(b) and concludes that application of the factors requires the Copyright Royalty Judges to be especially solicitous of the circumstances, contributions, and interests of Sirius and XM. In response to a request by the Judges, Professor Fisher additionally addresses certain prior distribution proceedings conducted under section 111 for their potential relevance here.

#### E. John Hauser

John Hauser, Ph.D., Professor of Marketing at the Sloan School of Business (Massachusetts Institute of Technology), provides an analysis of many of the critical flaws that infect the survey and analysis performed by Dr. Yoram Wind, which attempted to ascertain a value for "music programming" on the SDARS. Professor Hauser explains that the Wind survey was flawed in multiple respects, including a complete failure to distinguish the sound recording right at issue here from the many technological innovations and other types of "value" contributed to "music programming" by the

SDARS – values that properly are not attributable to the sound recording right. Further, Professor Hauser explains that the results derived from Dr. Wind's "willingness-to-pay" question – which formed a key input into the analyses performed by SoundExchange's experts Dr. Pelcovits and Dr. Ordover – were flawed by biases that resulted in a vast inflation in the "value" of music programming. The various flaws in the Wind survey led SoundExchange's other experts to incorrectly estimate that approximately 55% of all SDARS subscribers were "attributable" to music programming – a mistaken conclusion that greatly inflated their estimates of an appropriate royalty rate.

By conducting two different surveys, Professor Hauser demonstrates how the flaws in the Wind survey resulted in a drastic overestimation of the "value" of sound recordings. Professor Hauser addresses in his initial study many of the critical flaws in the Wind survey by conducting his own mall-intercept survey. By fixing, among other things, Dr. Wind's omission of salient SDARS features and the bias inherent in his questionnaire, Professor Hauser's mall-intercept survey provides data that subscribers' (and "considering" subscribers') "willingness to pay" for the sound recording right at issue here is only \$1.78, not \$6.80 as estimated by Dr. Wind. Professor Hauser also presents an Internet survey he conducted to more carefully parse out the value of the sound recording right at issue in this case from the value of "music programming" overall (which is the only thing that Professor Wind even purported to measure). According to this survey, when other key features added to music programming by the SDARS are factored in, subscribers attribute only 15.8% of the total value of "music programming" to the sound recording right properly at issue here.

#### F. Erich Joachimsthaler

Erich Joachimsthaler, Ph.D., founder and Chief Executive Officer of Vivaldi Partners, a strategic marketing and brand strategy consulting firm, will explain the importance of powerful brands and the value of associating with those brands. Dr. Joachimsthaler will demonstrate that each of the major entities and personalities with which Sirius and XM have entered into non-music deals, such as Martha Stewart, Opie & Anthony, and NASCAR, are powerful brands epitomized by high awareness, favorable and unique associations, perceived superior quality, and consumer loyalty. Dr. Joachimsthaler will further explain that, by associating with these renowned brands, Sirius and XM draw upon their attributes as a means of strengthening their own brands and differentiating themselves from terrestrial radio and from each other. Sirius and XM thus have reaped significant benefits above and beyond the content provided pursuant to the deals - benefits that the right to play sound recordings does not provide. Accordingly, Dr. Joachimsthaler rejects Dr. Pelcovits' contention that the amounts paid by Sirius and XM for non-music programming are a valid benchmark for the value of the sound recording performances.

#### G. Bruce Silverman

Bruce G. Silverman, principal of Bruce Silverman Consulting with forty years of experience in marketing and advertising, will discuss and quantify the significant marketing and promotional value of several of the major agreements that Sirius and XM have entered into with non-music content providers such as Howard Stern, Oprah Winfrey, the National Football League, and Major League Baseball. Mr. Silverman will explain why, contrary to one of Dr. Pelcovits' theories, it is not appropriate to use the

amounts paid for such exclusive non-music programming as a benchmark for the sound recording performance royalty rate without accounting for the additional benefits those agreements provide for Sirius and XM above and beyond the value of the non-music content itself. Mr. Silverman will focus on one such benefit, namely, the valuable publicity generated for Sirius and XM by each of the deals. He will demonstrate the magnitude of this benefit by quantifying the broadcast and print media "impressions" generated by each of these deals and by valuing those impressions based on standard commercial rates for commensurate advertisements and promotional appearances.

Mr. Silverman will also discuss the strategic value of the non-music deals in differentiating XM and Sirius from terrestrial radio and from each other.

#### H. Daryl Martin and Russell L. Parr

Daryl Martin and Russell Parr, Consor Intellectual Asset

Management, will use well-established methods of evaluating brand and trademark value
to quantify numerous benefits provided to Sirius and XM through their association with
well-known non-music brands ranging from Howard Stern to Major League Baseball.

In analyzing the benefits of the non-music deals, the assessment will consider such
factors as: trademark royalty rates and licensing fees typically paid for comparable
agreements; endorsement fees garnered for comparable brands; and exclusivity premiums
applicable to specific contracts. Each of these factors, it will be concluded,
demonstrates that Sirius and XM attain significant value from their non-music deals
above and beyond the value of the right to provide content.

Respectfully submitted,

July 24, 2007

R. Buce Rich / HU

R. Bruce Rich (N.Y. Bar No. 1304534)
Bruce S. Meyer (N.Y. Bar No. 2108447)
WEIL, GOTSHAL & MANGES LLP

767 Fifth Avenue New York, NY 10153

Tel: 212.310.8170 Fax: 212.310.8007

r.bruce.rich@weil.com, bruce.meyer@weil.com

Counsel for XM Satellite Radio Inc.

#### Amended Rates and Terms

PART 3\_\_-- RATES AND TERMS FOR SUBSCRIPTION TRANSMISSIONS AND THE REPRODUCTION OF EPHEMERAL RECORDINGS BY PREEXISTING SATELLITE DIGITAL AUDIO RADIO SERVICES

| Sec.   |
|--|
| 31 General.  |
| 3 .2 Definitions.  |
| 3 .3 Royalty fees for public performance of sound recordings and the making of |
| ephemeral recordings.  |
| 3 .4 Administrative provisions.  |
| 35 Confidential information and statements of account.                         |
| 36 Notice and Recordkeeping.   |
| <del></del>  |

#### § 3 .1 General.

- (a) Scope. This part 3\_ establishes rates and terms of royalty payments for the public performance of sound recordings and the reproduction of multiple ephemeral recordings by preexisting satellite digital audio radio services in accordance with the provisions of 17 U.S.C. §§ 112(e) and 114 for the period from January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2012.
- (b) Relationship to voluntary agreements. Notwithstanding the royalty rates and terms established in this part, the rates and terms of any license agreements entered into by Copyright Owners and Licensees shall apply in lieu of the rates and terms of this part to transmissions within the scope of such agreements.

#### § 3 .2 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the following definitions shall apply:

- (a) "Copyright Owner" is a sound recording copyright owner who is entitled to receive royalty payments under 17 U.S.C. § 112(e) or 114(g).
- (b) A "Designated Agent" is any agent designated by the Librarian of Congress for the receipt and distribution of royalty payments made pursuant to this part.
- (c) "Licensee" means an owner or operator of a preexisting satellite digital audio radio service (as defined in 17 U.S.C. § 114(j)(10)) and its parent, subsidiaries and divisions.
- (d) "Play" is each instance in which any portion of a sound recording is transmitted by a preexisting satellite digital audio radio service, regardless of the number of listeners who tune in or listen to the transmission, but excluding the following:

.

.

.

.

.

- (1) A transmission of a sound recording that does not require a license (e.g., a sound recording that is not copyrighted);
- (2) A transmission of a sound recording for which the service has previously obtained a public performance license from the copyright owner of such recording; and
  - (3) An incidental performance that both:
- (i) makes no more than incidental use of sound recordings including, but not limited to, brief musical transitions in and out of commercials or program segments, brief performances during news, talk and sports programming, brief background performances during disk jockey announcements, brief performances during commercials of sixty seconds or less in duration, or brief performances during sporting or public events; and
- (ii) other than ambient music that is background at a public event, does not contain an entire sound recording and does not feature a particular sound recording of more than thirty seconds (as in the case of sound recording used as a theme song).
- (e) "SDARS" means satellite digital audio radio service.
- (f) "Term" means the period commencing January 1, 2007, and continuing through December 31, 2012.
- § 3\_\_.3 Royalty fees for public performances of sound recordings and the making of ephemeral recordings.
- (a) Royalty. Commencing January 1, 2007 and continuing through December 31, 2007, the quarterly royalty fee to be paid by a Licensee for the public performance of sound recordings pursuant to 17 U.S.C. § 114(d)(2) and the making of any number of ephemeral phonorecords to facilitate such performances pursuant to 17 U.S.C. § 112(e) shall be \$1.20 per Play of a copyrighted sound recording during the quarter. The royalty rate to be paid for performances in 2008 and subsequent years of the license period shall be adjusted each year by a percentage equal to the percentage change in combined SDARS subscribers during the preceding year. (For example, if the number of combined SDARS subscribers at the end of 2007 has increased twenty percent from year-end 2006, the royalty fee for 2008 will increase by twenty percent, to \$1.44 per Play.)
- (b) <u>Payments.</u> Payments made by a Licensee shall be due 60 days after the close of each calendar quarter for which the payment is being made.
- (c) <u>Late Fee</u>. If a Licensee fails to make any payment under this part when due and following ten days after receipt of written notice from a Designated Agent, the Licensee shall pay a late fee on any overdue amount of 0.50% per month, or the highest lawful rate, whichever is lower, from the date of receipt of written notice until the date full payment is received by a Designated Agent.

(d) Weekends and Holidays. In the event the deadline for any payment due under this part falls on a day which is not a business day, payment shall be due on the next business day.

### § 3\_\_.4 Administrative provisions.

#### (a) Audit.

- (i) A Designated Agent may audit compliance by the Licensee with the royalty payment provisions of these regulations. If there is more than one Designated Agent, all Designated Agents shall mutually retain a single auditor to perform a single audit on a Licensee.
- (ii) An audit pursuant to this section may be conducted no more than once every three (3) years, and no more than once in any given year. An audit of any year in the Term may be conducted only once. Audits shall be conducted during regular business hours, at a mutually agreeable time; provided that an audit shall commence no later than 90 days following a written request for audit.
- (iii) Audits shall be performed by an independent auditor according to generally accepted auditing standards.
- (iv) If as a result of the audit the parties agree or, in the absence of such agreement there is a final determination, that a Licensee has underpaid royalties by 10 or more percent, within 60 days of such determination the Licensee shall pay the amount of the underpayment with interest at the rate provided in 28 U.S.C. § 1961, plus reasonable out-of-pocket costs incurred by the auditor.
- (v) If as a result of the audit the auditor determines that a Licensee has overpaid royalties, the Licensee may credit against future royalty payments the amount of such overpayment plus interest accrued at the rate provided in 28 U.S.C. § 1961, and shall pay the Licensee's reasonable out-of-pocket costs incurred from the audit.

### § 3\_.5 Confidential information and statements of account.

- (a) For purposes of this part, confidential information shall include statements of account and any information pertaining to the statements of account designated as confidential by the Licensee filing the statement. Confidential information shall also include any information so designated in a confidentiality agreement which has been duly executed between a Licensee and an interested party, or between one or more interested parties; provided that all such information shall be made available, for the verification proceedings provided for in §§3\_.4 of this part.
- (b) Licensees shall submit quarterly statements of account on a form provided by the agent designated to collect such forms and the royalty payments.

- (c) A statement of account shall include only such information as is necessary to compute the accompanying royalty payment. Additional information beyond that which is sufficient to verify the calculation of the royalty shall not be required or included on the statement of account.
- (d) Access to the confidential information pertaining to the royalty payments shall be limited to:
- (i) Those employees, agents, consultants and independent contractors of the Designated Agent, subject to an appropriate confidentiality agreement, who are engaged in the collection and distribution of royalty payments hereunder and activities directly related hereto, who are not also employees or officers of a sound recording copyright owner or performing artist, and who, for the purpose of performing such duties during the ordinary course of employment, require access to the records; and
- (ii) An independent and qualified auditor who is not an employee or officer of a sound recording copyright owner or performing artist, but is authorized to act on behalf of the interested copyright owners with respect to the verification of the royalty payments.
- (e) The Designated Agent or any person identified in paragraph (d) of this section shall implement procedures to safeguard all confidential financial and business information, including, but not limited to royalty payments, submitted as part of the statements of account, using a reasonable standard of care, but no less than the same degree of security used to protect confidential financial and business information or similarly sensitive information belonging to the Designated Agent or such person.
- (f) Books and records relating to the payment of the license fees shall be kept in accordance with GAAP for a period of three years. These records shall include, but are not limited to, the statements of account, records documenting an interested party's share of the royalty fees, and the records pertaining to the administration of the collection process and the further distribution of the royalty fees to those interested parties entitled to receive such fees.

### § 3\_.6 Notice and Recordkeeping.

- (a) General. This Exhibit prescribes rules under which Licensees shall serve copyright owners with notice of use of their sound recordings, what the content of that notice should be, and under which records of such use shall be kept and made available.
- (b) Definition. A "Report of Use of Sound Recordings Under Statutory License" (sometimes referred to as a "Report of Use") is the sole report of use required to be provided by a Licensee under this Agreement.
- (c) Service. Reports of Use shall be served upon SoundExchange. Licensees shall have no obligation to provide Reports of Use for any period prior to January 1, 2006. Licensees shall serve Reports of Use on SoundExchange by no later than the ninetieth

day after the close of each month. Reports of Use shall be served, by certified or registered mail, or by other means provided in SoundExchange's "File and Reports of Use Delivery Specifications" filed in the Copyright Office in Docket No. RM 2002-1B or agreed upon by a Licensee and SoundExchange.

#### (d) Content.

- (1) A "Report of Use of Sound Recordings under Statutory License" shall be identified as such by prominent caption or heading, and shall include a Licensee's intended or actual playlist for each channel and each day of the reported month, except that no reporting requirement shall apply to channels reasonably classified as news, talk or sports. Subject to paragraph (d)(2) of this Exhibit, each intended or actual playlist shall include a consecutive listing of every recording scheduled to be or actually transmitted, as the case may be, and shall contain the following information in the following order:
  - (A) The name of the service or entity;
  - (B) The channel;
  - (C) The sound recording title;
  - (D) The featured recording artist, group, or orchestra;
  - (E) The retail album title;
  - (F) The marketing label of the commercially released and available album or other product on which the sound recording is found;
  - (G) The catalog number for albums or other products commercially released;
  - (H) The International Standard Recording Code (ISRC) embedded in the sound recording, where available and feasible, for albums or other products commercially released after 1998;
  - (I) Where available, the copyright owner information provided in the copyright notice on the retail album or other product (e.g., following the symbol P (the letter P in a circle) or, in the case of compilation albums created for commercial purposes, in the copyright notice for the individual sound recording, for commercially released albums or other products;
  - (J) The date of transmission;
  - (K) The time of transmission; and

- (L) The release year of the retail album or other product (as opposed to an the individual sound recording), as provided in the copyright notice on the retail album or other product (e.g., following the symbol © (the letter C in a circle), if present, or otherwise following the symbol P (the letter P in a circle)), for commercially released albums or other products.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(1) of this Exhibit
  - (A) In the case of programming provided to a Licensee by a third party programmer
    - (i) if such programming is provided to the Licensee under a contract entered into before the Execution Date and not thereafter amended or renewed, then the Licensee shall have no obligation to provide Reports of Use with respect to that programming; and
    - (ii) the Licensee shall use commercially reasonable efforts to include in any new contract for programming, or any amendment or renewal of such a contract, a requirement that the provider of programming provide the Licensee the information required by paragraph (d)(1) of this Exhibit, or in the case of programming consisting of simultaneous retransmission of an over-the-air terrestrial AM or FM radio broadcast by a broadcaster that also transmits such programming over the Internet, such information as may from time to time be required by Copyright Office regulations relating to the broadcaster's transmissions over the Internet, and the Licensee shall provide SoundExchange Reports of Use containing the information provided by the third party programmer.

In any case in which a Licensee does not provide Reports of Use for programming provided to a Licensee by a third party programmer, the Licensee shall report to SoundExchange the relevant channel and the reason it is unable to provide such Reports of Use.

- (B) Licensees only shall be required to provide the information identified in paragraph (d)(1)(C) through (I) and (L) of this Exhibit to the extent that such information can be provided using commercially reasonable efforts.
- (C) Licensees shall not be required to provide information with respect to an incidental performance that both: (i) makes no more than incidental use of sound recordings including, but not limited to, brief musical transitions in and out of commercials or program segments, brief performances during news, talk and sports programming, brief background performances during disk jockey announcements, brief performances during commercials of sixty seconds or less in duration, or brief

performances during sporting or other public events, and (ii) other than ambient music that is background at a public event, does not contain an entire sound recording and does not feature a particular sound recording of more than thirty seconds (as in the case of a sound recording used as a theme song).

- (e) Signature. Reports of Use shall include a signed statement by the appropriate officer or representative of the Licensee attesting, under penalty of perjury, that the information contained in the Report is believed to be accurate and is maintained by the Service in its ordinary course of business. The signature shall be accompanied by the printed or typewritten name and title of the person signing the Report, and by the date of signature.
- (f) Other Media. If a Licensee makes digital audio transmissions of sound recordings in any medium other than through its SDARS, reports containing the elements set forth in paragraph (d) of this Exhibit shall be deemed to satisfy the Licensee's obligations to identify the sound recordings used in such transmissions (in contrast to any obligations the Licensee may have under applicable regulations to provide information concerning matters other than the identity of such sound recordings).
- (g) Format. Reports of Use shall be provided in accordance with SoundExchange's "File and Reports of Use Delivery Specifications" filed in the Copyright Office in Docket No. RM 2002-1B.

#### (h) Confidentiality.

- 1.1 (1) Definition. "Confidential Information" means information submitted by a Licensee to SoundExchange in a Report of Use that is uniquely specific to Licensee, including without limitation, the number of performances made by the Licensee and the identification of particular sound recordings as having been performed by the Licensee, but not any information that at the time of delivery to Sound Exchange is generally known to the public or subsequently becomes generally known to the public through no fault of SoundExchange, including without limitation, information identifying sound recordings themselves.
- 1.2 (2) Use of Confidential Information. SoundExchange shall not use any Confidential Information for any purpose other than royalty collection and distribution, determining and enforcing compliance with statutory license requirements and the requirements of this Agreement, and activities directly related to the foregoing; provided that SoundExchange may report Confidential Information to its members in a form in which information pertaining to both Licensees is aggregated with information pertaining to other statutory licensees such that Confidential Information pertaining to Licensees, either individually or collectively, cannot readily be identified.

- 1.3 (3) Disclosure of Confidential Information. Access to Confidential Information shall be limited to those employees, agents, attorneys, consultants and independent contractors of SoundExchange, subject to an appropriate confidentiality agreement, who are not also employees or officers of a Copyright Owner or Performer, and who, for the purpose of performing such duties during the ordinary course of their work, require access to Confidential Information. SoundExchange also may disclose Confidential Information to a successor or assignee permitted by this Agreement.
- (i) Documentation. Licensees shall, for a period of at least three years from the date of service of the Report of Use, keep and retain a copy of the Report of Use.
- (j) Regulation. If the Copyright Royalty Board, the Librarian of Congress, or other judicial body, or administrative or regulatory agency adopts regulations for Notice and Recordkeeping or Reports of Use, applicable to Licensees or other services under the § 114(d) statutory license, that are considered by a Licensee to be in the aggregate more favorable than those set forth in this section, Licensee shall inform SoundExchange within 90 days thereafter if Licensee determines to provide Reports of Use pursuant to such other regulations.

## Index of Witness Testimony for XM Satellite Radio Inc.:

| 1 | TAB                | WITNESS                          | TITLE                              |
|---|--------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
|   | TAB                |                                  | Senior Vice President of Corporate |
|   | 1 Mark J. Vendetti | Finance, XM Satellite Radio Inc. |                                    |



## Index of Joint Expert Witness Testimony for Sirius Satellite Radio Inc and XM Satellite Radio Inc:

| TAB | WITNESS                             | TITLE   |
|-----|-------------------------------------|---|
| 1   | John R. Woodbury                    | Vice President, CRA International   |
| 2   | Roger G. Noll                       | Co-Director, The Regulatory Policy<br>Program and Morris M. Doyle<br>Centennial Professor in Public Policy,<br>Stanford University                |
| 3 · | John R. Hauser                      | Kirin Professor of Marketing and Head of the Management Science Area at the MIT Sloan School of Management, Massachusetts Institute of Technology |
| 4   | George J. Benston                   | John H. Harland Professor of Finance,<br>at the Goizueta Business School, Emory<br>University   |
| 5   | Erich Joachimsthaler                | Founder and Chief Executive Officer,<br>Vivaldi Partners  |
| 6   | Daryl Martin<br>and<br>Russell Parr | Consor Intellectual Asset Management  |
| 7   | Bruce Silverman                     | Principal, Bruce Silverman Consulting   |
| 8   | William W. Fisher, III              | Wilmer Hale Professor of Intellectual<br>Property Law, Harvard Law School   |

### Index of Witness Exhibits for XM Satellite Radio:

### Exhibit List for Mark J. Vendetti

| Exhibit No.  | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| 1            | 2006 10-K Form for XM Satellite Radio Inc.              |
| 2            | 2007 10-Q From for XM Satellite Radio Inc.              |
| <del>-</del> | Board Presentation- July 19, 2007                       |
| 4            | July 2007 Produced Analyst Consensus Projections for XM |
| 5            | XM Long Term Strategy Plan, February 2007               |
| 6            | "Oprah & XM" Presentation                               |



-

. ·

.

.

,

·

#### CERTIFICATE OF SERVICE

I, Leslie Burdette, hereby certify that a copy of the foregoing **Public**Version of the Written Rebuttal Statement of XM Satellite Radio Inc. has been served on this 27th day of July 2007 by electronic mail and overnight mail to the parties listed below:

| David A, Handzo           | Bruce G. Joseph                         |
|---------------------------|---|
| Thomas J. Perrelli        | Karyn K. Ablin                          |
| Michael B. DeSanctis      | WILEY REIN LLP                          |
| Jared O. Freedman         | 1776 K Street, NW                       |
| JENNER & BLOCK LLP        | Washington, DC 20006                    |
| 601 Thirteenth Street, NW | bjoseph@wileyrein.com                   |
| Washington, DC 20005      | kablin@wileyrein.com                    |
| dhandzo@jenner.com        |   |
| tperrelli@jenner.com      |   |
| mdesanctis@jenner.com     |   |
| jfreedman@jenner.com      |   |
| Counsel for SoundExchange | Counsel for Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. |

Leslie Burdette

# Before the COPYRIGHT ROYALTY JUDGES LIBRARY OF CONGRESS Washington, D.C.

| In the Matter of   | )    |                             |
|--|------|-----------------------------|
| ADJUSTMENT OF RATES AND TERMS FOR PREEXISTING SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES AND SATELLITE DIGITAL AUDIO RADIO SERVICES | )))) | Docket No. 2006-1 CRB DSTRA |

## REBUTTAL TESTIMONY OF MARK J. VENDETTI (ON BEHALF OF XM SATELLITE RADIO INC.)

#### INTRODUCTION

1. My name is Mark J. Vendetti. I am currently employed by XM Satellite Radio Inc. ("XM") as Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance, and have been employed by XM in this capacity since May 2005. I testified orally concerning XM's financial performance during the direct case phase of this proceeding. That testimony was based on my written direct testimony filed on October 30, 2006, which analyzed the published XM financial results through 2005 and an average of analysts' financial forecasts for 2006 through 2010. This rebuttal testimony is submitted in response to the Copyright Royalty Judges' request for updated financial information, as well as in response to certain of the testimony of SoundExchange witnesses Sean Butson and Michael Pelcovits. The financial information presented in this testimony is based on published XM results through the first quarter of 2007 (attached as Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibits 1 and 2) ( (XM SEC Form 10-K for 2006 and XM SEC Form 10-Q for the first quarter of 2007)), XM's mid-year review of its 2007 annual budget (attached as Vendetti Rebuttal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> <u>See</u> June 5, 2007 Transcript at 309:11-16.

1

.

Exhibit 3), and an updated average of forecasts for the period of 2007-2012 from 19 analysts who cover XM (attached as Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 4).

Since the filing of my October 2006 testimony and XM's last internal assessment of its 2. future financial performance,<sup>2</sup> several phenomena, most prominently unexpected continued softness in the retail sales market, have caused XM to conclude that it can reasonably expect more moderate growth for the foreseeable future than had been projected. This conclusion is generally in line with the most current analyst projections. More specifically, XM now possesses "aftermarket" sales data for the most recent of its two most important sales periods: the 2006 Thanksgiving to Christmas Season and the 2007 Father's Day/Graduation Season. During these two sales periods, the satellite radio industry generally achieves its highest levels of sales of aftermarket subscriptions and radios for the year. These data reveal that sales of aftermarket subscriptions and radios fell far short of prior internal forecasts. Due to the decline in aftermarket sales, XM's cost of acquiring new subscribers (the "Cost Per Gross Add" or "CPGA") will increase during 2007 beyond prior internal and analyst projections. The apparent persistence of this downturn in the aftermarket, which began in 2006, as compared to XM's projections, suggests that XM's most recent financial projections for the period beyond 2007 will also require revision to reflect an increase in CPGA going forward. [[

]]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> <u>See</u> XM CRB 00006019 ("2007-2011 Long Term Strat Plan *February 1, 2007*") (attached as Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 5) (hereinafter "Strat Plan").

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> In the satellite radio industry, the term "aftermarket" refers to the sale of radios and subscriptions to subscribers who purchase XM-compatible radios at retail outlets, distributors, or through XM's direct sales efforts, as opposed to those subscribers who acquire XM radios and subscriptions through automobile purchases, which are referred to as "OEM" sales.

#### XM'S INTERNAL PROJECTION PROCESS

- 3. Each year XM's Corporate Finance Department produces near-term and long-term financial plans to guide the company. These generally include: (i) an annual budget, which guides the company's operations during the year; (ii) a mid-year update on the annual budget, which amends the annual budgetary plan based on six months of actual performance and identifies new business and market trends for the remaining six months of the year; and (iii) a long-term plan, which generally sets forth the company's strategic goals over the next five years. As all parties to this proceeding have recognized, the near-term projections, meaning the annual budget and mid-year update, tend to be more reliable than the company's long-term projections. As I elaborate below, however, even these near-term projections are subject to revision based on unforeseen market developments.
- 4. Separate from the financial documentation produced in the normal course of business and in conjunction with pending merger-related negotiations with Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. ("Sirius"), XM's management decided in late 2006 to update the long-term projections in order to assist in the analysis and evaluation of the various merger proposals under consideration by the two companies. To accomplish this, XM's Corporate Finance department combined the 2007 annual budget, which was approved by the Board of Directors at its December 15, 2006 meeting, with forward-looking projections consistent with the company's long-term strategic goals for the years 2008-2011. These longer-term projections were not presented to, or approved by, XM's Board of Directors as a long-term plan. The following text appears in the footer of every page of the resulting Strat Plan (Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 5): "This document contains only preliminary analysis based on certain assumptions, and does not represent a definitive or approved projection of XM."

#### CURRENT MID-YEAR REVIEW OF 2007 ANNUAL BUDGET

5. The mid-year review of the 2007 annual budget began in May and was completed on July 19, 2007, when the mid-year update was presented to XM's Board of Directors. The purpose of the update was to adjust and revise the forecasted 2007 budget for the remaining six months of the year. The 2007 mid-year review identified unanticipated and disappointing results in three key financial areas, which are described below. In combination, the impact of these developments, among others, points toward a more modest growth trend for subscribers and progress toward profitability for the foreseeable future than previously anticipated by XM and the analysts covering the company.

Decline in Aftermarket Sales

6. XM's sales of subscriptions through aftermarket channels (i.e., retail stores and outlets) have experienced a considerable decline relative to XM's business plans since 2006. It had been XM's expectation that the decline would be reversed starting in the second quarter of 2007 but this has not materialized and, as shown in the chart below, the aftermarket sector has continued to decline significantly. The actual aftermarket sales are coming in lower than anticipated as set forth in the 2007 annual budget. [[

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> See Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> See Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 3, slides 2, 3, 29-30.

 $11^7$ 

7. To fully understand the reasons for the decline in XM's aftermarket sales and the deterioration of the aftermarket sales channel itself will require significant study and analysis by XM's management team. What is clear at this time, however, is that the targeted sales growth in this sector as set forth in the February 2007 long-term forecast will not be attained based on current industry data. Consistent with this view, as the table below demonstrates, equity analysts covering the industry currently project aftermarket subscriber additions in the 2008-2012 period considerably below the level set forth in XM's February 2007 long-term forecast.

Overall, XM's guidance of total year-end 2007 subscribers of 9.0 million to 9.25 million is on

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> See Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 3, slides 3, 29-30.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> See Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 3, slide 22.

track with the 2007 annual budget, despite the continuing unanticipated decline in aftermarket sales. But this is due largely to a significant decrease in deactivations, or what is referred to in the industry as "churn," as compared to the 2007 annual budget. [[

]] The maintenance of a churn rate at or around the historic level on a going-forward basis cannot, however, offset what XM and analysts now project to be a persistent fall-off in aftermarket sales.

Increased Cost of Acquiring New Subscribers

8. The continued erosion of aftermarket sales also impacts XM's cost of acquiring new subscribers (referred to in the industry as "Cost Per Gross Add" or "CPGA"). The CPGA business metric is a function of the total money expended to acquire new subscribers (both OEM and aftermarket) divided by the number of gross subscribers acquired. The costs include subsidies and distribution commissions to XM's OEM and aftermarket partners, such as General Motors in the first instance and Best Buy in the second, which vary with the total number of radios sold, as well as advertising and marketing costs, which are more fixed in that they do not necessarily vary with subscriber additions. As I explained in my written direct testimony, subsidy and distribution costs are primarily driven by the volume of XM-enabled vehicles and aftermarket radios manufactured, sold and activated through XM's automotive OEM partners and retail channel. Under its current OEM agreements, XM pays a larger subsidy for new subscribers through the OEM channel than through the retail channel. While gross subscriber

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Written Direct Testimony of Mark J. Vendetti, ¶ 24.

additions through the aftermarket channel have declined significantly, gross subscriber additions through XM's OEM partners have remained on track. These new OEM subscribers, however, are acquired at a much higher cost. Thus, due to the unanticipated change in the composition of XM's new subscriber mix, XM's Cost Per Gross Add has increased in comparison to prior internal projections.

9. [[

]] Since the increase in CPGA is related to the decline in aftermarket sales, which is anticipated to have long-term effects on XM's subscriber growth rate, it is reasonable to assume that CPGA will remain at higher levels going forward than previously anticipated. As shown in the table below, analysts covering the industry have already captured this likely effect in their projections.

Decline in Advertising Sales

10. For the past few years, XM's strategy has been to grow a robust advertising sales revenue stream. This strategy has proven to be more difficult to achieve than anticipated. As shown in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 3, slides 2, 3.

| the table below, as of the end of the second quarter 2007, [[                          |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| ]] Developing a new strategy to grow XM's  |  |  |  |
| advertising sales will require significant study and analysis by XM's management team. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| -  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |

# SUMMARY OF CURRENT ANALYST CONSENSUS PROJECTIONS

11. To provide an update on XM's financial condition and in response to certain financial projections made and/or relied upon by Mr. Butson and Dr. Pelcovits, I directed preparation of an updated average of forecasts, for the period of 2007-2012, from 19 analysts who cover XM. The results are attached as Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 4 to this testimony. The first page of

Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 4 shows the average of the 19 analyst projection models for this period and the succeeding pages set forth each analyst's projections. The analyst financial models used in the averaging were all produced between March and July 2007 and therefore present the most current market consensus view of XM's projected financial performance.

12. The analyst consensus projections demonstrate that the financial marketplace, like XM, projects a more moderate level of growth for XM in the foreseeable future than was previously anticipated. As shown in the table below, which provides a summary comparison of the current analyst consensus projection as compared to the projection model presented by Mr. Butson in his direct testimony, the analyst consensus projection for 2007 is consistent with XM's 2007 annual budget and XM's 2007 public guidance of 9.0 to 9.2 million year-end subscribers and subscription revenue in the billion dollar range. In the outer years, the summary table demonstrates that the most current analyst projections for XM's 2008-2012 performance, as measured by ending subscribers, subscriber revenue, total revenue, net income and free cash flow, are significantly below those set forth by Mr. Butson (and in turn relied upon by Dr. Pelcovits) in their respective direct testimony.

Summary Comparison of Current Analyst Consensus to Butson's Projections

| (\$ millions)                             | 2007E   | ∵2008E  | * ~ (2009E | . 2010E . ∙ | «2011E √ | ∵2012E  |
|---|---------|---------|------------|-------------|----------|---------|
| Ending Subscribers (thousands)            |         |         |            |             |          |         |
| Current Analyst Consensus                 | 9,084   | 10,764  | 12,543     | 14,279      | 16,146   | 17,400  |
| October 2006 Analyst Consensus Projection | 10,240  | 12,677  | 15,051     | 17,074      | N/A      | N/A     |
| Butson Projections .                      | 10,122  | 12,322  | 14,480     | 16,547      | 18,436   | 20,241  |
| Subscriber Revenue                        |         |         | •          |             |          |         |
| Current Analyst Consensus                 | 998.2   | 1,236.4 | 1,493.3    | 1,777.4     | 2,063.2  | 2,297.1 |
| October 2006 Analyst Consensus Projection | 1,127.7 | 1,475.4 | 1,818.2    | 2,138.7     | N/A      | N/A     |
| Butson Projections                        | 1,109.3 | 1,421.0 | 1,751.2    | 2,093.5     | 2,438.4  | 2,781.4 |
| Total Revenue                             |         |         |            |             |          |         |
| Current Analyst Consensus                 | 1,130.6 | 1,405.7 | 1,697.9    | 2,020.2     | 2,317.8  | 2,583.5 |
| October 2006 Analyst Consensus Projection | 1,239.5 | 1,633.1 | 2,010.0    | 2,369.9     | N/A      | N/A     |
| Butson Projections                        | 1,266.7 | 1,635.3 | 2,028.5    | 2,433.4     | 2,840.7  | 3,243.2 |
| Net Income                                |         |         |            |             |          |         |
| Current Analyst Consensus                 | (560.8) | (388.6) | (228.3)    | (41.1)      | 137.6    | 233.5   |
| October 2006 Analyst Consensus Projection | (460.4) | (260.9) | (45.3)     | 159.2       | N/A      | N/A     |
| Butson Projections*                       | (129.0) | 43.7    | 275.6      | 554.4       | 755.0    | 946.2   |
| Free Cash Flow                            |         |         |            |             |          |         |
| Current Analyst Consensus                 | (276.0) | (61.1)  | 46.6       | 269.3       | 435.5    | 532.2   |
| October 2006 Analyst Consensus Projection | (183.1) | 55.6    | 222.3      | 396.6       | N/A      | N/A     |
| Butson Projections*                       | (245.0) | (55.9)  | 224.0      | 504.0       | 726.0    | 967.9   |

<sup>\*</sup> The "Royalties (est.)" line item in the Income Statement of Mr. Butson's XM forecast model (Appendix B to Butson's written testimony) was adjusted to keep performance right royalties flat going forward at 7% rather than including the SoundExchange original rate proposal, which Mr. Butson does in his projection model.

# EFFECTS OF AN INCREASE IN THE SOUND RECORDING RATE

13. In my direct testimony, I addressed the detrimental effects a substantial increase in the sound recording rate would have on XM's financial posture. That testimony was based on published results through 2005 and a consensus analyst projection compiled prior to October 20, 2006. This section of my testimony updates the Court on that perspective based upon the significant decline in XM's projected growth since that time.

- 14. As indicated in my earlier testimony, XM has budgeted approximately [[ ]] of total revenues for its anticipated sound recording performance royalty payments. Analyst projections capture anticipated sound recording performance royalty payments in an expense line item, "Revenue Share and Royalties," that includes other expenses; they estimate that the total performance royalties of all types fees paid to SoundExchange as well as to ASCAP, BMI and SESAC for musical works performance will constitute approximately 7% to 8% of revenues. Of this amount, analysts generally allocate half to the sound recording rights holders and half to the musical work rights holders, or 3.5% to 4% of revenues for each. Page 44 of XM's 2006 SEC Form-10-K (Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 1) discloses that XM actually incurred expenses of \$37.5 million for musical work and sound recording performance fees in 2006, which reflects 4.0% of total revenues.
- 15. Using revenues from the analyst consensus figures submitted with this testimony reveals that every 1% increase in the sound recording rate beyond that incorporated in the estimates would generate \$111.6 million in sound recording fees over the six-year license period. These costs would have to be absorbed in an environment in which XM is already projected, over the course of the six-year license period, to accumulate losses of \$848 million, on top of the \$3.2 billion in losses accumulated through 2006. Under the current analysts' assumed sound recording rate of 3.5% to 4.0%, XM is not projected to reach profitability until 2011, when it would post a modest net income of \$137.6 million (5.5% of projected 2011 revenues) after 10 years of commercial broadcast operations. Moreover, XM already carries \$1.5 billion in debt, \$400 million of which is maturing in 2009 and will have to be refinanced. These notes, which

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> See Direct Testimony of J. Armand Musey at 24; Testimony of Sean Butson at 19.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> See Direct Testimony of Sean Butson, Appendix B, "Model" page, line 16 (confirming same).

carry a favorable coupon of 1.75%, partially due to the fact that they are convertible to common stock, cannot be refinanced with loans or bonds at a similar rate given XM's junk credit rating. The cost of refinancing of these notes and any incremental borrowing that would be made necessary by an increase in the sound recording rate will likely only be achieved at the cost of an interest rate of approximately 12%, the prevailing rate paid by similarly situated companies with junk credit ratings.

16. The foregoing indicates the financial challenges XM faces even at current, as well as analyst estimated, levels of sound recording performance royalty payments. Substantial increases in the sound recording royalty will only serve to delay, if not jeopardize entirely, XM's ability to become a financially stable and profitable enterprise.

# MARKETING VALUE OF OPRAH WINFREY DEAL

17. During the testimony of XM witness Stephen Cook, the Copyright Royalty Judges requested information that would quantify in dollar terms the marketing value of XM's agreement with Oprah Winfrey for the XM channel Oprah and Friends. As the Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance, I am familiar with the financial terms of this deal. Prior to the execution of the agreement, XM analyzed the value of the agreement to XM and produced a presentation entitled "Oprah & XM," which is attached to my rebuttal testimony as Vendetti Rebuttal Exhibit 6. As set forth on page 5 of this presentation, XM views the Oprah agreement as both a marketing and content deal. [[

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> See June 6, 2007 Transcript at 176-181.

]]

# Certification

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Dated: Washington D.C. July 24, 2007

Mark J. Vendetti

Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance XM Satellite Radio Inc.



# FORM 10-K

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC - XMSR

Filed: March 01, 2007 (period: December 31, 2006)

Annual report which provides a comprehensive overview of the company for the past year

### **PARTI**

Item 1. Business 1

### PARTI

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS

### PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF E

ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION

AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

ITEM 8. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON

ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND

MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATT

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND

DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

## **PART IV**

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

**SIGNATURES** 

EX-23.1 (EXHIBIT 23.1)

EX-31.1 (EXHIBIT 31.1)

EX-31.2 (EXHIBIT 31.2)

EX-31.3 (EXHIBIT 31.3)

EX-31.4 (EXHIBIT 31.4)

EX-32.1 (EXHIBIT 32.1)

EX-32.2 (EXHIBIT 32.2)

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

# FORM 10-K

# ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For The Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2006

| Commission<br>File<br>Number  |  | Exact name of Registrant As S  | Specified in              | its Charter   | I.R.S. Employer<br>Identification<br>Number          |
|---|--|--|---------------------------|---|--|
|   | NAME OF  | ATELLITE RADI  |                           |   | 54 +070010   |
| 000-27441   | AIVI S   |  |                           |   | 54-1878819   |
| 333-39178   |  | XM SATELLITE   | KADI                      | O INC.  | 52-1805102   |
|   | (Sta   | DELAW.   |                           | tion of both registrants)   |  |
|   |  | 1500 ECKINGTOI<br>WASHINGTON, E<br>(Address of principal execu             | C 20002-2                 | 194   |  |
|   |  | 202–380-<br>(Registrants' telephone numb                                   | 4000                      |   |  |
|   |  | Securities registered pursuant Class A Common Stor                         |                           |   |  |
|   |  | Securities registered pursuant<br>Not Appli<br>(Title of Cl                | to Section 1<br>cable     |   |  |
| Indicate by check mark  | c if each registrant is a wel                              | II-known seasoned issuer, as define  | ed in Rule 4              | -<br>05 of the Securities Act.Yes ⊠ No  |  |
| Indicate by check marl  | k if each registrant is not re                             | equired to file reports pursuant to S                                      | ection 13 or              | Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes 🗵 No  |  |
| the preceding 12 mont<br>the past 90 days.Yes [   | hs (or for such shorter peri<br>⊠ No □                     | od that the registrant was required  | to file such              | ection 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exc<br>reports), and (2) has been subject to su  | ch filing requirements for                           |
| Indicate by check marl<br>each registrant's know<br>Form 10–K.⊠                                       | k if disclosure of delinquer<br>ledge. in definitive proxy | nt filers pursuant to Item 405 of Re<br>or information statements incorpor | gulation S-lated by refer | K is not contained herein, and will not l<br>rence in Part III of this Form 10-K or a | ne contained, to the best of<br>ny amendment to this |
| Indicate by check marl<br>Exchange Act).  | whether each registrant i                                  | s a large accelerated filer, an accele                                     | erated filer,             | or a non-accelerated filer (as defined in   | Rule 12b-2 of the                                    |
| XM Satellite Radio Ho<br>XM Satellite Radio Inc   |  | Large Accelerated Filer<br>Large Accelerated Filer                         | X<br>D                    |   | Non-Accelerated Filer □ Non-Accelerated Filer ☑      |
| Indicate by check marl  | whether each registrant i                                  | s a shell company (as defined in Ex  | change Act                | Rule 12b−2). Yes □ No 🗵   |  |
|   | value of common stock he<br>06, is \$3.929.035.815.        | ld by non-affiliates of XM Satellit  | e Radio Hol               | dings Inc., based upon the closing price  | e of its Class A common                              |
|   |  | h of the issuer's classes of commor  | stock, as o               | f the latest practicable date.  |  |
|   | (Class)  |  |                           | (Outstanding as of January 31,  | 2007)  |
| XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC.<br>CLASS A COMMON STOCK. \$0.01 PAR VALUE<br>XM SATELLITE RADIO INC. |  |  | 305,813.114 SHARES        |   |  |
|   | MMON STOCK, \$0.10 P<br>o XM Satellite Radio Hold          | lings Inc.)  |                           | 125 SHARES  |  |
|   |  | DOCUMENTS INCORPORA  |                           |   | 4 05 0007 4 1 51-1                                   |
| Portions of the definiti  | ve proxy statement for the                                 | Annual Meeting of Stockholders of  | of XM Satel               | lite Radio Holdings Inc. to be held on N  | 1ay 25, 2007, to be filed                            |

Portions of the definitive proxy statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. to be held on May 25, 2007, to be filed within 120 days after the end of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.'s fiscal year, are incorporated by reference into Part III, Items 10-14 of this Form 10-K.

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-K, March 01, 2007

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |  | Page                             |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| PART I<br>Item 1.<br>Item 1A.<br>Item 1B.<br>Item 2.<br>Item 3.<br>Item 4.             | Business Risk Factors Unresolved Staff Comments Properties Legal Proceedings Submission of Matters to a Vote of Security Holders   | 1<br>17<br>26<br>26<br>26<br>28  |
| PART II<br>Item 5.<br>Item 6.<br>Item 7.<br>Item 7A.<br>Item 8.<br>Item 9.<br>Item 9A. | Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities  Selected Financial Data Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure Controls and Procedures | 29<br>32<br>35<br>56<br>56<br>57 |
| PART III<br>Item 10.<br>Item 11.<br>Item 12.<br>Item 13.<br>Item 14.                   | Directors. Executive Officers and Corporate Governance Executive Compensation Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence Principal Accountant Fees and Services  | 58<br>58<br>58<br>58             |
| PART IV<br>Item 15.  | Exhibits and Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules  | 59<br>F-1                        |

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

"Safe Harbor" Statement under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995: This Form 10–K contains forward–looking statements intended to qualify for the safe harbor from liability established by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Without limitation, the words "anticipates," "believes." "estimates," "expects," "intends." "plans." "will" and similar expressions are intended to identify forward–looking statements. All statements that address operating performance, events or developments that we expect or anticipate will occur in the future — including statements relating to growth, expected levels of expenditures and statements expressing general optimism about future operating results — are forward–looking statements. Similarly, statements that describe the Company's business strategy, outlook, objectives, plans, intentions or goals also are forward–looking statements. All such forward–looking statements including those presented elsewhere by our management from time to time are subject to certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in forward–looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those described in Part I, "Item 1A. Risk Factors" of this Form 10–K. These cautionary statements should not be construed by you to be exhaustive and are made only as of the date of this filling. The Company undertakes no obligation to update or revise any forward–looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

This annual report on Form 10-K is a combined report being filed by two separate registrants: XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (the "Company", "Holdings", or "XM") and XM Satellite Radio Inc. ("Inc."). Holdings' principal wholly owned subsidiary is Inc., and as such, the information presented in this report regarding Inc. also applies to Holdings. Unless the context requires otherwise, the terms "we," "our," "us," refers to Holdings. Holdings fully and unconditionally guarantees Inc.'s registered debt securities. The combined report includes Holdings' Consolidated Financial Statements as the only set of financial statements; an explanation of the differences between the companies is in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements; and condensed consolidating financial information regarding Inc. The management's discussion and analysis section has also been combined, focusing on the financial condition and results of operations of Holdings, which is consistent with the inclusion in the combined report of one set of financial statements.

We make available certain reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") that can be accessed, free of charge, through our website at <a href="http://www.xmradio.com/investor/investor\_financial\_and\_company.html">http://www.xmradio.com/investor/investor\_financial\_and\_company.html</a>, as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with the SEC.

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-K, March 01, 2007

#### PARTI

#### ITEM 1. BUSINESS

We are America's leading satellite radio service company, providing music, news. talk, information, entertainment and sports programming for reception by vehicle, home and portable radios nationwide and over the internet to over 7.7 million subscribers. Our basic monthly subscription fee is \$12.95. We believe XM Radio appeals to consumers because of our innovative and diverse programming, nationwide coverage, many commercial—free music channels and digital sound quality.

Our channel lineup includes more than 170 digital channels of choice from coast to coast. We broadcast from our studios in Washington. DC, New York City, including Jazz at Lincoln Center, and the Country Music Hall of Fame in Nashville. We have added new and innovative programming to our core channel categories of music, sports, news, talk and entertainment. Also included in the XM Radio service, at no additional charge, are the XM customizable sports and stock tickers available to users of certain receivers and other online services.

Our target market includes the more than 240 million registered vehicles including the 16.5 million new cars sold each year as well as the over 110 million households in the United States. In addition, some of our recent and upcoming product offerings focus on the portable and wearable audio segments. Broad distribution of XM Radio through new automobiles and through mass market retailers is central to our business strategy. We are the leader in satellite—delivered entertainment and data services for new automobiles through partnerships with General Motors. Honda/Acura, Toyota/Lexus/Scion, Hyundai, Nissan/Infiniti, Porsche, Suzuki and Isuzu and available in more than 140 different vehicle models for model year 2007. XM radios are available under the Delphi, Pioneer, Samsung, Alpine, Audiovox, Sony, Polk and other brand names at national consumer electronics retailers, such as Best Buy, Circuit City, Wal-Mart, Target and other national and regional retailers. These mass market retailers support our expanded line of car stereo, home stereo, plug and play and portable handheld products. According to Greystone Communications, we have one of the fastest growing consumer electronics products having reached 5 million subscribers faster than new technology introductions such as cable television, Internet, cell phones and MP3 players.

#### Proposed Merger

On February 19, 2007, XM and Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. ("SIRJUS") entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which XM and SIRJUS will combine our businesses through a merger of XM and a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of SIRJUS (the "Merger"). The Merger is discussed more fully below under the caption "Proposed Merger with SIRJUS."

#### Our Programming

The full XM channel lineup as of January 31, 2007 includes over 170 channels, featuring 69 commercial—free music channels; 5 commercial music channels, 37 news, talk and entertainment channels: 38 sports channels; 21 Instant Traffic & Weather channels; and one emergency alert channel. We broadcast from our studios in Washington, DC, New York City, including Jazz at Lincoln Center, and the Country Music Hall of Fame in Nashville. Our programming includes channels designed to appeal to different segments, including urban and rural listeners of different demographics and to specific groups that our research has shown are most likely to subscribe to our service, thereby aggregating a large potential audience for our service. In addition to providing radio formats that are appealing to different groups, in every format we deliver we strive to provide an entertaining or informative listening experience and make XM the audio service of choice for consumers. We continue to add new and innovative programming to our core channel categories of music, sports, news, talk and entertainment. Also included in the XM Radio service, at no additional charge, are the XM customizable sports and stock tickers available to users of certain receivers.

Hallmarks of our programming include:

Broad range of commercial-free music genres and live radio entertainment. XM offers commercial-free music channels covering genres including Decades, Country, Pop & Hits. Christian, Rock, Hip-Hop/Urban, Jazz & Blues,

Lifestyle, Dance. Latin, World. Classical and Kids. Our programming includes the most popular hits, as well as deep and eclectic playlists. We also offer music programming featuring celebrity talent. Bob Dylan hosts the popular "Theme Time Radio Hour," a weekly program highlighting the golden age of radio with music hand selected by Bob Dylan. Snoop Dogg is executive producer of our classic hip—hop channel The Rhyme. Other shows include Ludacris's Open Mic and SongStories with Graham Nash.

Musical formats unavailable in many terrestrial radio markets. XM Radio offers many music formats that are popular but currently unavailable in many markets on radio. More than 70% of all Americans listening to terrestrial radio are listening to primarily six programming formats: news/talk/sports. adult contemporary, contemporary hits, urban, Hispanic and country. Furthermore, terrestrial radio continues to reduce, and in some cases eliminate, formats available to many consumers in their local market in comparison to the over 170 channels we offer on a nationwide basis. We offer many types of music with significant popularity, as measured by recorded music sales and concert revenues, which are unavailable in many traditional AM/FM radio markets. Such music includes classical recordings and popular blues music that have retail appeal but are not commonly played on traditional AM/FM radio. We have channels devoted to all of these formats and many other popular musical styles that are not currently broadcast in many small and medium sized markets, such as heavy metal, modern electronic dance, disco and jazz.

Superserve popular music formats. We offer more specific programming choices than traditional AM/FM radio generally offers for even the most popular listening formats. For example, on traditional AM/FM radio oldies music is often aggregated on a single format. We segment this category by offering several channels devoted to the music of each decade from the 1940s to the 1990s.

Live Music Programming. We offer diverse original content and live programming for our listeners. Our Artist Confidential series showcasing performances and interviews from artists such as Paul McCartney, Sting. Dixie Chicks. Ludacris. Coldplay, Santana, Phil Collins. Bonnie Raitt, Willie Nelson and Wynton Marsalis, in our studios in front of a live audience. We have hosted more than 1,000 live performances at XM. We also broadcast live from major music events such as The Grammy Awards and Farm Aid.

Sports Programming. XM's sports category provides the most sports talk and live sports coverage in radio. Our lineup features Major League Baseball \*, National Hockey League\*. Indy Racing League, college sports from the Atlantic Coast Conference. Pacific—10 Conference. Big Ten Conference and Big East Conference, PGA Tour\*, US Open Tennis. XM Deportivo including the 2006 FIFA World Cup\*, and is complemented by ESPN Radio, ESPN News, Fox Sports, and XM's own XM Sports Nation (XMSN). ESPN Radio offers coverage of certain NBA play—by—play. We also broadcast the 2007 college football Bowl Championship Series play—by—play.

We are the Official Satellite Radio Network of Major League Baseball ("MLB") and offer our 24x7 MLB Home Plate channel, as well as play-by-play channels, and Spanish-language broadcasts. Through the 2012 baseball season, we will carry both the regular season and the post-season MLB schedule of games, including the World Series. Our MLB Home Plate channel features live call—in programs hosted by former players and personalities such as Cal Ripken, Kevin Kennedy, and Rob Dibble. MLB Home Plate provides an inside look at teams, players, the league, classic MLB games and other archived MLB material, as well as XM-produced MLB specialty programming, including our Baseball Confidential series.

We have a multi-year agreement with the National Hockey League \* ("NHL") to broadcast NHL games live and to become the Official Satellite Radio provider of the NHL. XM is the exclusive satellite radio network of the NHL beginning with the 2007-2008 season. In addition to providing live play-by-play coverage of more than 1,000 games per season, we feature Home Ice, a 24x7 hockey talk channel dedicated to providing an inside look at teams, players and the league.

Our ACC, PAC-10 and Big Ten channels offer college football and basketball games. In February 2006, we announced an agreement with the Big East to provide coverage of men's and women's Basketball Championships as well as select regular season basketball and football games.

On August 28, 2006, XM launched XM Sports Nation (XMSN), an XM-produced 24x7 sports news and talk channel dedicated to college sports, motorsports, fantasy sports and more. Programming on XMSN includes existing XM-produced series as well as popular content from Sporting News Radio, We also carry the Indy Racing League ("IRL") races.

XM Deportivo, our 24x7 Hispanic sports channel, provided exclusive coverage of the 2006 FIFA World Cup . We also offer PGA Tour and Majors golf play-by-play and analysis on our PGA Tour Network channel, including 2006 Ryder Cup coverage.

News/Talk/Information/Entertainment Programming. In September 2006, we launched our Oprah & Friends channel, which features Oprah Winfrey's live weekly call—in radio program "Talk to Me." The channel also includes regular segments hosted by Gayle King, Bob Green, Dr. Mehmet Oz. Jean Chatzky, Dr. Robin Smith and Dr. Maya Angelou. The channel also includes weekly highlights from The Oprah Winfrey TV Show, and daily and weekly features and highlights. Oprah & Friends is also available on XM Online. Oprah & Friends complements our current women's interest channel, Take Five, which features the Ellen DeGeneres Show, the Tyra Banks Show, the Food Network, HGTV and the Good Morning America Radio Show.

We offer premium news'talk/information programming including Fox News, Fox Talk, CNN, CNN Headline News and ABC News & Talk. We feature business news from CNBC and Bloomberg as well as public affairs programming on our XM Public Radio channel, featuring The Bob Edwards Show, BBC Worldservice and C-SPAN. We serve the African American audience with The Power and Hispanic audience with CNN en Español. We offer four comedy channels, including the recent launch of National Lampoon Radio, as well as The Virus, which features The Opie & Anthony Show.

Local Traffic and Weather Programming. Our Instant Traffic & Weather service consists of 21 audio channels dedicated to keeping listeners informed with real—time in—depth updates on traffic and weather conditions in major metropolitan markets. Each market is served by a dedicated channel. These channels repeat weather and traffic information and issue traffic alerts in a pattern familiar to listeners. We create the audio for the channels from our headquarters facility in Washington, DC. The data is provided by Traffic.com for traffic information and by The Weather Channel for weather information. We believe this is a valuable part of our service offering and that it offers several key advantages over what is currently available on terrestrial radio. These advantages include greater in—depth updates, near instant availability due to the pattern of repeating information frequently, 24x7 availability of the service, certain major interstate corridor and beach traffic reports and wider availability as compared to terrestrial broadcasts available only to drivers within the coverage area.

A wide range of popular talk radio stars. Over the last two decades talk radio has emerged as a major component of radio listening. We showcase many well-known talk radio personalities on our channels, including Bob Edwards, Larry King. Paula Zahn, Anderson Cooper, Bill O'Reilly, Sean Hannity, Alan Colmes, G. Gordon Liddy. Dr. Laura Schlessinger, Greta Van Susteren, Michael Reagan. Bob Costas, Laura Ingraham, and many others.

State-of-the-art facilities. We create and distribute XM-original and third party content for satellite broadcast, streaming and other new distribution platforms from our studio facilities in Washington, DC, locations in midtown Manhattan in New York City, including Jazz at Lincoln Center, in Nashville at the Country Music Hall of Fame, and in Chicago at Harpo Productions. These interconnected facilities comprise an all digital radio complex that is one of the world's largest, with over 90 sound-proof studios of different configurations. We produce most of our music channels and many of our sports, talk and entertainment channels from these facilities. From these studios, our music programmers tap a centralized digital database of over 250.000 CDs and more than 2 million recordings. We also have two performance studios at our Washington, DC facilities, and utilize the performance venues at Jazz at Lincoln Center in New York City, for visiting artist interviews and performances.

Superior digital sound quality. Our digital signal transmitted via satellite and our terrestrial repeater network provides nationwide, virtually uninterrupted coverage. Through a partnership with Neural Audio Corporation, a leading provider of digital signal processing and surround sound technology for the broadcast industry, we broadcast select channels in 5.1 Surround Sound twenty-four hours a day. XM HD Surround provides our listeners with six discrete channels of digital full fidelity audio. In addition, a variety of special shows and live musical performances at the XM studios are broadcast in XM HD Surround

Channel updates. We regularly review and update our channel line up to revise our overall offerings. In 2006, we added certain new channels, including additional commercial—free music channels. to slightly increase our total number of commercial—free music channels. In addition, commercial advertisements resumed on music programming currently provided to us by Clear Channel.

#### Table of Contents Our Strategy

#### Automotive

Broad distribution of XM Radio through the new automobile market is a central element of our business strategy. We are the leader in satellite-delivered entertainment and data services for the automobile market through partnerships with General Motors. Honda/Acura, Toyota/Lexus/Scion, Hyundai, Nissan/Infiniti. Porsche, Subaru. Suzuki, Isuzu. Lotus. and Harley-Davidson. XM Radio is available as original equipment in over 140 vehicle models for 2007.

Exclusive Distribution Agreement with General Motors. Under our agreement with General Motors, for a 12-year period ending in September 2013, General Motors will exclusively distribute and market the XM Radio service and install XM radios in General Motors vehicles. General Motors has announced that it will build more than 1.8 million vehicles with factory-installed XM Radio in 2007. General Motors sold over 4 million automobiles in 2006, which represented approximately 25% of the United States automobile market. General Motors currently offers XM Radio in over 60 models of the 2007 model year, including passenger cars, light trucks and SUVs. GM factory-installs the XM Radio option in Buick. Cadillac, Chevrolet, GMC, HUMMER, Pontiac, Saab and Saturn brand vehicles. General Motors has made XM radios available in diverse price categories, ranging from the Chevy Cobalt to the Cadillac Escalade. Under this agreement, we have substantial payment obligations to General Motors, including substantial guaranteed fixed payment obligations (2007 to 2009), which we prepaid in May 2006. General Motors is an investor in our company.

Honda. In January 2007, we announced a 10-year extension to our arrangement with American Honda Motor Co., to be its supplier of satellite radio and related data services in Honda and Acura vehicles. Honda currently offers XM Radio in 17 models as a factory-installed feature or dealer-installed option. Purchasers of XM-equipped Honda and Acura vehicles generally receive a three-month trial subscription to the XM satellite radio service. In November 2006, we announced that American Honda plans to factory-install over 650,000 of its 2007 models with XM Radio. AcuraLink TM, which utilizes XM's NavTraffic service to provide drivers real time traffic information for freeways in 44 major metropolitan areas, is a factory-installed option on most 2007 Acura models. In October, 2006, we and Acura announced a complimentary XM Radio service program for Certified Pre-Owned vehicles, under which Acura offers three months of complimentary XM Radio service to purchasers of Certified Pre-Owned Acura vehicles with factory-installed XM radios. The same program was launched with Honda Certified Used Cars in January 2007. XM's partnership with American Honda's Certified Programs will make XM available in more than 35,000 of these certified vehicles in 2007, and grow to more than 55,000 vehicles in 2008. American Honda is an investor in our Company.

Toyota. In January 2007 Toyota announced a new 10-year agreement with XM as its factory-installed satellite radio provider for Toyota and Lexus vehicle models. The new agreement extends the current arrangement to January 2017; Toyota, Lexus and Scion would offer XM Radio and traffic data services as a factory-installed option. Purchasers of XM-equipped Toyota, Lexus or Scion vehicles would generally receive a three-month trial subscription to the XM satellite radio service. The October 2006 launch of the 2007 Lexus LS was the first factory installed Lexus vehicle and the first to offer XM NavTraffic, and will be followed in 2007 by the all new LS Hybrid. In addition, Toyota offers XM Radio as a port-installed or dealer-installed option in 21 of its 2007 models. In 2006, Scion produced the first Toyota vehicles with XM as a standard feature beginning with the February launch of Scion xB Release Series 3.0.

Hyundai. In 2005, we and Hyundai Motor America announced that Hyundai will be the first automaker to launch XM as standard, factory—installed equipment in every radio—equipped vehicle across its entire model line—up. Beginning with all October 2006 production orders. XM radios are factory standard in several Hyundai models.

Nissan. In 2005, Nissan chose XM to supply satellite—delivered data and telematics services, such as in—vehicle messaging and XM NavTraffic, and later in the year, announced it would use XM as its exclusive satellite radio provider beginning in the 2008 model year. Currently, XM is available on 17 Nissan and Infiniti model cars as a factory or dealer—installed option. Nissan and Infiniti also offer XM NavTraffic as a factory—installed feature on versions of the 2007 G35 Sedans and Altimas equipped with a Navigation System.

Porsche. In October 2006, Porsche Cars of North America, Inc. announced a new long-term agreement with us to equip Porsche vehicles for the U.S. market with XM radios. The arrangement begins in January 2007, XM has been available as a factory-installed feature for Cayenne models since 2005 and will be a factory installed feature on the Cayenne and other Porsche sports cars though 2013.

Harley-Davidson. In 2005, we entered into the motorcycle market with Harley-Davidson's exclusive 2006 FLHTCUSE Screamin' Eagle Ultra Classic Electra Glide, the first ever motorcycle model equipped with a standard XM Satellite Radio, and continue to be installed on the 2007 model. Our service can also be added as an accessory feature on 12 other Harley-Davidson bikes in its 2007 touring lineup.

Other Automobile and Truck Manufacturers. Isuzu, Lotus, Subaru, and Suzuki offer XM Radio as either a dealer and/or factory-installed option in numerous popular makes and models. We are educating automobile dealers about XM Radio to develop sales and promotional campaigns that promote XM radios to new car buyers. In addition, we have relationships with Freightliner Corporation and Pana Pacific, and XM radios are available in Freightliner and Peterbilt trucks.

#### Aftermarket

XM radios are available in the aftermarket under the Audiovox, Delphi, Pioneer, AGT, Alpine, Sony, Polk, and etón/Grundig brand names at national consumer electronics retailers, such as Best Buy, Circuit City, Wal-Mart and other national and regional retailers. These mass market retailers support our expanded line of car stereo, home stereo, plug and play and portable handheld products. We develop in-store merchandising materials, including end-aisle displays for several retailers, and train the sales forces of all major retailers.

We further expanded our product line in 2006:

XM2go Portable, Handheld Products. In 2006, we and Pioneer introduced the Pioneer Inno TM, the next-generation portable XM2go satellite radio that plays live satellite radio "on the go" and both MP3s and WMAs. The Inno™ includes a feature that allows the user to "bookmark" songs heard on XM, connect the Inno™ to a personal computer, and instantly purchase the songs from the XM + Napster online service. In 2005. Pioneer and Tao each introduced new XM2go models to follow up on the 2004 introduction of the XM Delphi XM2go MyFi, the first personal, portable satellite radio. The XM2go hand-held models enable users to enjoy XM Radio in two ways: a "live" listening mode that enables users to listen live to all of XM's channels and a "memory" mode that allows users to store five hours or more of XM content, even when the unit is not in use. XM2go models also feature customizable sports and stock tickers, as well as a clock and alarm.

Plug-and-Play XM Radios. In August 2005, we introduced the Roady XT, a small, lightweight unit with a built-in FM transmitter that can make any FM radio an XM radio by wirelessly transmitting XM Satellite Radio to any one of its 100 FM radio frequencies. The Roady XT has a customizable sports ticker that displays the latest scores and schedules for professional and college sports. It also has a customizable stock ticker for keeping track of up to 20 stocks, and the popular TuneSelect feature, which alerts the listener when favorite songs and artists are played on any XM channel. The Audiovox Xpress is the smallest satellite radio to offer a five-line display screen and also features customizable sports and stock tickers. The Delphi SkyFi2 has an innovative pause and replay function, a customizable sports and stock ticker and TuneSelect with a built-in FM transmitter. In the fall of 2006, we introduced the Delphi SkyFi3, the next generation in the SkyFi family. While providing similar features to that of the SkyFi2, the SkyFi3 is more compact and provides for 10 hours of storage of XM programming.

Connect-and-Play and Passport Technologies. Our "Connect-and-Play" and "Passport" technologies integrate into a broad range of home devices such as stereo receivers and DVD players by allowing the listener to simply plug an XM Connect-and-Play antenna into an XM-ready receiver. Yamaha offers XM-ready products including home receivers and home theater systems. Other manufacturers of our Connect-and-Play home equipment include etón/Grundig, Pioneer, Denon, Harmon Kardon, LG Electronics, Onkyo, Thomson/RCA, Polk Audio and Boston Acoustics.

Advanced Applications. In addition to TuneSelect and the customizable sports and stock tickers, we also offer XM NavTraffic, the nation's first satellite traffic data service, which provides continuously updated real-time traffic information for 44 major metropolitan cities across the United States for a monthly fee. For aviation and marine, the XM WX satellite weather service provides real-time graphical weather data for advanced situational awareness in prevailing weather conditions. At the 2007 International Consumer Electronics Show ("CES"), XM demonstrated the next steps in advanced applications featuring XM WeatherLink, providing real time weather information for vehicle and portable navigation systems (including a preview of the Bushnell ONIX 400, the first handheld device to feature the service), XM ParkingLink for dynamic parking space availability information for navigation systems, conversational speech interaction and video technology.

To facilitate attractive pricing for retail radio and automobile consumers, we have financial arrangements with certain radio manufacturers that include our subsidizing of certain radio component parts. We are pursuing additional arrangements for the manufacture and distribution of XM radios for the home and portable markets.

# Table of Contents Marketing

Our marketing strategy is designed to build awareness and demand among potential subscribers and the advertising community. Our strategy also includes providing potential subscribers with the opportunity to experience the XM service, because it is available to new car prospects during vehicle test drives of XM-enabled General Motors, Honda/Acura, Toyota/Lexus/Scion, Hyundai, Nissan/Infiniti, Porsche, Subaru, Suzuki, and Isuzu vehicles, on AVIS, Alamo. National and Zipcar rental cars and on AirTran, United, and JetBlue airplanes. In addition, we have partnered with Starbucks, AOL. Napster and DIRECTV to build awareness of XM among their customer bases.

We promote XM Radio as the leader in the satellite radio category, offering appealing features compared to traditional radio. Our ongoing advertising and promotional activities include television, radio, print and Internet advertising and distributing sample programming and marketing materials at retail outlets, concert venues, motor sports events, and on the Internet to generate consumer interest. General Motors, Honda and Hyundai sponsor national and local print and television advertising that features the XM logo and message. Our current "Are You On?" marketing campaign features TV spots and print ads.

Since 2005, we have been leveraging our extensive sports broadcasting offerings and exclusive relationships with Major League Baseball. the PGA Tour and the Indy Racing League to attract new subscribers. We promote our "every team, all season long" coverage of Major League Baseball to highlight the more than 2.500 spring training, regular season and playoff games we broadcast during the season. We promote our exclusive relationship with the PGA Tour by offering handheld radios for rental and purchase at PGA events. We have a multi-year agreement with Andretti Green Racing ("AGR") to be a major associate sponsor of the race car driven by IndyCar Series superstar Danica Patrick.

XM Radio promotes subscriber acquisition activities with both automobile original equipment and aftermarket radio manufacturers. These include:

- promotional campaigns directed towards automobile manufacturers and dealers;
- in-store promotional campaigns, including displays located in electronics, music and other retail stores, rental car agencies and automobile dealerships;
- · incentive programs for retailers; and
- · jointly funded local advertising campaigns with retailers.

#### Brand Awareness and Other Distribution Arrangements

XM Canada. In November 2005, Canadian Satellite Radio ("XM Canada"), our exclusive Canadian licensee, launched its satellite radio service in Canada for a monthly subscription fee currently set at CDN\$14.99. XM Canada's 100 channel line—up includes XM's digital—quality commercial—free music, National Hockey League play—by—play coverage of more than 40 games per week plus 24x7 sports talk channel "Home Ice," and eight exclusive Canadian channels highlighting Canadian music artists and composers and Canadian news programming, as mandated by the terms of the license granted to XM Canada by the Canadian regulatory authority.

DIRECTV\*. We have partnered with DIRECTV\* to offer up to 72 channels of XM's music, children's and talk programming to DIRECTV\*'s customers.

Web-based Offerings. While we make certain channels available to current subscribers via XM Online, we have partnered with a number of companies to enhance the listening experience of current subscribers and expand our visibility to potential subscribers via various web-based offerings.

XM Online. We offer a subset of our satellite radio service on XM Online, our Internet offering, that is included as part of our basic radio subscription service price of \$12.95 per month (radio required): XM Online can also be purchased as a standalone service for \$7.99 per month. Of our total 94 channel lineup on XM Online, 76 commercial—free music channels are XM originals which are also broadcast on our satellite radio service (7 are exclusively programmed for XM Online). 10 are AOL music channels, and 8 are XM original news/talk/information channels (including XM Kids, The Bob Edwards Show, XM Comedy, Laugh USA, Special X, Oprah & Friends, and The Virus, featuring Opie & Anthony).

America Online ("AOL"). We and America Online have created an online radio service. The co-branded service includes a free, web radio offering and an enhanced premier radio offering that is available to AOL members at no additional charge. We also integrate select AOL original programs, such as AOL Sessions, into our programming.

XM + Napster. We have a long-term, strategic partnership with Napster. "XM + Napster" provides a single interface for accessing, purchasing and managing music from XM and Napster. Listeners can purchase music heard on XM Radio from Napster to listen to on their XM Satellite/MP3 players for a portable listening experience.

Audible. With our 2005 partnership with Audible, we launched the This is Audible Show on Sonic Theatre as well as The XM Audible Store, which offers audio books and other programs for individual purchase or computer-based download subscription, including XM programming from The Bob Edwards Show and Opie & Anthony.

Airplanes. XM Radio is now available on certain AirTran, JetBlue and United airplanes.

Rental Cars. XM Radio is available nationwide at participating Avis, National, Alamo and Zipcar car rental locations.

#### Subscriber and Advertising Revenue

We primarily derive revenues from subscriber fees for our satellite radio service. We charge subscribers a monthly fee for over 170 channels of our programming. We offer family plan discounts to subscribers who have multiple XM radios. We also offer pre-paid annual and multi-year subscription discounts. The family, annual and multi-year subscriptions are popular with our subscribers.

We derive some revenues from advertising. Our non-commercial free channels, including our traffic and weather channels, provide what we believe is an attractive advertising medium for national advertisers. We have advertising sales offices in several major media markets to self directly to advertising agencies and media buying groups. We have sold advertising programs and sponsorships to hundreds of advertisers and agencies, including many Fortune 500 companies.

#### Our System

Our system provides satellite radio to the continental United States and coastal waters using radio frequencies allocated by the FCC for satellite radio. These radio frequencies are within a range of frequencies called the S-Band. The XM Radio system is capable of providing high quality satellite services to XM radios in automobiles, trucks. recreation vehicles, airplanes, and pleasure craft, as well as to fixed or portable XM radios in the home, office or other fixed locations. The XM Radio system extends to other platforms that include the Internet for our streaming service as well as other platforms such as DIRECTV \* and Napster. The XM Radio system uses a network consisting of high-power satellites, an uplink facility, and ground-based repeaters primarily in dense urban areas to provide coverage where the satellite signal is obstructed.

#### Consumer Hardware

XM Radios. We transmit XM content throughout the continental United States to vehicle, portable, home and plug—and—play radios. Certain of our radios are capable of receiving both XM content and traditional AM/FM stations. Our advancing chipset design has spawned a broad array of XM Radio products. Many XM radios now feature customizable sports and stock tickers as well as TuneSelect, which notifies the listener when a favorite artist or song is playing on any XM channel. We plan to continue to expand our product offerings in 2007 with the XM Connect—and—Play technology, new XM2go portable products and other offerings. The Pioneer Inno which offers MP3 music and live satellite radio on the go, was awarded Popular Science's "Best of What's New 2006" Award in the Gadgets category. The XM Mini—Tuner, a portable cartridge that delivers XM to any compatible player, was honored in the Home Entertainment category. The XM Mini—Tuner is distributed by Audiovox. Five XM products were recognized as honorees for the Innovations 2006 Awards, which are sponsored by the Consumer Electronics Association and honor excellence in consumer technology design and engineering. At the 2006 International Consumer Electronics Show in Las Vegas, the Pioneer Inno XM2go radio was selected as Best of CES 2006 People's Voice Award hosted by CNET.

#### Space Segment

Satellite System. Boeing Satellite Systems ("BSS"), has built, launched and delivered in-orbit four Boeing 702 high-power satellites for the XM Radio system. The satellites were launched on March 18, 2001, May 8, 2001, February 28, 2005 and October 30, 2006, respectively, and XM-3 and XM-4 are now transmitting the XM signal.

Our first two satellites. XM-1 and XM-2, experienced progressive solar array degradation issues and serve as in-orbit spares in their current capacity. We launched our third satellite, XM-3, in February 2005, at 85° West Longitude orbital location, and our fourth satellite, XM-4, in October 2006, at 115° West Longitude orbital location, to mitigate the issues with XM-1

and XM-2. We have a contract to construct a spare satellite, XM-5, expected to be completed by year-end 2007/early 2008. Our commitments regarding XM-3, XM-4 and XM-5 are described under "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations - Future Operating Liquidity and Capital Resource Requirements.

In July 2004, we reached agreement with insurers covering 80% of the aggregate sum insured of \$400 million relating to the progressive solar array power degradation problem with XM-1 and XM-2. We received a settlement rate equal to 44.5% of the proportionate amount covered by each of these insurers, representing a total recovery of approximately \$142 million. This settlement resolves any issues about the amount of loss sustained, includes a waiver by the settling insurance companies of any reductions based on salvage value, terminates any further risk to the settling insurers under the policies and ends any other rights the settling insurers might have with regard to XM-1 and XM-2 or revenues generated by our continuing use of those satellites. We have collected all amounts due under the settlement. The portion of the insurance proceeds related to claim payments, totaling \$133.9 million, was recorded as a reduction to the carrying values of XM-1 and XM-2. In August 2004, we filed for arbitration to collect the remaining 20% of the sum insured utilizing the third-party dispute resolution procedures under the policy. During 2006 we were notified that we were not successful in our arbitration claim against the remaining insurers, and will not receive any further insurance proceeds with regard to this issue. The result of this arbitration did not affect our July 2004 agreements with respect to the 80% of the aggregate sum insured.

Satellite Transmission. Our satellites are deployed at 85° West Longitude and 115° West Longitude. At their designated orbital locations, the satellites receive audio signals from our programming center and retransmit the signals across the continental United States. The satellites are 30° apart in longitude in order to enhance the probability of clear line-of-sight communication between the satellites and XM mobile radios.

The transmission coverage areas, or footprints, of our satellites encompass the 48 contiguous states, nearby coastal waters and the densely populated regions of Canada. We have tailored these footprints to provide nearly uniform availability over the United States and to minimize transmission spillage across the United States borders into Mexico. XM Canada, our exclusive Canadian licensee, holds a broadcast license in Canada.

Our satellites transmit audio programming within a 12.5 Megahertz ("MHz") bandwidth operating in the S-Band radio frequency spectrum that the FCC has allocated for our exclusive use. Megahertz is a unit of measurement of frequency. This 12.5 MHz bandwidth is subdivided into six carrier transmission signals, four signals transmitted from our satellites and two signals transmitted by the terrestrial repeater network. The audio programming for XM Radio is carried on two satellite signals, and the remaining two satellite signals and the terrestrial repeater signals repeat the audio programming to enhance overall signal reception. The transmission of higher quality sound requires the use of more kilobits per second than the transmission of lesser quality sound. We are currently using our allocated bandwidth in such a way as to provide over 170 channels.

Insurance. We bear the risk of loss for our satellites, and we seek to obtain insurance to cover that risk. We obtain launch and in-orbit insurance policies from global space insurance underwriters. These policies generally provide coverage for a total, constructive total or partial loss of the satellites that occurs during a limited period after launch and for annual in-orbit periods. Our insurance will not cover the full cost of constructing, launching and insuring new satellites, nor will it protect us from the adverse effect on our business operations due to the loss of a satellite. Our policies contain standard commercial satellite insurance provisions, including standard coverage exclusions. Since we have settled our claim on XM-1 and XM-2, XM-1 and XM-2 no longer have in-orbit insurance coverage. We acquired and paid for launch and one-year in-orbit insurance in early 2005 in connection with the launch of XM-3, and obtained in-orbit insurance effective following the expiration of the initial policy and as of the end of the first annual renewal period. Prior to the launch of XM-4, we acquired and paid for launch and one-year in-orbit insurance for that satellite, plus partial coverage for a five-year in-orbit period. We obtained additional insurance for XM-4 following in-orbit testing in connection with the February 2007 sale-leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on our XM-4 satellite.

#### Ground Segment

Satellite Control. Our satellites are monitored by telemetry, tracking and control stations and are controlled by a spacecraft control station. Each of the stations has a backup station. We have a contract with Telesat Canada, Inc., an experienced satellite operator, to perform the telemetry, tracking and control functions.

Broadcast Facility. Programming from both our studios and external sources is sent to our broadcast facility in Washington, DC, which packages and retransmits signals to our satellites through the uplink station. In addition, sales and marketing, finance functions, engineering and certain administrative support are carried on at our Washington, DC facilities.

Communications traffic between the various XM Radio facilities is controlled by the network operating center. The network operating center monitors satellite signals and the terrestrial repeater network to ensure that the XM Radio system is operating properly. We have designed and installed fault detection diagnostic systems to detect various system failures before they significantly impact our quality of service. We have a remote backup central production and broadcast facility that is able to originate all of our music channels as well as all third party programming.

Terrestrial Repeaters. Our terrestrial repeater system of approximately 800 repeaters in approximately 60 markets supplements the coverage of our satellites. In some areas, satellite signals may be subject to blockages from tall buildings and other obstructions. Due to the satellites' longitudinal separation, in most circumstances where reception is obscured from one satellite. XM Radio is still available from the other satellite. In some urban areas with a high concentration of tall buildings, however, line-of-sight obstructions to both satellites may be more frequent. In such areas, we have installed and may continue to install terrestrial repeaters to facilitate signal reception. Terrestrial repeaters are ground-based electronics equipment installed on rooftops or existing tower structures, where they receive the signal from one of the satellites, amplify it and retransmit it at significantly higher signal strength to overcome any satellite signal obstruction.

#### System Technology

We own the design of our system, including aspects of the technology used in communicating from the satellites, the design of the repeater network and certain aspects of the design of and features that may be used in our radios. We have joint ownership of a license to use the technology developed by the radio and chipset manufacturers. We also license various other technologies used in our system. We have not acquired any intellectual property rights in the technology used in constructing and launching our satellites.

Our system design, our repeater system design and the specifications we supplied to our radio and chipset manufacturers incorporate or may in the future incorporate some intellectual property licensed to us on a non-exclusive basis by WorldSpace, who has used this technology in its own non-United States satellite radio system. We also have the right to sublicense the licensed technology to any third party, including chipset manufacturers, terrestrial repeater manufacturers and receiver manufacturers in connection with the XM Radio system. During 2005, XM acquired an interest in WorldSpace in exchange for \$25 million

We believe that the intellectual property rights used in our system were independently developed or duly licensed by us or by the technology companies who supplied portions of our system. We cannot assure you, however, that third parties will not bring suit against us for patent or other infringement of intellectual property rights.

We have an agreement with SIRIUS Radio to develop a common receiver platform for satellite radios enabling consumers to purchase one radio capable of receiving both SIRIUS Radio's and our services. The technology relating to the common receiver platform is being jointly developed and funded by the two companies, who will share ownership of it. The development of this common receiver platform is consistent with FCC rules requiring designs for interoperable receivers with both licensed satellite radio systems. As part of the agreement, each company has licensed to the other its intellectual property relating to the common receiver platform and its respective system.

We currently own 45 patents relating to various aspects of our system, XM radios and their features, and have numerous other patents pending before the United States Patent and Trademark Office.

#### Copyrights to Programming

We must maintain music programming royalty arrangements with and pay license fees to Broadcast Music, Inc. ("BMI"), the American Society of Composers, Authors and Publishers ("ASCAP") and SESAC, Inc. ("SESAC"). These organizations negotiate with copyright users, collect royalties and distribute them to songwriters and music publishers. Agreements establish the license fee amounts payable to those entities. In July 2006, we entered into a new five—year music licensing agreement with ASCAP. All of our other agreements expired in 2006, and the royalty arrangements will need to be re—negotiated. Under the Digital Performance Right in Sound Recordings Act of 1995 and the Digital Millennium Copyright Act of 1998, we also have to negotiate royalty arrangements with the copyright owners of the sound recordings, or if negotiation is unsuccessful, have the royalty rate established by a copyright royalty board. We had an agreement with the Recording Industry Association of America ("RIAA"), through its division SoundExchange, establishing royalty payment arrangements for these performance rights through 2006. We are participating in a Copyright Royalty Board (CRB) proceeding in order to set the royalty rate for the six year period starting in January 2007 (see "Legal Proceedings" in Item 3. to Part 1 of this Form 10–K).

We have been sued in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York by major record labels in an action seeking monetary damages and equitable relief. Plaintiffs allege that recently introduced XM radios that also have MP3 functionality infringe upon plaintiff's copyrighted sound recordings. Our motion to dismiss this matter was denied in January 2007. We believe these allegations are without merit and these products comply with applicable copyright law, including the Audio Home Recording Act, and we intend to vigorously defend the matter (see "Legal Proceedings" in Item 3, to Part I of this Form 10–K).

#### The XM Trademark

We have registered the trademark "XM" with the United States Patent and Trademark Office in connection with the transmission services offered by our company. Our brand name and logo is generally prominently displayed on the surface of XM radios together with the radio manufacturer's brand name. This identifies the equipment as being XM Radio-compatible and builds awareness of XM Radio. We intend to maintain our trademark and registration. We are not aware of any material claims of infringement or other challenges to our right to use the "XM" trademark in the United States. We also have registered and intend to maintain trademarks of the names of certain of our channels. We recently registered the trademark, "XM" and the logo, in Canada. We have granted a license to use the trademark in Canada to XM Canada, the exclusive licensee of our service in Canada.

#### Competition

We face significant competition for both listeners and advertising dollars. In addition to pre-recorded entertainment purchased or playing in cars, homes and using portable players, we compete most directly with the following providers of radio or other audio services:

#### Sirius Satellite Radio

We compete with Sirius Satellite Radio, the only other FCC licensee for satellite radio service in the United States. SIRIUS has announced that it had over 6 million subscribers as of December 31, 2006, including over 2.7 million net new subscribers during the year then ended. SIRIUS broadcasts over 130 channels of programming and offers certain programming that we do not offer. SIRIUS Radio service is offered as a dealer—and/or factory—installed option on a number of vehicle model brands, including certain ones that do not offer XM. SIRIUS also is a partner in a Canadian joint venture partnership that competes with our Canadian licensee in providing satellite radio service in Canada. We have recently announced a merger agreement between SIRIUS and us, as discussed more fully below under the caption "Proposed Merger with SIRIUS."

#### Traditional AM/FM Radio

We compete with traditional AM/FM radio. Many of the traditional radio companies are substantial entities owning large numbers of radio stations or other media properties, including companies such as Clear Channel, CBS Radio. Emmis, Cumulus Media, Cox Radio. Entercom, Citadel Broadcasting, Radio One, Salem, Spanish Broadcasting, Beasley Broadcast. Saga, Regent, Gannett, Univision and Westwood One. Our Canadian licensee competes with major traditional AM/FM radio companies such as Corus Entertainment, CHUM, Rogers, Standard Broadcasting, Astral Media, Canadian Broadcasting and Jim Pattison Broadcast.

Unlike XM Radio, traditional AM/FM radio has had a well established market for its services for many years and generally offers free broadcast reception paid for by commercial advertising rather than by a subscription fee. However, by attracting listeners to their stations, they can reduce the likelihood that customers would be willing to pay for our subscription service and by offering free broadcast they impose limits on what we can charge for our service. Also, many radio stations offer information programming of a local nature, such as local news and sports, which XM Radio cannot offer as effectively as local radio. To the extent that consumers place a high value on these features of traditional AM/FM radio, we are at a competitive disadvantage to the dominant AM/FM radio providers. Some radio stations have reduced the number of commercials per hour, expanded the range of music played on the air and experimented with new formats in order to compete with satellite radio. The AM/FM radio broadcasting industry is highly competitive. Radio companies compete for listeners and advertising revenues on the basis of a variety of factors, including:

- program content;
- on-air talent;
- · transmitter power;

- source frequency;
- · audience characteristics;
- local program acceptance; and
- the number and characteristics of other radio stations in the market.

Although traditional AM/FM radio stations typically broadcast by means of analog signals, rather than digital transmission, a significant number of radio stations have begun broadcasting their primary signal using digital transmission technology such as that offered by iBiquity. A group of major broadcast radio networks recently created a coalition to jointly market digital radio services. According to this coalition, more than 3,000 U.S. radio stations have committed to broadcasting in the HD Radio format. More than 1.000 radio stations are currently broadcasting primary signals with HD Radio technology, available to 80% of the U.S. population, and manufacturers, including Alpine, Delphi, Panasonic, Polk and Yamaha, are creating digital receivers. To the extent that traditional AM/FM radio stations adopt digital transmission technology such as that offered by iBiquity and to the extent such technology allows signal quality that rivals our own, any competitive advantage that we enjoy over traditional radio because of our digital signal would be lessened. In addition, the widespread introduction of terrestrial digital radios could lessen our competitive advantage. Traditional AM/FM broadcasters are also aggressively entering the Internet radio and wireless distribution with e-commerce.

#### Downloading Devices

The Apple iPod\* is a portable digital music player that sells for approximately \$80-\$350 and allows users to download and purchase music through Apple's iTunes\* Music Store, which features over 4 million songs. 100,000 podcasts, 20,000 audio books. 5,000 music videos. 250 feature films and 350 television shows, as well as convert music on compact disc to digital files. Apple sold over 39 million iPods\* during its fiscal 2006 year. The iPod\* enables consumers to buy and store up to 20,000 songs. In addition, iPods\* are compatible with certain car stereos and various home speaker systems, and certain automobile manufacturers have entered into arrangements with manufacturers of portable media players that are expected to enhance this compatibility. A vailability of music in the public MP3 audio standard has been growing in recent years with sound files available on the websites of online music retailers, artists and record labels and through numerous file sharing software programs. These MP3 files can be played instantly, burned to a compact disc or stored in various portable players available to consumers. Although presently available formats have drawbacks such as hardware requirements and download bandwidth constraints, which we believe could make XM Radio a more attractive option to consumers. Internet—based audio formats are becoming increasingly competitive as quality improves and costs are reduced.

#### Internet Radio

Internet radio broadcasts have no geographic limitations and can provide listeners with radio programming from around the country and the world. Major media companies including Clear Channel, America Online (which includes a number of XM channels) and Yahoo make near CD-quality digital streams available through the Internet for free or in some case for a fraction of the cost of a satellite radio subscription. The past few years have seen a steady increase in the audio quality of Internet radio streams and in the amount of audio content available via the Web, resulting in a steady increase in Internet radio audience metrics. We expect that improvements from higher bandwidths, faster modems and wider programming selection are likely to continue making Internet radio an increasingly significant competitor in the near future. These services already compete directly with our XM Radio Online service and, through the use of home stereo media adapters or media—centric PCs, with our home line of products.

#### Direct Broadcast Satellite and Cable Audio

A number of companies provide specialized audio service through either direct broadcast satellite or cable audio systems. These services are targeted to fixed locations, mostly in-home. The radio service offered by direct broadcast satellite and cable audio is often included as part of a package of digital services with video service, and video customers therefore generally do not pay an additional monthly charge for the audio service.

#### Digital Media Services

We face or expect to face competition from businesses that plan to deliver entertainment and media content through cell phones and other wireless devices. Sprint Nextel, Comcast. Time Warner Cable. Cox Communications and Advance/Newhouse Communications have announced a joint venture to work toward accelerating the convergence of video entertainment, wireline and wireless data and communications products and services to provide customers throughout the United States access to advanced integrated entertainment, including streaming television programming, music, video clips, games and pre-recorded DVR programs, communications and wireless products. QUALCOMM has announced that its wholly owned subsidiary, MediaFLO USA, will offer interactive wireless multimedia services to consumers in cooperation with U.S. wireless operators through a nationwide network that will deliver multimedia content to mobile devices in the

700 MHz spectrum for which QUALCOMM holds licenses with a nationwide footprint. In December 2005, QUALCOMM and Verizon Wireless announced that QUALCOMM and MediaFLO USA are working together with Verizon Wireless to bring customers real-time mobile video over the MediaFLO multicasting network in the United States. QUALCOMM and Verizon Wireless expect to launch mobile TV services over the MediaFLO network in approximately half the markets already covered by Verizon Wireless' CDMA2000 1xEV-DO-based broadband network, enabling Verizon Wireless to offer real-time mobile TV services to its subscribers. Crown Castle has announced that it plans to deliver live mobile video in partnership with wireless operators through its Modeo subsidiary. It will provide the service over 5MHz of its licensed spectrum in the 1670-1675 MHz band and plans to commercially launch in select major U.S. markets, including New York City. Other wireless network competitors include Broadcast Networks and HiWire.

#### Traffic News Services

A number of providers also compete with the XM NavTraffic service. SIRIUS partners with NAVTEQ, the same partner used by XM for data behind XM NavTraffic, to provide real-time traffic data to vehicles over its satellite radio network for 44 metropolitan markets. The service will provide regularly updated traffic information and help select alternative routes. Clear Channel and Tele Atlas are able to deliver nationwide traffic information for the top 50 markets to in-vehicle navigation systems using RDS/TMC, the radio broadcast standard technology for delivering traffic and travel information to drivers. There are also services that provide real-time traffic information to Internet-enabled cell phones or other hand held devices, but these are available only in limited markets and the associated data plan costs in addition to normal cell phone rates may make the offering un-desirable to many users.

#### Regulatory Matters

#### Satellite Licenses

XM Radio and SIRIUS Radio received licenses from the FCC in October 1997 to construct and operate satellite digital audio radio service systems. The FCC allocated 25 MHz for the service in a range of radio frequencies known as the S-Band, divided equally between the two licensees.

As the holder of one of two FCC licenses to operate a commercial satellite radio service in the United States, we are subject to regulatory oversight by the FCC. The operation of our system is subject to significant regulation by the FCC under authority granted through the Communications Act and related federal law. Non-compliance by us with FCC rules and regulations could result in fines, additional license conditions, license revocation or other detrimental FCC actions. Any of these FCC actions may harm our business. There is no guarantee that the rules and regulations of the FCC will continue to be favorable to our business plan. Any assignment or transfer of control of our FCC license or other FCC authorizations we hold must be approved in advance by the FCC.

Our FCC licenses, including our satellite licenses, are held by a subsidiary wholly owned by XM Radio. We are authorized to operate four satellites at specified orbital locations. The license to operate the XM-2 satellite at 115° West Longitude expires in March 2009. The license to operate the XM-1 satellite at 85° West Longitude expires in May 2009. In February 2004, we applied to the FCC for authority to launch and operate XM-3 and XM-4. The FCC granted this application in January 2005. The license to operate the XM-3 satellite at 85° West Longitude expires in April 2013. The license to operate the XM-4 satellite at 115° West Longitude expires in December 2014. We will be required to apply for a renewal or extension of our FCC license for each of these satellites prior to the expiration of the license term. We anticipate that, absent significant misconduct on our part, the FCC will renew or extend our license for each satellite to permit operation of each satellite for its approximate 15 year useful life, and grant a license for any replacement satellites. From time to time, we may seek authority from the FCC to operate our satellites at orbital locations other than those authorized in the licenses for those satellites. The U.S. government is responsible for coordinating our satellites through the International Telecommunication Union ("ITU") and must make periodic filings on our behalf at the ITU.

The FCC has indicated that it may in the future impose public service obligations, such as channel set-asides for educational programming, on satellite radio licensees. Some entities have asked the FCC to impose public service obligations on satellite radio licensees.

In November 2005, the FCC released a decision extending Emergency Alert System ("EAS") obligations to satellite radio operators. These obligations became effective on December 31, 2006. In December 2005, we asked the FCC to reconsider its decision by relaxing its requirements for testing of EAS alerts and for transmitting EAS codes and attention signals on certain channels. Our reconsideration request is pending.

The FCC's rules require interoperability with all licensed satellite radio systems that are operational or under construction. The FCC conditioned our license on certification by us that our final receiver design is interoperable with the final receiver design of the other licensee, SIRIUS Radio, which uses a different transmission technology than we use. We have previously certified and reconfirmed that we comply with this obligation. Although we believe that we are currently in compliance, the FCC has not expressly acknowledged our compliance. We have signed an agreement with SIRIUS Radio to develop a common receiver platform combining the companies' proprietary chipsets, but the companies have not completed final design of an operational radio using this platform. If the FCC were to interpret the interoperability requirement in a manner that mandates a particular radio design, complying with this requirement could make the radios more difficult and costly to manufacture. In January 2005, the FCC asked us as well as SIRIUS to file a report detailing the current status of efforts to develop an interoperable receiver. XM and SIRIUS submitted a joint report in March 2005.

The FCC order granting our satellite license determined that because we operate a private satellite system under the Communications Act and FCC rules providing a subscription service on a non-common carrier basis, we would not be subject to the FCC's foreign ownership restrictions. However, such restrictions would apply to us if we were to offer non-subscription services. The FCC also stated in its order that it may reconsider its decision not to subject satellite radio licensees to its foreign ownership restrictions.

In April 2004, the FCC initiated a proceeding with respect to terrestrial digital radio in which it also inquired as to whether it should take action to prevent recording and Internet redistribution of musical recordings that are part of satellite radio broadcasts. In June 2004, we filed comments urging the FCC not to take any action in this proceeding with respect to satellite radio. SIRIUS Radio filed a similar request. This proceeding is pending.

In June and October 2006, the National Association of Broadcasters ("NAB") submitted letters to the FCC asking the FCC to open an investigation examining the issues raised by free access to satellite radio programming, such as (a) in new cars that have satellite radio receivers pre-installed. (b) in rental cars, and (c) through transmissions from the FM modulators of satellite radio receivers to nearby vehicles not equipped with satellite radio receivers. NAB argues that free access to satellite radio programming requires the FCC to apply similar regulations to terrestrial and satellite radio. To date, the FCC has not acted in response to these letters.

#### Repeater Authorization

The FCC is currently conducting a rulemaking proceeding to establish rules for terrestrial repeater transmitters of satellite radio operators, which XM uses to fill in gaps in satellite coverage. The FCC allows XM to operate a network of such repeaters pursuant to Special Temporary Authority ("STA") granted in September 2001. The FCC has proposed a form of blanket licensing for terrestrial repeaters and service rules, which would prohibit satellite radio licensees from using terrestrial repeating transmitters to originate local programming or transmit signals other than those received from the satellite radio satellites. Various parties, including the National Association of Broadcasters, Wireless Communications Service ("WCS") licensees, Multipoint Distribution Service ("MDS") licensees, and Instructional Television Fixed Service ("ITFS") licensees have asked the FCC to:

- limit the power level of the repeaters to no more than 2 kW peak Effective Isotropic Radiated Power ("EIRP");
- limit the number of repeaters operating at greater than 2 kW peak power EIRP;
- delay consideration of terrestrial repeater rules until XM Radio and SIRIUS Radio provide additional information regarding planned terrestrial repeaters;
- require individual licensing of each terrestrial repeater; and
- impose a waiting period on the use of repeaters in order to determine if signal reception problems can be resolved through other means.

Our continued operation and deployment of terrestrial repeaters may be impacted by whatever rules the FCC ultimately issues in this regard, although we believe these impacts are not likely to be material to our business. We have made a proposal to the FCC that any limits on the power of terrestrial repeaters not be lower than 40 kW EIRP or, alternatively. 18 kW EIRP calculated by averaging power over 360 degrees. We have also proposed to coordinate with WCS licensees in certain cases prior to operating terrestrial repeaters above 2 kW EIRP. The coordination may include our providing filters in certain instances to limit the interference WCS licensees claim will result from our operation of repeaters operating above 2 kW EIRP.

On November 1, 2001, the FCC issued a further request for comments on various proposals for permanent rules for the operation of terrestrial repeaters. We have opposed some of these proposals. Some of the FCC's proposals and proposals made by other parties, if adopted by the FCC, could impact our ability to operate terrestrial repeaters, including requiring us to reduce the power of some of our current repeaters, and subject us to monetary liability to compensate other FCC licensees that claim they receive interference from our repeaters.

As noted above, we are currently operating terrestrial repeaters pursuant to STA. This STA authorizes us to operate our terrestrial repeaters for commercial service on a non-interference basis. Because the STA was conditioned in this manner, we are required either to reduce power or cease operating a repeater upon receipt of a written complaint of interference. In 2001, one party that opposed XM Radio's request for STA filed an application for review of the decision granting us an STA, asking the FCC to reverse the decision and deny XM Radio's STA request. This Application for Review is still pending.

On November 26, 2003, we applied for an STA to operate an additional forty-nine repeaters in new markets that were not authorized under our September 2001 STA. This request was opposed by a coalition of WCS licensees claiming that grant of this request would result in interference and would prejudice the outcome of the final rules governing repeaters. Our request was granted in September 2004 over these objections. Our grants of STA to operate all of our terrestrial repeaters have expired by their terms, but pursuant to the FCC's rules, we are allowed to and have continued to operate these terrestrial repeaters under STA pending a final determination on our extension request.

In October 2006, we disclosed to the FCC that several hundred of our repeaters were not built pursuant to the exact terms of our STAs. These differences include some repeaters not being built in the exact locations, or with the same antenna heights, power levels, or antenna characteristics set forth in the STAs. A number of repeaters were built without an obviously applicable authorization. We brought a number of these repeaters into full compliance with our authorizations by turning down their power levels. We also discontinued operation of some repeaters. As a result, we believe that service quality in portions of the affected metro areas has been somewhat reduced, including in terms of more frequent interruptions and/or occasional outages to the service. There has been no impact on the satellite signal. Immediately following our disclosure to the FCC we filed for both a 30-day STA and a 180-day STA with respect to our terrestrial repeater network. In these STA requests, we are seeking authority to continue to operate our entire repeater network, as built, despite the variances we disclosed. We have held meetings with the staff of the FCC regarding these matters. NAB has opposed our STA requests and has asked the FCC to initiate an investigation into our deployment of repeaters and to impose sanctions. A coalition of WCS licensees has also opposed our STA requests and has asked the FCC to require us to immediately reduce the power of any unauthorized repeaters to no more than 2000 Watts peak EIRP. The WCS licensees also dispute whether the power levels the FCC has authorized for our repeater operations are with regard to peak power or average power. We have interpreted our FCC authorizations to be in terms of average power and a contrary interpretation would have a significant impact on operations. Our deployment of terrestrial repeaters may be affected by the FCC's further actions, when taken. In February 2007, we received a letter of inquiry from the FCC relating to these matters. This proceeding may result in the imposition of financial penalties against us or adverse changes to our repeater network resulting from having repeaters turned off or otherwise modified in a manner that would reduce service quality in the affected areas. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position. These recent STA requests are distinct from (and if granted would replace) the STAs originally granted by the FCC relating to our commencing and continuing operation of the repeater network.

The FCC also may adopt limits on emissions of terrestrial repeaters to protect other services using nearby frequencies. While we believe that we will meet any reasonable non-interference standard for terrestrial repeaters, the FCC has no specific standard at this time, and the application of such limits might increase our cost of using repeaters. Although we are optimistic that we will be able to construct and use terrestrial repeaters as needed, the development and implementation of the FCC's ultimate rules might delay this process or restrict our ability to do so. We believe that it is not likely that an FCC order would materially impact the terrestrial repeater system design currently in operation.

#### Coordination and Interference Matters

We are required to coordinate the XM Radio system with systems operating in the same frequency bands in adjacent countries, particularly Canada and Mexico. The United States government, which conducts the coordination process, has entered into coordination agreements with both the Canadian and Mexican governments. XM Canada, our exclusive Canadian licensee, received a license to operate a satellite radio service in Canada using our existing satellites, which provide coverage of the densely populated regions of Canada.

We operate the communication uplinks to our satellites from earth stations in Washington, DC (primary) and Atlanta, GA (backup) in a band of radio frequencies that are used for several other services, such as fixed services, broadcast auxiliary services, electronic news gathering services, and uplink feeder links for mobile satellite services. The FCC has granted us licenses for these earth stations. The license for our Washington, DC earth station expires in March 2011 and the license for our Atlanta earth station expires in August 2019. We can seek authority from the FCC to extend these license terms.

Our service may be subject to interference caused by other users of radio frequencies. From time to time, the FCC has permitted or has proposed to permit new uses of radio frequencies that could result in interference to our service, particularly unlicensed operations in adjacent frequency bands. Moreover, the FCC has permitted or has proposed to permit existing users of radio frequencies to operate in ways that could result in interference to our operations. We have expressed and continue to express concerns to the FCC regarding the potential for other uses of radio frequencies to cause interference to our service. If the FCC does not adopt sufficient technical limits on these other uses of radio frequencies, our service may be adversely affected.

#### FM Modulator Investigation

In April 2006 and August 2006, we received letters of inquiry from the FCC's Enforcement Bureau regarding FM modulator wireless transmitters in various XM radios and whether such transmissions were in compliance with permissible emission limits. No health or safety issues have been involved with these wireless XM radios. We have responded to the FCC's letters, implemented a series of design and installation modifications, and through October 2006, obtained new certifications for six models of modified XM radios using our new SureConnect technology. In addition, we have implemented a regulatory compliance plan, including the appointment of an FCC regulatory compliance officer to monitor FCC regulatory compliance, specifically with reference to the design, verification/certification, and production of XM radio receivers. We are in discussions with the FCC to resolve this matter and have proposed entering into a consent decree requiring both additional remedial action and a voluntary contribution to the federal government. NAB has asked the FCC to require a recall of non-compliant devices from our retailers and distributors. We cannot predict at this time the extent of any further actions that we will need to undertake or the extent of the financial obligations we may incur. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

#### Proposed Merger with SIRIUS

On February 19, 2007, we entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger with Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. under which our business would be combined with that of SIRIUS through a merger of XM and a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of SIRIUS.

The completion of the merger is subject to various closing conditions, including obtaining the approval of our stockholders and SIRIUS's stockholders and receiving certain regulatory and antitrust approvals (including from the Federal Communications Commission and under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended). The merger is intended to qualify as a reorganization for federal income tax purposes.

At the effective time of the merger, by virtue of the merger and without any action on the part of any stockholder, each share of our Class A common stock then issued and outstanding will be converted into the right to receive 4.6 shares of common stock of SIRIUS. Each share of our Series A convertible preferred stock then issued and outstanding similarly will be converted at the effective time of the merger into the right to receive 4.6 shares of a newly-designated series of preferred stock of SIRIUS having the same powers, designations, preferences, rights and qualifications, limitations and restrictions as the stock so converted.

Mr. Mel Karmazin, currently chief executive officer of SIRIUS, will become chief executive officer of the combined company and Mr. Gary M. Parsons, currently our chairman, will become chairman of the combined company. The combined company's board of directors will consist of 12 directors, including Messrs. Karmazin and Parsons, four independent members designated by each company, as well as two representatives of the auto industry who are current members of our board of directors.

The merger agreement contains certain termination rights both for us and for SIRIUS. If the merger agreement is terminated under circumstances specified in the merger agreement due to action by one of the parties, we or SIRIUS, as the case may be, will be required to pay the other a termination fee of \$175,000,000.

Our board of directors and the board of directors of SIRIUS has approved the merger.

The merger agreement contains representations and warranties which the parties thereto made to, and solely for, the benefit of each other. The assertions embodied in those representations and warranties are qualified by information in confidential disclosure schedules that the parties have exchanged in connection with signing the merger agreement and that modify, qualify and create exceptions to the representations and warranties contained in the merger agreement. We and SIRIUS each have made covenants in the merger agreement about continuing our or their business in the ordinary course.

The foregoing description of the merger does not purport to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Current Report on Form 8-K, filed February 21, 2007 and the merger agreement filed as an exhibit to that Form 8-K and incorporated into this report by reference.

Satisfaction of the closing conditions could take several months or longer. There can be no assurance that the conditions to completion of the merger will be met, or that the merger will be completed.

Statements made in this Form 10-K relating to our business strategies, operating plans, planned expenditures, expected capital requirements and other forward-looking statements regarding our business do not take into account potential future impacts of our proposed merger with SIRIUS.

#### Personne

As of December 31, 2006, we had 860 employees. In addition, we rely upon a number of consultants, other advisors and outsourced relationships. The extent and timing of any increase in staffing will depend on the availability of qualified personnel and other developments in our business. None of our employees are represented by a labor union, and we believe that our relationship with our employees is good.

# Table of Contents RISK FACTORS

Potential investors are urged to read and consider the risk factors relating to an investment in XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. contained herein. Before making an investment decision, you should carefully consider these risks as well as other information we include in or incorporate by reference into our public filings with the SEC. The risks and uncertainties we have described are not the only ones facing our company. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial may also affect our business operations.

# The pending merger with SIRIUS may create uncertainty for our subscribers, employees and business partners.

On February 19, 2007, we announced that we had entered into a merger agreement with Sirius Satellite Radio. The merger is currently expected to close by the end of 2007. While the merger is pending, consumers may delay or defer decisions to become XM subscribers and existing subscribers may experience uncertainty about our service, including the results of any integration of our satellite system with that of SIRIUS. This may adversely affect our ability to gain new subscribers and retain existing subscribers, which could adversely affect our revenues as well as the market price of our Class A common stock. Current employees may experience uncertainty about their post–merger roles with XM, and key employees may depart because of issues relating to the uncertainty and difficulty of integration or a desire not to remain with XM following the merger. Other parties with which we have or are pursuing relationships, such as programmers, radio manufacturers and retailers, may defer further arrangements with us.

### The merger with SIRIUS is subject to various approvals and may not occur.

We and SIRIUS must obtain shareholder approval and governmental approvals, most significantly from the FCC and either the Department of Justice or Federal Trade Commission under the antitrust laws. If we do not receive these approvals, or do not receive them in a timely manner or on satisfactory terms, then we may not be able to complete the merger. The approval needed from the FCC may be complicated by provisions of our FCC license providing for two satellite radio companies. Governmental agencies may impose limitations on the business of the combined company or require divestiture of assets as a condition to approval of the merger, which may result in one of the parties to the merger being entitled to and electing not to proceed with the merger or reduce the anticipated benefits of the merger. We cannot assure you that the merger will be completed in the anticipated time frame or at all. A failure to complete the merger may result in a decline in the market price of our Class A common stock.

### We will incur significant transaction and merger-related costs in connection with the merger.

We have already incurred and will incur transaction fees and other costs related to the merger, and expect to incur significant costs associated with completing the merger and combining the operations of the two companies, which cannot be estimated accurately at this time. Further, diversion of attention from ongoing operations on the part of management and employees could adversely affect our business. Although, after the merger closes, we expect that the elimination of duplicative costs, as well as the realization of other efficiencies related to the integration of the businesses, may offset incremental transaction and transaction—related costs over time, this net benefit may not be achieved in the near term, or at all. In addition, the terms of our debt securities may require that we or the combined company offer to repurchase those securities upon the closing of the merger, which may result in additional transaction costs. Also, speculation regarding the likelihood of the closing of the merger could increase the volatility of our share price, and pendency of the merger could make it difficult to effect other significant transactions, to the extent opportunities arise to engage in such transactions. We will incur these costs, as well as face the disruptions to our business and the harm to our relationships with subscribers, employees and business partners discussed above, even if the merger is not completed.

#### The merger may not provide all of the anticipated benefits.

If we are able to complete the merger, we expect to achieve various benefits from combining our and SIRIUS's resources, including the ability to provide an increased number of channels to subscribers and synergies resulting from combining our technology and innovation efforts, as well as significant cost savings from a combined operation. Achieving the anticipated benefits of the merger will depend in part upon whether our two companies integrate our businesses in an efficient and effective manner. To date we have operated independently from SIRIUS and legal restrictions have in the past and will in the future limit planning for integration of the two companies. Accordingly, we may not be able to accomplish this integration process smoothly or successfully or in a timely manner. Any inability of management to integrate successfully the operations of our two companies, or to do so in a timely manner, could have an adverse effect on the combined company or the expected benefits from the merger.

#### You could lose money on your investment because our expenses exceed our revenues.

Unless we continue to increase our revenues, we may not be able to operate our business and service our indebtedness and you could lose money on your investment. Our ability to continue to increase our revenues and ultimately to become profitable will depend upon several factors, including:

- whether we can attract and retain enough subscribers to XM Radio;
- our ability to maintain the costs of obtaining and retaining subscribers and programming;
- · whether we compete successfully; and
- whether our XM Radio system continues to operate at an acceptable level.

#### Our cumulative expenditures and losses have been significant and are expected to grow.

As of December 31, 2006, we had incurred capital expenditures of \$1.7 billion and cumulative net losses approximating \$3.5 billion from our inception through December 31, 2006. We expect our cumulative net losses and cumulative negative cash flows to grow as we make payments under our various distribution and programming contracts, incur marketing and subscriber acquisition costs and make interest payments on our outstanding indebtedness. If we are unable ultimately to generate sufficient revenues to become profitable and generate positive cash flow, you could lose money on your investment.

#### Demand for our service may be insufficient for us to become profitable.

Because we offer a relatively new service, we cannot estimate with any certainty whether consumer demand for our service will be sufficient for us to continue to increase the number of subscribers at projected rates or the degree to which we will meet that demand. Over the past year, we have had to lower our guidance with regard to the number of subscribers we expected to add during that year; and there can be no assurance that our guidance will not have to be revised in the future.

Among other things, continuing and increased consumer acceptance of XM Radio will depend upon:

- whether we obtain, produce and market high quality programming consistent with consumers' tastes;
- the willingness of consumers, on a mass-market basis, to pay subscription fees to obtain radio service;
- · the cost and availability of XM radios: and
- · the marketing and pricing strategies that we employ and that are employed by our competitors.

If demand for our service does not continue to increase as expected, we may not be able to generate enough revenues to generate positive cash flow or to become profitable.

#### We may need additional funding for our business plan and additional financing might not be available.

Although we believe we have sufficient cash and credit facilities available to fund our operations through when we expect our business to generate positive cash flow on an ongoing basis, we may need additional financing due to future developments or changes in our business plan. In addition, our actual funding requirements could vary materially from our current estimates. If additional financing is needed, we may not be able to raise sufficient funds on favorable terms or at all. Failing to obtain any necessary financing on a timely basis could result in a number of adverse effects that includes defaulting on our commitment to creditors, which might cause us to seek a purchaser of our business or assets.

#### The unfavorable outcome of pending or future litigation or investigations could have a material adverse effect on us.

During the past year we became party to several legal proceedings, regulatory inquiries and other matters arising out of various aspects of our business. They include an inquiry by the FCC based on a determination that the FM modulator wireless transmitter on certain XM radios was not in compliance with permissible emission limits, an investigation by the FTC into whether our activities are in compliance with various laws under FTC jurisdiction and most recently discussions with the FCC about issues relating to our repeater network. We are subject to pending litigation, which includes a consolidated action filed against us and our chief executive officer on behalf of purported nationwide classes of purchasers claiming violations of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b–5 thereunder, alleging various statements by us and our management failed to project accurately or disclose in a timely manner the amount of higher costs to obtain subscribers

during the fourth quarter of 2005. The SEC has sent us letters asking for information relating to our subscriber targets, costs associated with attempting to reach these targets during the third and fourth quarters of 2005, the departure of one of our board members, our historic practices regarding stock options and certain other matters. We also are a party to a suit brought by a number of major record companies alleging that recently introduced XM radios that also have MP3 functionality infringe upon plaintiffs' copyrighted sound recordings. We are participating in a Copyright Royalty Board (CRB) proceeding in order to set the royalty rate payable by XM under the statutory license covering our performance of sound recordings over the XM system for the six year period starting in January 2007. We intend to cooperate fully with the governmental investigations and to vigorously defend all of our litigation matters. However, we cannot assure a favorable outcome of any of these proceedings, or that an unfavorable outcome would not have a material adverse effect on our business or financial results.

Large payment obligations under our agreements with General Motors and other automobile manufacturers, suppliers of programming and others may prevent us from becoming profitable.

We have significant payment obligations under our agreements with automobile manufacturers, third-party suppliers of programming and licensors of program royalties. Although we recently paid General Motors approximately \$237 million to eliminate obligations to pay approximately \$320 million during 2007, 2008 and 2009, we still have significant remaining payment obligations under our long-term distribution agreement with General Motors. We also have or in the future will have payment obligations under agreements with other automobile manufacturers, and we will need to negotiate new or replacement agreements with these or other manufacturers over the next several years. Under our multi-year agreement with Major League Baseball \* ("MLB") for the rights to broadcast MLB games live nationwide and be the Official Satellite Radio provider of Major League Baseball \*, we are obligated to pay \$60 million per year through 2012. We have many other agreements and must negotiate renewal or replacement agreements with third-party suppliers of programming. Our payment obligations could increase when agreements are renewed or replaced, and will increase under the terms of certain existing agreements as the number of our subscribers increasess. Changes in the cost of certain programming or other factors could cause changes to our channel line-up in the future. These payment obligations could significantly delay our becoming profitable.

We must maintain and pay license fees for music rights, and we may have disputes with copyright holders.

We must maintain music programming royalty arrangements with and pay license fees to Broadcast Music, Inc. ("BMI"), the American Society of Composers. Authors and Publishers ("ASCAP") and the Society of European Stage Authors and Composers. Inc. ("SESAC"). These organizations represent copyright users, collect royalties and distribute them to songwriters and music publishers. We have a new five year agreement with ASCAP which establishes the license fee amounts payable, but need to renegotiate the license fees under our agreements with the other entities. Under the Digital Performance Right in Sound Recordings Act of 1995 and the Digital Millennium Copyright Act of 1998, we also have to negotiate royalty arrangements with the copyright owners of the sound recordings, or if negotiation is unsuccessful, have the royalty rate established by a copyright royalty board. New royalties with the Recording Industry Association of America ("RIAA"), through its subsidiary, SoundExchange, need to be set, and over the next year that royalty is to be set by the copyright royalty board. We are participating in a Copyright Royalty Board (CRB) proceeding in order to set the royalty rate payable by XM under the statutory license covering our performance of sound recordings over the XM system for the six year period starting in January 2007. We cannot assure you that royalty fees will remain at current levels or that arbitration or litigation, in addition to the CRB proceeding, will not arise in connection with royalty arrangements, and we cannot predict what the royalty rates and other costs to our company from any such proceeding, or a settlement of such a dispute or disputes, might be.

We have been sued by several companies in the recording industry alleging that XM radios that also have MP3 functionality infringe upon plaintiffs' copyrighted sound recordings. We believe these new XM radios, which have various functionalities widely available to consumers, comply with applicable copyright law, including the Audio Home Recording Act. Our motion to dismiss this matter was denied. However, there can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Our inability to retain customers, including those who purchase or lease vehicles that include a subscription to our service, could adversely affect our financial performance.

We cannot predict how successful we will be at retaining customers who purchase or lease vehicles that include a subscription to our service as part of the promotion of our product. Over the past several quarters we have retained

approximately 52% to 61% of the customers who receive a promotional subscription as part of the purchase or lease of a new vehicle, but that percentage does vary over time and the amount of data on the percentage is limited. We do not know if the percentage will change as the number of customers with promotional

We experience subscriber churn, with respect to our self-pay or non-promotional customers as well. Because we have been in commercial operations for a relatively short period of time, we cannot predict the amount of churn we will experience over the longer term. Our inability to retain customers who purchase or lease new vehicles with our service beyond the promotional period and subscriber churn could adversely affect our financial performance and results of operations.

# Loss or premature degradation of our existing satellites could damage our business.

We placed our XM-3 ("Rhythm") and XM-4 ("Blues") satellites into service during the second quarter of 2005 and fourth quarter of 2006, respectively. Our XM-1 and XM-2 satellites experienced progressive degradation problems common to early Boeing 702 class satellites and now serve as in-orbit spares. During 2007, we entered into a sale leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on our XM-4 satellite. If we fail to make the required payments under this arrangement, we could lose the right to use XM-4 to broadcast our service. The terms of this arrangement also require that upon the occurrence of specified events, including an operational failure or loss of XM-4, then we have to repurchase the satellite and we may not receive sufficient insurance proceeds to do so. An operational failure or loss of XM-3 or XM-4 would, at least temporarily, affect the quality of our service, and could interrupt the continuation of our service and harm our business. We likely would not be able to complete and launch our XM-5 satellite before the second half of 2008. In the event of any satellite failure prior to that time, we would need to rely on our back-up satellites, XM-1 and XM-2. We cannot assure you that restoring service through XM-1 and XM-2 would allow us to maintain adequate broadcast signal strength through the in-service date of XM-5, particularly if XM-1 or XM-2 were to suffer unanticipated additional performance degradation or experience an operational failure.

A number of other factors could decrease the useful lives of our satellites, including:

- defects in design or construction:
- loss of on board station-keeping system:
- failure of satellite components that are not protected by back-up units;
- electrostatic storms; and
- collisions with other objects in space.

In addition, our network of terrestrial repeaters communicates principally with one satellite. If the satellite communicating with the repeater network fails unexpectedly, we would have to realign all the repeaters to communicate with the other satellite. This would result in a degradation of service that could last several days and could harm our business.

# Potential losses may not be covered by insurance.

Insurance proceeds may not fully cover our losses. For example, our insurance does not cover the full cost of constructing, launching and insuring new satellites, nor will it cover and we do not have protection against business interruption, loss of business or similar losses. Also, our insurance contains customary exclusions, salvage value provisions, material change and other conditions that could limit our recovery. Further, any insurance proceeds may not be received on a timely basis in order to launch a spare satellite or construct and launch a replacement satellite or take other remedial measures. In addition, some of our policies are subject to limitations involving large deductibles or co-payments and policy limits that may not be sufficient to cover losses. If we experience a loss that is uninsured or that exceeds policy limits, this may impair our ability to make timely payments on our outstanding notes and other financial obligations.

# Competition could adversely affect our revenues.

In seeking market acceptance of our service, we encounter competition for both listeners and advertising revenues from many sources, including Sirius Satellite Radio, the other U.S. satellite radio licensee: traditional and digital AM/FM radio; Internet based audio providers; MP3 players; direct broadcast satellite television audio service; digital media services; and cable systems that carry audio service.

SIRIUS has announced that it had over 6 million subscribers as of December 31, 2006, including over 2.7 million net new subscribers during the year then ended. SIRIUS broadcasts over 130 channels of programming and offers certain programming that we do not offer, including the Howard Stern radio show. SIRIUS Radio service is offered as a dealer—and/or factory—installed option on a number of vehicle model brands, including certain ones that do not offer XM. SIRIUS has announced a number of new competitive product offerings. SIRIUS also is a partner in a Canadian joint venture partnership that competes with our Canadian licensee in providing satellite radio service in Canada.

Unlike XM Radio, traditional AM/FM radio already has a well-established and dominant market presence for its services and generally offers free broadcast reception supported by commercial advertising, rather than by a subscription fee. Also, many radio stations offer information programming of a local nature, which XM Radio is not expected to offer as effectively as local radio, or at all. To the extent that consumers place a high value on these features of traditional AM/FM radio, we are at a competitive disadvantage to the dominant providers of audio entertainment services. Some radio stations have reduced the number of commercials per hour, expanded the range of music played on the air and are experimenting with new formats in order to compete with satellite radio.

Digital (or HD or high definition) radio broadcast services have been expanding, and as many as 1.000 radio stations in the U.S. have begun digital broadcasting and approximately 3.000 have committed to broadcasting in digital format. The technology permits broadcasters to transmit as many as five stations per frequency. To the extent that traditional AM/FM radio stations adopt digital transmission technology such as that offered by iBiquity and to the extent such technology allows

signal quality that rivals our own, any competitive advantage that we enjoy over traditional radio because of our digital signal would be lessened. A group of major broadcast radio networks recently created a coalition to jointly market digital radio services.

Internet radio broadcasts have no geographic limitations and can provide listeners with radio programming from around the country and the world. We expect that improvements from higher bandwidths, faster modems, wider programming selection and mobile internet service, will make Internet radio increasingly competitive.

The Apple iPod\*, a portable digital music player that stores up to 20.000 songs, allows users to download and purchase music through Apple's iTunes Music Store, which offers over 4 million songs. 100.000 podcasts, 20.000 audio books, 5,000 music vidéos. 250 feature films and 350 television shows. Apple has disclosed that it sold over 39 million iPods during its fiscal 2006 year. The iPod is also compatible with certain car stereos and various home speaker systems. Our portable digital audio players including those with MP3 capability compete with the iPod and other downloading technology and devices; and some consumers may use their digital music players in their vehicles rather than subscribe to XM Radio.

# Rapid technological and industry changes could make our service obsolete.

The satellite industry and the audio entertainment industry are both characterized by rapid technological change, frequent new product innovations, changes in customer requirements and expectations, and evolving industry standards. If we are unable to keep pace with these changes, our business may be unsuccessful. Because we have depended on third parties to develop technologies used in key elements of the XM Radio system, more advanced technologies that we may wish to use may not be available to us on reasonable terms or in a timely manner. Further, our competitors may have access to technologies not available to us, which may enable them to produce entertainment products of greater interest to consumers, or at a more competitive cost.

# Higher than expected subscriber acquisition costs could adversely affect our financial performance.

We are still spending substantial funds on advertising and marketing and in transactions with car and radio manufacturers and other parties to obtain or as part of the expense of attracting new subscribers, including our subscriber acquisition costs and costs per gross (or net) subscriber addition. Our ability to achieve cash flow breakeven and profitability within the expected timeframe or at all depends on our ability to continue to maintain or lower these costs, which vary over time based on a number of factors. If the costs of attracting new subscribers are greater than expected, our financial performance and results of operations could be adversely affected.

Our business could be adversely affected by the performance of our business partners.

Our business depends in part on actions of third parties, including:

· the sale of new vehicles with factory installed XM radios;

- · the development and manufacture of XM radios and other XM-compatible devices; and
- the availability of XM radios for sale to the public by consumer electronics retailers.

The sale of vehicles with XM radios is an important source of subscribers for us. To the extent sales of vehicles by our distribution partners slow, our subscriber growth could be adversely impacted. We do not manufacture satellite radios or accessories, and we depend on manufacturers and others for the production of these radios and their component parts. If one or more manufacturers raises the price of the radios or does not produce radios in a sufficient quantity to meet demand, or if such radios were not to perform as advertised or were to be defective, sales of our service and our reputation could be adversely affected. Our business or reputation also could be harmed in the event our retailing partners were to fail to make XM radios available to the public in sufficient quantities, in a timely manner or at attractive prices.

# Failure to comply with FCC requirements could damage our business.

As an owner of one of two FCC licenses to operate a commercial satellite radio service in the United States, an operator of a terrestrial repeater system and the holder of authorizations for the production of certain satellite radios, we are subject to FCC rules and regulations and the terms of our licenses and other authorizations. We are required, among other things, to operate only within specified frequencies and other limitations, and to meet certain conditions such as the availability of radios interoperable with both our system and the other licensed satellite radio system; coordination of our satellite radio service with radio systems operating in the same range of frequencies in neighboring countries; and coordination of our communications links to our satellites with other systems that operate in the same frequency band. Non-compliance by us with these requirements or conditions could result in fines, additional license conditions, license revocation or other detrimental FCC actions.

# The FCC has not issued final rules authorizing terrestrial repeaters.

The FCC has not yet issued final rules permitting us to deploy terrestrial repeaters to fill gaps in satellite coverage. We are operating our repeaters on a non-interference basis pursuant to grants of Special Temporary Authority ("STA") from the FCC, which have expired. We have applied for extensions of these STAs and can continue to operate our terrestrial repeaters pending a final determination on these requests. We have made filings with the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) to update the information underlying our Special Temporary Authority (STA) with respect to our repeater network, including repeater power levels. locations and antenna characteristics. We have held meetings with the staff of the FCC regarding these matters. In February 2007, we received a letter of inquiry from the FCC relating to these matters. One grant of STA and our request to update are currently being opposed by operators of terrestrial wireless systems and others. This proceeding may result in the imposition of financial penalties against us or adverse changes to our repeater network resulting from having repeaters turned off or otherwise modified in a manner that would reduce service quality in the affected areas.

# One of our major business partners is experiencing financial difficulties.

On October 8, 2005, Delphi and 38 of its domestic U.S. subsidiaries, which we refer to collectively as Delphi, filed voluntary petitions for relief under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York. Delphi manufactures, in factories outside the United States, XM radios for installation in various brands of GM vehicles. Delphi also distributes to consumer electronics retailers various models of XM radios manufactured abroad. Pursuant to an order of the Bankruptcy Court dated January 5, 2007, Delphi Corporation secured replacement debtor—in—possession financing up to an aggregate principal amount of \$4.5 billion. The financing is guaranteed by all of the other Delphi entities, which are debtors in the Delphi bankruptcy cases and is to be used in part to repay in full certain outstanding pre—bankruptcy loans and all loans and obligations under Delphi's original debtor—in—possession financing. Delphi has also stated that its overall liquidity (including funds on hand outside the United States that Delphi does not plan to repatriate to fund U.S. operations) will support its global operations outside the U.S. and help assure the continued adequacy of working capital throughout Delphi's global business units. Delphi has stated that its plants should continue normal operations and GM has stated that Delphi expects no disruption in its ability to supply GM with the systems, components and parts GM needs. Delphi has advised us that it expects no disruption in the continued supply of XM radios. However, we cannot estimate with any reasonable assurance the impact, if any. on XM or GM that may ultimately result from Delphi's petition for reorganization under Chapter 11.

Our substantial indebtedness could adversely affect our financial health, which could reduce the value of our securities.

As of December 31, 2006, the total accreted value and carrying value of our indebtedness was \$1.3 billion. We may issue more debt securities if we believe we can raise money on favorable terms. Most of our indebtedness will mature in 2013 and 2014. However, our substantial indebtedness could have important consequences to you. For example, it could:

- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions:
- · limit our ability to fund future working capital, capital expenditures, research and development costs and other general corporate purposes;
- require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to payments on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund working capital, capital expenditures, research and development efforts and other general corporate purposes;
- · limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;
- place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less debt; and
- limit, along with the financial and other restrictive covenants in our indebtedness, among other things, our ability to borrow additional funds.

Failing to comply with those covenants could result in an event of default, which, if not cured or waived, could cause us to have to discontinue operations or seek a purchaser for our business or assets. In addition, the covenants allow us to incur more debt in the future, which could increase our total indebtedness.

Weaker than expected market and advertiser acceptance of our XM Radio service could adversely affect our advertising revenue and results of operations.

Our ability to generate advertising revenues will depend on several factors, including the level and type of market penetration of our service, competition for advertising dollars from other media, and changes in the advertising industry and economy generally. We directly compete for audiences and advertising revenues with Sirius Satellite Radio, the other satellite radio licensee, and traditional AM/FM radio stations, some of which maintain longstanding relationships with advertisers and possess greater resources than we do, and "new media," including internet, internet radio and podcasts. Because we offer our radio service to subscribers on a pay—for—service basis, certain advertisers may be less likely to advertise on our radio service.

# Our business may be impaired by third party intellectual property rights.

Development of the XM Radio system has depended largely upon the intellectual property that we have developed and licensed from third parties. If the intellectual property that we have developed or use is not adequately protected, others will be permitted to and may duplicate the XM Radio system or service without liability. In addition, others may challenge, invalidate or circumvent our intellectual property rights, patents or existing sublicenses. Some of the know-how and technology we have developed and plan to develop will not be covered by United States patents. Trade secret protection and contractual agreements may not provide adequate protection if there is any unauthorized use or disclosure. The loss of necessary technologies could require us to obtain substitute technology of lower quality performance standards, at greater cost or on a delayed basis, which could harm our business.

Other parties may have patents or pending patent applications, which will later mature into patents or inventions which may block our ability to operate our system or license our technology. We may have to resort to litigation to enforce our rights under license agreements or to determine the scope and validity of other parties' proprietary rights in the subject matter of those licenses. This may be expensive. Also, we may not succeed in any such litigation.

Third parties may assert claims or bring suit against us for patent or other infringement of intellectual property rights. Any such litigation could result in substantial cost to, and diversion of effort by, our company, and adverse findings in any proceeding could subject us to significant liabilities to third parties; require us to seek licenses from third parties; block our ability to operate the XM Radio system or license its technology; or otherwise adversely affect our ability to successfully develop and market the XM Radio system.

# Interference from other users could damage our business.

We may be subject to interference from adjacent radio frequency users, such as RF lighting and ultra-wideband ("UWB") technology, if the FCC does not adequately protect us against such interference in its rulemaking process.

# Our service network or other ground facilities could be damaged by natural catastrophes.

Since our ground—based network is attached to towers, buildings and other structures around the country, an earthquake, tornado, flood or other catastrophic event anywhere in the United States could damage our network, interrupt our service and harm our business in the affected area. We have backup central production and broadcast facilities; however, we do not have replacement or redundant facilities that can be used to assume the functions of our repeater network in the event of a catastrophic event. Any damage to our repeater network would likely result in degradation of our service for some subscribers and could result in the complete loss of service in affected areas. Damage to our central production and broadcast facility would restrict our production of programming to our backup facilities.

# Consumers could steal our service.

Like all radio transmissions, the XM Radio signal is subject to interception. Pirates may be able to obtain or rebroadcast XM Radio without paying the subscription fee. Although we use encryption technology to mitigate the risk of signal theft, such technology may not be adequate to prevent theft of the XM Radio signal. If widespread, signal theft could harm our business.

# We need to obtain rights to programming, which are expensive and could be more costly than anticipated.

Third-party content is an important part of the marketing of the XM Radio service and obtaining third-party content can be expensive. We have a multi-year agreement with Major League Baseball ("MLB") to broadcast MLB games live nationwide, and to become the Official Satellite Radio provider of Major League Baseball, for which we have paid or will pay \$60 million for 2006 and \$60 million per year thereafter through 2012. We have many other agreements and must negotiate new agreements with third-party suppliers of programming. Such programming is expensive, and may be more expensive in the future, given the growth of the satellite radio industry and amounts paid for other programming. Changes in the cost of certain programming or other factors may cause changes to our channel line-up in the future. Our ability to obtain necessary third-party content at a reasonable cost and re-negotiate programming agreements successfully will impact our financial performance and results of operations.

# We depend on certain on-air talent and other people with special skills. If we cannot retain these people, our business could suffer.

We employ or independently contract with on-air talent who maintain significant loyal audiences in or across various demographic groups. We cannot assure that our on-air talent will remain with us or will be able to retain their respective audiences. If we lose the services of one or more of these individuals, and fail to attract comparable on-air talent with similar audience loyalty, the attractiveness of our service to subscribers and advertisers could decline, and our business could be adversely affected. We also depend on the continued efforts of our executive officers and key employees, who have specialized technical knowledge regarding our satellite and radio systems and business knowledge regarding the radio industry and subscription services. If we lose the services of one or more of them, or fail to attract qualified replacement personnel, it could harm our business and our future prospects.

# The market price of our securities could be hurt by substantial price and volume fluctuations.

Historically, securities prices and trading volumes for growth stocks fluctuate widely for a number of reasons, including some reasons that may be unrelated to their businesses or results of operations. This market volatility could depress the price of our securities without regard to our operating performance. In addition, our operating or financial results may be below the expectations of public market analysts and investors. If this were to occur, the market price of our securities would likely decrease, and such decreases could be significant.

# Future issuances or sales of our Class A common stock could lower our stock price or impair our ability to raise funds in new stock offerings.

We have issued and outstanding securities exercisable for or convertible into a significant number of shares of our Class A common stock. The conversion or exercise of these existing securities could lead to a significant increase in the amount of

Class A common stock outstanding. As of December 31, 2006, we had outstanding approximately 306 million shares of Class A common stock. On a pro forma basis as of December 31, 2006, if we issued all shares issuable upon conversion or exercise of outstanding securities, we would have had approximately 360 million shares of Class A common stock outstanding on that date, Issuances of a large number of additional shares could adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock. Most of the shares of our Class A common stock that are not already publicly-traded, including those held by affiliates, have been registered by us for resale into the public market. The sale into the public market of a large number of privately-issued shares also could adversely affect the market price of our Class A common stock and could impair our ability to raise funds in additional stock offerings.

It may be hard for a third party to acquire us. and this could depress our stock price.

We are a Delaware company with unissued preferred stock, the terms of which can be set by our board of directors. Our shareholder rights plan, which includes a waiver in respect of our proposed merger with SIRIUS, could make it difficult for a third party to acquire us. even if doing so would benefit our security holders. The rights issued under the plan have certain anti-takeover effects. The rights will cause substantial dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire us in a manner or on terms not approved by our board of directors. The rights should not deter any prospective offeror willing to negotiate in good faith with our board of directors. Nor should the rights interfere with any merger or other business combination approved by our board of directors. However, anti-takeover provisions in Delaware law and the shareholder rights plan could depress our stock price and may result in entrenchment of existing management, regardless of

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

None.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

| Location                 | Purpose   |     |     | <br>Own/Lease |
|--------------------------|---|-----|-----|---------------|
| Washington, DC           | Corporate headquarters, studio/production facilities          |     |     | <br>Own A     |
| Washington, DC           | Data center   | 4   |     | Own           |
| Deerfield Beach, Florida | Office and technical/engineering facilities                   | ••' |     | Lease         |
| New York, New York       | Office and studio/production facilities                       |     |     | Lease         |
| New York, New York       | Studio/production facilities @ Jazz at Lincoln Center         |     | . ` | <br>Lease     |
| Nashville, Tennessee     | Studio production facilities @ the Country Music Hall of Fame | ,   |     | <br>Lease     |
| Chicago, Illinois        | Studio/production facility                                    |     |     | Lease         |

The corporate headquarters and data center located in Washington, DC are subject to mortgage liens in favor of the equity owner of the lessor of the transponders of our XM-4 satellite.

The Company's four satellites are in geostationary orbits. XM-1 and XM-2 are collocated at the 115° West Longitude orbital location along with XM-4; while XM-3 is located at the 85° West Longitude orbital location. In February 2007, we entered into a sale leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on XM-4. The lease term for the XM-4 transponders is nine years with an early buy-out option in year five and a buy-out option at the end of the term. The Company also has approximately 800 terrestrial repeaters in operation to ensure XM signal coverage.

# ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are currently subject to claims, potential claims, inquiries or investigations, or party to legal proceedings in various matters described below. In addition, in the ordinary course of business we become aware from time to time of claims, potential claims, inquiries or investigations, or may become party to legal proceedings arising out of various matters, such as contract matters, employment related matters, issues relating to our repeater network, product liability issues, copyright, patent, trademark or other intellectual property matters and other federal regulatory matters.

### Litigation and Arbitration

Securities class action — A consolidated action is pending in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia on behalf of a purported nationwide class of purchasers of XM's common stock between July 28, 2005 and February 16, 2006 against XM and its chief executive officer. The complaint, as amended in September 2006, seeks an unspecified amount of damages and claims violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, alleging various statements made during the putative class period by us and our management failed to project accurately or disclose in a timely manner the amount of higher costs to obtain subscribers during the fourth quarter of 2005. We have filed a motion to dismiss this matter.

We believe the allegations are without merit, and we intend to vigorously defend this matter. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Atlantic Recording Corporation, BMG Music, Capital Records, Inc., Elektra Entertainment Group Inc., Interscope Records, Motown Record Company, L.P., Sony BMG Music Entertainment, UMG Recordings, Inc., Virgin Records, Inc and Warner Bros. Records Inc. v. XM Satellite Radio Inc. — Plaintiffs filed this action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York on May 16. 2006. The complaint seeks monetary damages and equitable relief, alleging that recently introduced XM radios that also have MP3 functionality infringe upon plaintiffs' copyrighted sound recordings. Our motion to dismiss this matter was denied in January 2007.

We believe these allegations are without merit and that these products comply with applicable copyright law, including the Audio Home Recording Act, and we intend to vigorously defend the matter. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Matthew Enderlin v. XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. — Plaintiff filed this action in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas on January 10, 2006 on behalf of a purported nationwide class of all XM subscribers. The complaint alleges that we engaged in a deceptive trade practice under Arkansas and other state laws by

representing that our music channels are commercial-free. We have filed an answer to the complaint, and instituted arbitration with the American Arbitration Association pursuant to the compulsory arbitration clause in our customer service agreement. The arbitration has been stayed pending judicial determination whether a court or the arbitrator decides arbitrability. The matter is currently pending before the United States Court of Appeals for the Eight Circuit from the denial of a stay by the district court. We believe the suit is without merit and intend to vigorously defend the matter. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Copyright Royalty Board Arbitration - We are participating in a Copyright Royalty Board (CRB) proceeding in order to set the royalty rate payable by XM under the statutory license covering our performance of sound recordings over the XM system for the six year period starting in January 2007. XM and SIRIUS have recently filed their direct cases with the CRB proposing a rate of 0.88% of each of their adjusted gross revenues for this statutory license. SoundExchange, a collective operated on behalf of owners of copyrighted recordings, such as the major record labels, has filed a direct case proposing a rate increasing from 10% of adjusted gross revenues for the first year of the license increasing each year to over 23% during the final year of the license term; their requested guaranteed minimums could result in a rate in excess of the foregoing percentages. We are also participating in a concurrent proceeding to set the royalty rate payable by XM under the statutory license covering our performance of sound recordings over XM channels transmitted over the DIRECTV satellite television system. We anticipate that hearings in these matters will take place in early 2007, and that the CRB will render its decision by the end of 2007. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these matters, or their significance to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Satellite Insurance Settlement Update — In July 2004, we reached agreement with insurers covering 80% of the aggregate sum insured in connection with the progressive solar array power degradation issue that is common to the first six Boeing 702 class satellites put in orbit (XM-2 and XM-1 were the fifth and sixth Boeing 702s launched). The settlement was at a rate equal to 44.5% of the proportionate amount covered by each of these insurers, representing a total recovery of approximately \$142 million from these insurers. We were notified that we were not successful in our arbitration claim against the remaining insurers, and will not receive any further insurance proceeds with regard to this issue. The result of this arbitration did not affect the July 2004 agreements with respect to the 80% of the aggregate sum insured.

# Regulatory Matters and Inquiries

## Federal Communication Commission ("FCC")

FCC Receiver Matter — As we have previously disclosed, we have received inquiries from, and responded to, the Federal Communications Commission regarding FM modulator wireless transmitters in various XM radios not in compliance with permissible emission limits. No health or safety issues have been involved with these wireless XM radios.

We have implemented a series of design and installation modifications, and through October 2006, we obtained new certifications for six models of modified XM radios using our new SureConnect technology. In addition, we have implemented a regulatory compliance plan, including the appointment of an FCC regulatory compliance officer, to monitor FCC regulatory compliance, specifically with reference to the design, verification/certification, and production of XM radio receivers.

We have been submitting documents to the FCC and are in discussions with the FCC to resolve this matter. We cannot predict at this time the extent of any further actions that we will need to undertake or any financial obligations we may incur.

There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

FCC Repeater Network Matter - We have recently filed for both a 30-day Special Temporary Authority (STA) and a 180-day STA with respect to our terrestrial repeater network. We are seeking authority to continue to operate our entire repeater network despite the fact that the characteristics of certain repeaters, as built, differ from the submitted data in the original STAs granted for our repeater network. These differences include some repeaters not being built in the exact

locations, or with the same antenna heights, power levels, or antenna characteristics than set forth in the earlier STAs. Prior to making these recent filings, we reduced the power or discontinued operation of certain repeaters. As a result, we believe that service quality in portions of the affected metro areas has been somewhat reduced, including in terms of more frequent interruptions and/or occasional outages to the service. There has been no impact on the satellite signal. We have recently held meetings with the staff of the FCC regarding these matters. In February 2007, we received a letter of inquiry from the FCC relating to these matters. This proceeding may result in the imposition of financial penalties against us or adverse changes to our repeater network resulting from having repeaters turned off or otherwise modified in a manner that would reduce service quality in the affected areas. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

These recent STA requests are distinct from (and if granted would modify) the STAs originally granted by the FCC relating to our commencing and continuing operation of the repeater network. As we have been disclosing for many years, the FCC has not yet issued final rules permitting us (or SIRIUS) to deploy terrestrial repeaters, and we have been deploying and operating our repeater network based on those early STAs and requests we have filed previously to extend the time periods of those STAs, which have expired. We (and SIRIUS) and others have been requesting that the FCC establish final rules for repeater deployment.

### Federal Trade Commission ("FTC")

FTC Inquiry — On April 25, 2006, we received a letter from the Federal Trade Commission stating that they are conducting an inquiry into whether our activities are in compliance with various acts, including the FTC Act, the Telemarketing Sales Rule, the Truth in Lending Act and the CAN-SPAM Act. This letter requests information about a variety of our marketing activities, including free trial periods, rebates, telemarketing activities, billing and customer complaints.

We have been submitting documents to the agency in response to the letter and are cooperating fully with this inquiry. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

## Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC")

SEC Inquiry - As previously disclosed, by letter dated August 31, 2006 and subsequent follow-up letters, the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") requested that we voluntarily provide documents to the Staff, including information relating to our subscriber targets, costs associated with attempting to reach those targets during the third and fourth quarters of 2005, the departure of Mr. Roberts from our board of directors, our historic practices regarding stock options and certain other matters. In this connection we retained outside counsel, who engaged an independent accounting advisor, to conduct a review of our stock option practices. The inquiry did not reveal the existence of material errors in any prior financial statements.

We have been submitting documents to the SEC in response to their requests and are cooperating fully with this inquiry. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these SEC matters, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

# ITEM 4. SUBMISSION OF MATTERS TO A VOTE OF SECURITY HOLDERS

No matters were submitted to a vote of security holders during the fourth quarter of 2006.

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

### Market Information

Our Class A common stock has been quoted on The NASDAQ National Market under the symbol "XMSR" since its initial public offering on October 5, 1999 at a price to the public of \$12.00 per share. The following table presents, for the period indicated, the high and low sales prices per share of the Class A common stock as reported on The NASDAQ National Market:

|   |                |   |   |             | High                               | Low                                |
|---|----------------|---|---|-------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 2005:<br>First Quarter<br>Second Quarter<br>Third Quarter<br>Fourth Quarter |                |   | 7 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |             | \$38.28<br>34.83<br>37.31<br>36.91 | \$27.99<br>26.16<br>32.57<br>26.99 |
| 2006:<br>First Quarter<br>Second Quarter<br>Third Quarter<br>Fourth Quarter |                |   |   |             |                                    | 19.66<br>12.77<br>9.63<br>9.91     |
| 2007:<br>First Quarter (through Jan   | uary 31, 2007) | • |   | • • • • • • | 17.14                              | 13.90                              |

On January 31, 2007, the reported last sale price of our Class A common stock on The NASDAQ National Market was \$14.21 per share. As of January 31, 2007, there were 1,888 holders of record of our Class A common stock.

#### Dividend Policy

We have not declared or paid any dividends on our Class A common stock since our date of inception. Our Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock restricted us from paying dividends on our Class A common stock unless full cumulative dividends had been paid or set aside for payment on all shares of our Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock. The terms of our Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock contained similar restrictions. In accordance with its terms, we paid dividends on the Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock in Class A common stock. The Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock provided for cumulative dividends payable in cash. As no dividends were declared on the Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock, the value of the cumulative dividends increased the liquidation preference. As of December 31, 2006, there were no outstanding shares of our Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock or Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock. The indentures governing our subsidiary XM Satellite Radio Inc.'s senior notes restrict XM Satellite Radio Inc. from paying dividends to us, which, in turn, will significantly limit our ability to pay dividends. We do not intend to pay cash dividends on our Class A common stock in the foreseeable future. We anticipate that we will retain any earnings for use in our operations and the expansion of our business.

# Purchases of Equity Securities

The following purchases of the Company's Class A common stock were completed during the three months ended December 31, 2006.

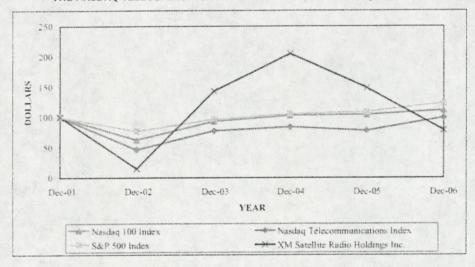
|  | Total Number of<br>Shares Purchased (1) | Average Price<br>Paid per Share | Total Number of<br>Shares Purchased<br>as Part of Publicly<br>Announced Plans or<br>Programs | (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs |
|--|---|---------------------------------|--|---|
| October 1 – October 31, 2006   |   | s —                             |  |   |
| November 1, 2006 – November 30, 2006  December 1, 2006 – December 31, 2006 | 5,502                                   | \$ 14.03<br>\$ —                |  |   |

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the number of shares acquired as payment by employees of applicable statutory minimum withholding taxes owed upon vesting of restricted stock granted under the Company's 1998 Shares Award Plan.

# Stockholder Return Performance Graph

The following graph shows the cumulative total stockholder return on the Company's Class A common stock compared to the Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index, the NASDAQ Telecommunications Index, composed of publicly traded companies which are principally in the telecommunications business, and the NASDAQ 100 Stock Index for the periods between December 31, 2001 and December 31, 2006. The Company has included the NASDAQ 100 Stock Index, which represents the largest non-financial companies listed on The NASDAQ Stock Market based on market capitalization, because it was added to this index in December 2004. The graph assumes \$100 was invested on December 31, 2001 in (1) the Company's Class A common stock, (2) the Standard & Poor's 500 Stock Index, (3) the NASDAQ Telecommunications Index and (4) the NASDAQ 100 Index. Total stockholder return is measured by dividing total dividends, assuming dividend reinvestment, plus share price change for a period by the share price at the beginning of the measurement period.

# COMPARISON OF FIVE YEAR CUMULATIVE TOTAL RETURN\* AMONG XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC., THE S&P 500 INDEX, THE NASDAQ TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDEX AND THE NASDAQ 100 INDEX



\$100 invested on 12/31/2001 in stock or index-including reinvestment of dividends. Fiscal year ending December 31.

# Stockholder Return Performance Table

|  | Nasdaq<br>Telecommunications<br>Index Index            | S&P 500 Index   | Nasdaq 100 Index                                | XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.                          |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| December 31, 2001<br>December 31, 2002<br>December 31, 2003<br>December 31, 2004<br>December 31, 2005<br>December 31, 2006 | \$ 100.00<br>45.97<br>77.58<br>83.78<br>77.74<br>99.32 | \$ 100.00<br>76.63<br>96.85<br>105.56<br>108.73<br>123.54 | \$ 100.00<br>62.42<br>93.08<br>102.79<br>104.32 | \$ 100.00<br>14.65<br>143.19<br>204.90<br>148.58<br>78.70 |

# ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

# XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Subsidiaries

In considering the following selected consolidated financial data, you should also read our Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying Notes, and the section captioned "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations." The Consolidated Statements of Operations data for the five—year period ended December 31, 2006 and the Consolidated Balance Sheets data as of December 31, 2006, 2005, 2004, 2003 and 2002 are derived from our Consolidated Financial Statements. These statements have been audited by KPMG LLP, independent registered accounting firm. We have not declared or paid any dividends on our Class A common stock since our date of inception.

Years ended December 31,

|  |   | 164                                       | 13 elided Decelliber 51,                 |                                |   |
|--|---|---|--|--------------------------------|---|
|  | 2006                                      | 2005                                      | 2004                                     | 2003                           | 2002                                    |
| (in thousands, except share, per share and subscriber data) Revenue  | \$: 933,417                               | \$ 558,266                                | \$ 244,443                               | \$ 91,781                      | \$ 20,181                               |
| Operating expenses:  Cost of revenue   | 590,738                                   | 405,293                                   | 201,935                                  | 147,952                        | 122,456                                 |
| Research & development (excludes depreciation & amortization, shown below)   | 37,428                                    | 31,218                                    | 23,513                                   | 12,285                         | 10,843                                  |
| General & administrative (excludes depreciation & depreciation & depreciation & depreciation & depreciation, shown                                       | 88,626                                    | 43,864                                    | 28,555                                   | 27,418                         | 26,448                                  |
| below) Impairment of goodwill  | 450,843                                   | 487,556                                   | 304,316                                  | 200,267                        | 169,165<br>11,461                       |
| Depreciation & amortization  | 168,880                                   | 145,870                                   | 147,165                                  | 158,317                        | 118,588                                 |
| Total operating expenses   | 1,336,515                                 | 1,113,801                                 | 705,484                                  | 546,239                        | 458,961                                 |
| Operating loss Other income (expense):   | . (403,098)                               | (555,535)                                 | (461,041)                                | (454,458)                      | (438,780)                               |
| Interest expense   | 21,664<br>(121,304)                       | 23,586<br>(107,791)                       | (85,757)                                 | 3,066<br>(110,349)             | 5,111<br>(63,573)                       |
| Loss from de-leveraging transactions Loss from impairment of investments   | (122,189)<br>(76,572)                     | (27,552)<br>—                             | (76,621)                                 | (24,749)                       |   |
| Equity in net loss of affiliate<br>Other income  | (23,229)<br>5,842                         | (482)<br>3,389                            | 2,129                                    | 1.955                          | 2,230                                   |
| Net loss before income taxes  Benefit from (provision for) deferred income taxes   | (718,886)                                 | (664,385)<br>(2,330)                      | (615,051)<br>(27,317)                    | (584,535)                      | (495,012)                               |
| Net loss<br>8.25% Series B and C preferred stock dividend requirement  | (718,872)<br>(6,127)                      | (666,715)<br>(8,597)                      | (642,368)<br>(8,802)                     | (584,53 <i>5</i> )<br>(17,569) | (495,012)<br>(20,859)                   |
| 8.25% Series B preferred stock dividend requirement 8.25% Series B preferred stock retirement gain (loss) 8.25% Series C preferred stock retirement loss | (755)<br>(5,938)                          |   | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·    | 8,761<br>(11,537)              |   |
| Net less attributable to common stockholders   | \$ (731,692)                              | \$ (675,312)                              | \$ (651,170)                             | \$ (604,880)                   | \$ (515,871)                            |
| Net loss per common share: basic and diluted   | \$ (2.70)                                 | \$ (3.07)                                 | \$ (3.30)                                | \$ (4.83)                      | .\$ (5.95)                              |
| Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per common share—basic and diluted  | 270,586.682                               | 219.620,468                               | 197,317,607                              | 125,176.320                    | 86,735.257                              |
| Office Data: Adjusted EBITDA (1) Total ending subscribers(2) Cash flow from operating activities   | \$ (166,172)<br>7,628,552<br>\$ (462,091) | \$ (403.699)<br>5.932,957<br>\$ (166,717) | \$ (311,856)<br>3,229,124<br>\$ (75,205) | \$ (293,138)<br>               | \$ (318,683)<br>347,159<br>\$ (294,289) |
| Cash flow from investing activities Cash flow from financing activities  | \$ (264,447)<br>\$ 233,763                | \$- (206,123)<br>\$ 365,964               | \$ (36,329)<br>\$ 411,094                | \$ 14,621<br>\$ 615,991        | \$ (7,036)<br>\$ 151,646                |

December 31.

|  | 2006   | 2005  | 2004  | 2003   | 2002  |
|--|--|---|---|--|---|
| (in thousands) Selected Balance Sheet Data:     Cash and cash equivalents(3)     Restricted investments     System under construction     Property and equipment, net     DARS license     Investments     Total assets     Total subscriber deferred revenue     Total deferred income     Long—term debt, net of current portion     Total liabilities     Stockholders' equity (deficit)(4) | \$ 218.216<br>2,098<br>126,049<br>849,662<br>141.387<br>80,592<br>1,840.618<br>427,193<br>140.695<br>1,286,179<br>2,238.498<br>(397,880) | \$ 710,991<br>.5,438<br>.216,527<br>.673,672<br>.141,276<br>.187,403<br>.2,223,661<br>.360,638<br>.151,210<br>.1,035,584<br>.2,142,713<br>.80,948 | \$ 717,867<br>4,492<br>329,355<br>461,333<br>141,227<br>1,821,635<br>152,347<br>948,741<br>1,485,472<br>336,163 | \$ 418.307<br>4,151:<br>92,577<br>709.501<br>141,200<br> | \$ 32,818<br>29,742<br>55,016<br>847,936<br>144,042<br> |

(1) Net loss before interest income interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization is commonly referred to in our business as "EBITDA." Adjusted EBITDA is defined as EBITDA excluding loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments, equity in net loss of affiliate, other income (expense) and stock-based compensation. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides a better measure of our core business operating results and improves comparability. This non-GAAP measure should be used in addition to, but not as a substitute for, the analysis provided in the statement of operations. We believe Adjusted EBITDA is a useful measure of our operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA is a significant basis used by management to measure our success in acquiring, retaining and servicing subscribers because we believe this measure provides insight into our ability to grow revenues in a cost-effective manner. Adjusted EBITDA is a calculation used as a basis for investors, analysts and credit rating agencies to evaluate and compare the periodic and future operating performances and value of similar companies in our industry.

Because we have funded the build-out of our system through the raising and expenditure of large amounts of capital, our results of operations reflect significant charges for depreciation, amortization and interest expense. We believe Adjusted EBITDA provides helpful information about the operating performance of our business, apart from the expenses associated with our physical plant or capital structure. We believe it is appropriate to exclude depreciation, amortization and interest expense due to the variability of the timing of capital expenditures, estimated useful lives and fluctuation in interest rates. We exclude income taxes due to our tax losses and timing differences, certain periods will reflect a tax benefit, while others an expense, in which neither are reflective of our operating results. Because of the variety of equity awards used by companies, the varying methodologies for determining stock—based compensation expense and the subjective assumptions involved in those determinations, we believe excluding stock—based compensation expense enhances the ability of management and investors to compare our core operating results with those similar companies in our industry.

Equity in net loss of affiliate represents our share of losses in an affiliate in which we exercise significant influence, but do not control. Management believes it is appropriate to exclude this loss when evaluating the performance of our core business operations. Additionally, we exclude loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments and other income (expense) because these items represent activity outside of our core business operations.

There are limitations associated with the use of Adjusted EBITDA in evaluating our company compared with net loss, which reflects overall financial performance. These limitations include the inclusion of: (1) interest income. (2) interest expense. (3) income taxes. (4) depreciation and amortization, (5) loss from de-leveraging transactions, (6) loss from impairment of investments. (7) equity in net loss of affiliate. (8) other income (expense) and (9) stock—based compensation in the computation of net loss. Users that wish to compare and evaluate our company based on our net loss should refer to our Consolidated Statements of Operations. Adjusted EBITDA does not purport to represent operating loss or cash flow from operating activities, as those terms are defined under United States generally accepted accounting principles, and should not be considered as an alternative to those measurements as an indicator of our performance. In addition, our measure of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies.

The calculation of Adjusted EBITDA is shown below (in thousands):

| Venre | ended | December | 31 |
|-------|-------|----------|----|

|   |           |          |             |   | 2006                                     | 2005                                    | 2004                                   | 2003                          | 2002                         |
|---|-----------|----------|-------------|---|--|---|--|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Reconciliation of Net loss to Adjusted EBITDA: Net loss as reported   |           | <i>:</i> | ,           | W.  | \$(718.872)                              | \$(666,715)                             | \$ (642,368)                           | \$(584,535)                   | \$(495.012)                  |
| Add back Net loss items not included in EBITDA<br>Interest income<br>Interest expense<br>Depreciation & amonization<br>(Benefit from) provision for deferred income |           |          | ·           | ·   | (21.664)<br>: 121,304<br>168,880<br>(14) | (23,586)<br>107,791<br>145,870<br>2,330 | (6,239)<br>85,757<br>147,165<br>27,317 | (3.066)<br>110,349<br>158,317 | (5.111)<br>63,573<br>118,588 |
| EBITDA  | •         |          |             |   | (450,366)                                | (434,3.10)                              | (388,368)                              | (3,18,935)                    | (317,962)                    |
| Add back EBITDA items not included in Adjusted Loss: from de-leveraging transactions  | d EBITDA: |          | . 11.       | $x = F_1 = e^{\frac{1}{2}} \cdot e^{\frac{1}{2}}$ | 122,189                                  | 27,552                                  | 76,621                                 | 24,749                        | · . <u>-</u>                 |
| Loss from impairment of investments Equity in net loss of affiliate Other (income) expense  | · ' .     |          | ·           |   | 76.572<br>23,229<br>(5.842)<br>68.046    | 482<br>(3,389)<br>5,966                 | (2,129)<br>2,020                       | (1,955)                       | (2.230)<br>1,509             |
| Stock-based compensation  |           |          |             |   |  | 3,900                                   |  |                               |                              |
| Adjusted EBITDA   |           | . *** *  | · · · · · · | · 3 . 1 .   | \$(166,172)                              | \$(403,699)                             | \$(311,856)                            | \$(293,138).                  | \$(318;683)                  |

<sup>(2)</sup> We consider subscribers to be those who are receiving and have agreed to pay for our service, either by credit card or by invoice, including those that are currently in promotional periods paid in part by vehicle manufacturers, as well as XM activated radios in vehicles for which we have a contractual right to receive payment for the use of our service. Radios that are revenue generating are counted individually as subscribers. Promotional periods generally include the period of trial service plus 30 days to handle the receipt and processing of payments.

<sup>(3)</sup> In addition to the Cash and cash equivalents available to the Company, the Company has a \$250 million credit facility with a group of banks and a \$150 million credit facility with GM.

<sup>(4)</sup> We have not declared or paid any dividends on our Class A common stock since our date of inception.

# ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis provides information that we believe is relevant to an assessment and understanding of our financial condition and consolidated results of operations. Expectations of our future financial condition and results of operations are based on our current business plan. This discussion should be read together with our Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying Notes beginning on page F-1 in Item 8. of this Form 10-K.

#### Proposed Merger

On February 19, 2007, XM and Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. ("SIRIUS") entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which XM and SIRIUS will combine our businesses through a merger of XM and a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of SIRIUS (the "Merger").

Each of XM and SIRIUS has made customary representations and warranties and covenants in the Merger Agreement. The completion of the Merger is subject to various closing conditions, including obtaining the approval of XM's and SIRIUS's stockholders and receiving certain regulatory and antitrust approvals (including from the Federal Communications Commission and under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended).

Statements in the following discussion and analysis relating to our business strategies, operating plans, planned expenditures, expected capital requirements and other forward-looking statements regarding our business do not take into account potential future impacts of our proposed merger with SIRIUS.

### **Executive Summary**

We are America's leading satellite radio service company, providing music, news, talk, information, entertainment and sports programming for reception by vehicle, home and portable radios nationwide and over the Internet to over 7.7 million subscribers. Our basic monthly subscription fee is \$12.95. We believe XM Radio appeals to consumers because of our innovative and diverse programming, nationwide coverage, many commercial—free music channels and digital sound quality.

Our channel lineup includes more than 170 digital channels of choice from coast to coast. We broadcast from our studios in Washington, DC, New York City, including Jazz at Lincoln Center, Chicago and the Country Music Hall of Fame in Nashville. We have added new and innovative programming to our core channel categories of music, sports, news, talk and entertainment. Also included in the XM Radio service, at no additional charge, are the XM customizable sports and stock tickers available to users of certain receivers and other online services.

Our target market includes the more than 240 million registered vehicles including the 16.5 million new cars sold each year as well as the over 110 million households in the United States. In addition, some of our recent and upcoming product offerings focus on the portable and wearable audio markets. Broad distribution of XM Radio through new automobiles and through mass market retailers is central to our business strategy. We are the leader in satellite—delivered entertainment and data services for new automobiles through partnerships with General Motors. Honda/Acura, Toyota/Lexus/Scion, Hyundai, Nissan/Infiniti, Porsche, Suzuki and Isuzu and available in more than 140 different vehicle models for model year 2007. XM radios are available under the Delphi, Pioneer, Samsung. Alpine, Audiovox, Sony. Polk and other brand names at national consumer electronics retailers, such as Best Buy, Circuit City, Wal—Mart, Target and other national and regional retailers. These mass market retailers support our expanded line of car stereo, home stereo, plug and play and portable handheld products.

# Operational Highlights

We summarize our business growth and operational results through the metrics of subscriber growth, revenue growth. ARPU. SAC, CPGA and Adjusted EBITDA.

- During 2006, our ending subscribers increased 29% compared to 2005, to 7,628.552 subscribers.
- Total revenues in 2006 were \$933.4 million, a 67% increase from \$558.3 million in 2005.
- Our average monthly subscription revenue per subscriber (ARPU) increased from \$9.51 in 2005 to \$10.09 in 2006.

- Subscriber Acquisition Costs (SAC) remained flat at \$64 for 2005 and 2006.
- Cost Per Gross Acquisition (CPGA) decreased from \$109 in 2005 to \$108 in 2006.
- Our Adjusted EBITDA loss decreased from \$403.7 million in 2005 to \$166.2 million in 2006.

# Financing Highlights

- We completed an \$800 million private debt offering consisting of \$600 million of unsecured 9.75% Senior Notes due 2014 and \$200 million of unsecured Senior Floating Rate Notes due 2013 with an initial interest rate of 9.6%. These proceeds were used to repurchase or redeem an aggregate \$486.5 million of secured notes (with interest rates ranging from 10.63% to 14%) and to retire at a discount approximately \$320 million of the remaining fixed payment obligations under our distribution agreement with General Motors.
- We incentivized the conversion of \$119.5 million aggregate carrying value, or \$146.6 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity of our 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009 by issuing approximately 48.8 million shares of Class A common stock. Following these conversions, \$33.2 million of our 10% notes remain, representing one holder.
- We entered into a new \$250 million revolving credit facility with a group of banks. Following the incentivized conversion of some of our 10% notes in October 2006, we have full borrowing capacity under the facility.
- · As part of the amendment to our distribution agreement with GM, our credit facility was increased from \$100 million to \$150 million.
- We repurchased all remaining shares of our 8.25% Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock for approximately \$24.0 million.
- We converted all remaining shares of our 8.25% Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock by issuing 14.5 million shares of our Class A common stock.

# Market Conditions

- Overall demand for satellite radio continued to grow during 2006 and XM gross subscriber additions remained relatively flat with 2005 levels.
- The mix of gross subscriber additions has been shifting increasingly towards the OEM channels, and the conversion rate of our OEM promotional subscribers has been decreasing.
- · Growth in net ad sales continued through 2006, which reflects advertisers' desire to market to the growing subscriber base of satellite radio.

We summarize our business growth and operational results through the metrics of subscriber data, revenue data, SAC, CPGA and Adjusted EBITDA (prospectively to be called "Adjusted Operating Loss" — see footnote 11 to the table below). Greater detail regarding these key metrics we use to monitor our business growth and our operational results are as follows:

Years ended December 31.

|  | 2006  | 2005   | 2004   |
|--|---|--|--|
|  | \$2,085,396   | \$1,916,374  | \$1,347,132  |
|  | 1,781,085   | 2,214,063  | 1,233,383  |
| OFM and Rental Car Company Net Subscriber Additions  | 3,866,481   | 4,130,437  | 2,580,515  |
|  | 883,934   | 980,827  | 811,549  |
|  | 811,661   | 1,723,006  | 1,057,347  |
| Total Net Subscriber Additions(2)  Conversion Rate(3)  Churn Rate(4)  Aftermarket Subscribers  OEM Subscribers  Subscribers in OEM Promotional Periods  XM Activated Vehicles with Rental Car Companies  Data Services Subscribers   | 1,695,595<br>53.3%<br>1.77%<br>4,379,762<br>2,655,404<br>555,094<br>5,434<br>32,858 | 2,703,833<br>56.9%<br>1,46%<br>3,581,639<br>1,827,427<br>460,615<br>43,928<br>19,348 | 1,868,896<br>58.9%<br>1.18%<br>1.878,088<br>922,413<br>401,988<br>26,635 |
| Total Ending Subscribers (5)  Percentage of Ending Subscribers on Annual and Multi-Year Plans (6)  Percentage of Ending Subscribers on Family Plans (6)  | 7,628,552   | 5,932,957  | 3,229,124  |
|  | 44.2%   | 42.4%  | 23.9%  |
|  | 22.5%   | 19.0%  | 11.6%  |
| Revenue Data (monthly average): Subscription Revenue per Aftermarket, OEM & Other Subscribet Subscription Revenue per Subscriber in OEM Promotional Periods Subscription Revenue per XM Activated Vehicle with Rental Car Companies Subscription Revenue per Subscriber of Data Services | \$ 10.37  | \$ 9.97  | \$. 9.26.  |
|  | \$ 6.23   | \$ 5.79  | \$ 5.82  |
|  | \$ 5.96   | \$ 9.88  | \$ 9.26  |
|  | \$ 31.74  | \$ 34.23   | \$ —   |
| Average Monthly Subscription Revenue per Subscriber ("ARPU") (7)  Net Ad Sales Revenue per Subscriber(8)  Activation, Equipment and Other Revenue per Subscriber   | \$ 10.09  | \$ 9.51  | \$ 8.68  |
|  | \$ 0.43   | \$ 0.38  | \$ 0.33  |
|  | \$ 0.89   | \$ 0.68  | \$ 0.58  |
| Expense Data: Subscriber Acquisition Costs ("SAC") (9) Cost Per Gross Addition ("CPGA")(10)  | \$ 11.41  | \$ 10.57   | \$ 9.59  |
|  | \$ 64   | \$ 64  | \$ 62  |
|  | \$ 108  | \$ 109   | \$ 100   |
|  | \$ (166,172)  | \$ (403.699)   | \$ (311,856)   |

Gross Subscriber Additions are paying subscribers newly activated in the reporting period. OEM subscribers include both newly activated promotional and non-promotional subscribers. Net Subscriber Additions represent the total net incremental paying subscribers added during the period (Gross Subscriber Additions less Disconnects).

Conversion Rate — See definition and further discussion under OEM Promotional Subscribers on page 41.

(11) Adjusted EBITDA - See Reconciliation of Net Loss to Adjusted EBITDA on page 39.

Conversion Kate — see definition and further discussion under *OLM Promotional Stasscribers* on page 41.

Churn Rate represents the percentage of self-paying Aftermarket, OEM & Other Subscribers who discontinued service during the period divided by the monthly weighted average ending subscribers. Churn Rate does not include OEM promotional period deactivations or deactivations resulting from the change—out of XM—enabled rental car activity. Subscribers — See definition and further discussion under *Subscribers* on page 41.

XM receives a range of \$9.99 — \$11.87 per month for annual and multi-year plans and \$6.99 per month for a family plan.

Am receives a range of 39.99 — \$11.67 per month of annual and multi-year plans and 30.99 per month of a family plan. Subscription Revenue includes monthly subscription revenues for our satellite audio service and data services, net of any promotions or discounts. Net Ad Sales Revenue includes sales of advertisements and program sponsorships on the XM system, net of agency commissions. SAC — For a description of the current definition of SAC and further discussion, see Subscriber Acquisition Costs on page 47.

CPGA — For a description of the current definition of CPGA and further discussion, see Cost Per Gross Addition on page 47.

# Table of Contents Results of Operations

|  |                | Years Ended December | rember 31, 2006 – 2005     |                      | 2005 - 2004 |                  |            |
|--|----------------|----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------|------------------|------------|
|  | 2006           | 2005                 | 2004                       | s                    | %           | \$               | %          |
| (in thousands, except percentages)   |                |                      |                            |                      |             |                  |            |
| Revenue:   | \$ 825.6       | 526 \$ 502,612       | \$ 220,468                 | \$323.014            | 64%         | \$282,144        | 128%       |
| Subscription  Activation   | 16,1           |                      | 4,814                      | 6,126                | 61%         | 5,252            | 109%       |
| Merchandise  | 21.7           |                      | 7,261                      | 3,538                | 19%         | 10,921           | 150%       |
| Net ad sales   | 35,3           |                      | . 8,485                    | 15,227               | 76%         | 11.618           | 137%       |
| Other  | 34.5           | 7,303                | 3,415                      | 27,246               | 373%        | 3,888            | 114%       |
| Total revenue  | 933,4          | 558,266              | 244,443                    | 375,151              | 67%         | 313,823          | 128%       |
| Variable costs of revenue(1):  |                |                      |                            |                      |             |                  | 0.504      |
| Revenue share & royalties  | 149,0          |                      | 50.676                     | 55,136               | 59%         | 43,198<br>35,335 | 85%<br>86% |
| Customer care & billing operations   | 104,8<br>48,9  |                      | 40,887<br>11,557           | 28,649<br>8,242      | 38%<br>20%  | 29,150           | 252%       |
| Cost of merchandise Ad sales   | 15,9           |                      | 6,165                      | 5,903                | - 59%       | .3,893           | 63%        |
| Au Sales   |                |                      |                            |                      |             |                  |            |
| Total variable cost of revenue Non-variable costs of revenue(2):   | 318,7          | 791 15.220,861       | 109,285                    | 97,930               | 44%         | 111,576          | 102%       |
| Satellite & terrestrial  | 49,0           | 019 42,355           | 35,922                     | 6,664 :              | 16%         | 6,433            | 18%        |
| Broadcast & operations: Broadcast  | 23,0           | 049 : 16,609         | 10,832                     | 6,440                | 39%         | 5 <b>,777</b>    | 53%        |
| Operations   | 34.6           |                      | 13,192                     | 10.223               | 42%         | 11.268           | 85%        |
| The Control of the Co | 57.            | 732 41,069           | 24,024                     | 16,663               | 41%         | 17,045           | 71%        |
| Fotal broadcast & operations Programming & content   | 165.           |                      | 32.704                     | 64.188               | 64%         | 68.304           | 209%       |
| Total non-variable cost of revenue   | 271,9          | 947 184,432          | 92,650                     | 87,515               | 47%         | 91,782           | 99%        |
| Fotal cost of revenue:   | 590,           | 738 405,293          | 201,935                    | 185,445              | 46%         | 203,358          | -101%      |
| Other operating expenses:  Research & development  | 37,4           | 128 31,218           | 23,513                     | 6,210                | 20%         | 7,705            | 33%        |
| General & administrative   | 88,6           |                      | 28,555                     | 44.762               | 102%        | 15,309           | 54%        |
| Retention & support  | 31,8           |                      | 13,286                     | 9,567                | 43%         | 8,989            | 68%        |
| Subsidies & distribution   | 241,6<br>147,6 |                      | 165.704<br>-88,076         | (23,118)<br>(15,672) | -9%<br>-10% | 99,015<br>75,236 | 60%<br>85% |
| Advertising & marketing  Amortization of GM liability  | 29,            |                      | 37.250                     | (7.490)              | -20%        |                  | 0%         |
| Depreciation & amortization  | 168.8          |                      | 147,165                    | 23,010               | . 16%       | (1,295)          | -1%        |
|  |                |                      |                            | 37,269               |             | 204,959          | <br>41%    |
| Total other operating expenses   | . 745,7        | 777 708,508          | 503,549                    | 37,209               | 5%<br>      |                  |            |
| Total operating expenses   | 1,336,5        | 1,113,801            | 705.484                    | 222,714              | 20%<br>     | 408,317          | 58%        |
| Operating loss   | (403,0         | 98). (555,535)       | (461,041)                  | 152,437              | -27%        | (94,494)         | 20%        |
| Other income (expense):  | 21,6           | 564 - 23,586         | 6,239                      | (1,922)              | -8%         | 17,347           | 278%       |
| Interest income  | (121,3         |                      | (85,757)                   | (1,922)<br>(13,513)  | 13%         | (22,034)         | 26%        |
| Loss from de-leveraging transactions   | (122,1         |                      | (76,621)                   | (94,637)             | 343%        | 49,069           | -64%       |
| Loss from impairment of investments  | (76,5          |                      | <del></del>                | (76.572)             | NM          |                  | 0%         |
| Equity in net loss of affiliate  | (23,2          | 229): (482).         | . * . ; <del>* - ; .</del> | (22,747).;           | NM          | (482)            | 0%         |
| Other income (expense)   | 5,8            | 3.389                | 2,129                      | 2.453                | 72%<br>——   | 1,260            | 59%<br>—   |
| Net loss before income taxes   | (718,8         |                      | (615,051)                  | (54,501)             | 8%          | (49,334)         | 8%         |
| Benefit from (provision for) deferred income taxes   |                | 14 (2,330)           | (27,317)                   | 2,344                | -101%<br>   | 24,987           | -91%<br>—  |
| Net loss   | ·\$ (718,8     | 372) - \$ (666,715)  | \$(642,368)                | \$ (52,157)          | - 8%        | \$ (24,347):     | 4%         |
|  |                |                      |                            |                      | · — —       |                  |            |

NM - Not Meaningful

|   |        |       | Years ended December 31, 200                     |   | 2006 - 20                              | 005   | 2005 - 20                        | 04  |                                 |
|---|--------|-------|--|---|--|---|----------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
|   |        |       | 2006   | 2005                                    | 2004                                   | s   | %                                | <u> </u>                                  | %<br>                           |
| Reconciliation of Net loss to Adjusted EBITDA: Net loss as reported   | ··     |       | \$(718.872)                                      | \$(666,715)                             | \$(642,368)                            | \$ (52,157)                                     | 8%                               | \$(24,347)                                | 4%                              |
| Add back Net loss items not included in EBITDA<br>Interest income<br>Interest expense<br>Depreciation & amortization<br>(Benefit from) provision for deferred incom   |        | •     | (21.664)<br>121,304<br>168,880<br>(14)           | (23.586)<br>107,791<br>145.870<br>2,330 | (6,239)<br>85,757<br>147,165<br>27,317 | 1,922<br>13,513<br>23,010<br>(2,344)            | -8%<br>13%<br>16%<br>-101%       | (17,347)<br>22,034<br>(1,295)<br>(24,987) | 278%<br>26%<br>-1%<br>-91%      |
| EBITDA(3)   |        |       | (450,366)  | (434,310)                               | (388,368)                              | (16,056)  | 4%                               | (45,942)                                  | 12%                             |
| Add back EBITDA items not included in Adjusted EBITDA: Loss from de-leveraging transactions Loss from impairment of investments Equity in net loss of affiliate Other (income) expense Stock-based compensation | \$1. x |       | 122.189<br>76,572<br>23.229<br>(5,842)<br>68.046 | 27.552<br>482<br>(3,389)<br>5,966       | 76,621<br>(2,129)<br>2,020             | 94.637<br>76,572<br>22,747<br>(2,453)<br>62,080 | 343%<br>NM<br>NM<br>72%<br>1041% | (49,069)<br>482<br>(1,260)<br>3,946       | -64%<br>0%<br>0%<br>59%<br>195% |
| Adjusted EBITDA(3)  |        | 1 4 A | \$(166,172)                                      | \$(403,699)                             | \$(311,856)                            | \$237,527                                       | <i>-59%</i>                      | \$(91,843)                                | 29%                             |

Variable costs of revenue are costs that vary with fluctuations in revenue generating activity such as changes in the number of subscribers, the number of advertising spots sold, the quantity of merchandise sold or changes in rates.

Non-variable costs of revenue are costs of revenue that generally do not vary with fluctuations in revenue generating activity such as changes in the number of subscribers, the number of

Non-variable costs of revenue are costs of revenue that generally do not vary with fluctuations in revenue generating activity such as changes in the number of advertising spots sold, the quantity of merchandise sold or changes in rates. Net loss before interest income, interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization is commonly referred to mour business as "EBITDA." Adjusted EBITDA is defined as EBITDA excluding loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments, equity in net loss of affiliate, other income (expense) and stock-based compensation. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides a better measure of our core business operating results and improves comparability. This non-GAAP measure should be used in addition to, but not as a substitute for, the analysis provided in the statement of operations. We believe Adjusted EBITDA is a useful measure of our operating performance, Adjusted EBITDA is a significant basis used by management to measure our success in acquiring, retaining and servicing subscribers because we believe this measure provides insight into our ability to grow revenues in a cost-effective manner. Adjusted EBITDA is a calculation used as a basis for investors, analysts and credit rating agencies to evaluate and compare the periodic and future operating performances and value of similar companies in our industry.

Because we have funded the build-out of our system through the raising and expenditure of large amounts of capital, our results of operations reflect significant charges for depreciation, amortization and interest expense. We believe Adjusted EBITDA provides helpful information about the operating performance of our business, apart from the expenses associated with our physical plant or capital structure. We believe it is appropriate to exclude depreciation, amortization and interest expense due to the variability of the timing of capital expenditures, estimated useful lives and fluctuation in interest rates. We exclude income taxes due to our tax losses and timing differences, certain periods will reflect a tax benefit, while others an expense, in which neither are reflective of our operating results. Because of the variety of equity awards used by companies, the varying methodologies for determining stock—based compensations are applied to the properties of the ability of page 1997. compensation expense and the subjective assumptions involved in those determinations, we believe excluding stock-based compensation expense enhances the ability of management and investors to compare our core operating results with those similar companies in our industry.

Equity in net loss of affiliate represents our share of losses in an affiliate in which we exercise significant influence, but do not control. Management believes it is appropriate to exclude this loss when evaluating the performance of our core business operations. Additionally, we exclude loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments and other income (expense) because these nems represent activity outside of our core business operations.

There are limitations associated with the use of Adjusted EBITDA in evaluating our company compared with net loss, which reflects overall financial performance. These limitations There are limitations associated with the use of Adjusted EBITDA in evaluating our company compared with net loss, which retriects overall financial performance. These limitations include the inclusion of (1) interest income, (2) interest expense, (3) income taxes, (4) depreciation and amortization, (5) loss from de-leveraging transactions, (6) loss from impairment of investments, (7) equity in net loss of affiliate, (8) other income (expense) and (9) stock—based compensation in the computation of net loss. Users that wish to compare and evaluate our company based on our net loss should refer to our Consolidated Statements of Operations. Adjusted EBITDA does not purport to represent operating loss or cash flow from operating activities, as those terms are defined under United States generally accepted accounting principles, and should not be considered as an alternative to those measurements as an indicator of our performance. In addition, our measure of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies.

Effective for the three months ended March 31, 2007, we will consolidate our disclosures to present Adjusted operating loss and eliminate the use of EBITDA and Adjusted EBITDA. The calculation will be shown as follows:

|  | 2006                                   | 2005  | 2004                          |
|--|--|---|-------------------------------|
| 14ct 1033 as reported  | \$(718,872)                            | \$(666,715)                                   | \$(642,368)                   |
| Add back Net loss items excluded from adjusted operating loss: Interest income Interest expense  | (21,664)<br>121,304<br>(14)            | (23,586)<br>107,791<br>2,330                  | (6,239)<br>85,757.<br>27,317  |
| (Benefit from) provision for deferred income taxes Loss from de-leveraging transactions Loss from impairment of investments Equity in net loss of affiliate Other (income) expense | 122,189<br>76,572<br>23,229<br>(5,842) | 27,552<br>——————————————————————————————————— | 76,621                        |
| Operating loss Depreciation & amortization Stock—based compensation  | (403,098)<br>168,880<br>68,046         | (555,535)<br>145,870<br>5;966                 | (461,041)<br>147,165<br>2,020 |
| Adjusted operating loss  | \$(166,172)                            | \$(403,699)                                   | \$(311,856)                   |

The following table sets forth select performance measures on an average subscriber basis and as a percentage of total revenue:

| Years ended December 31.         Years ended December 31.           2006         2005         2004         2006         2005           \$138         \$122         \$107         Total revenue         100%         100           122         110         96         Subscription revenue         88         90           5         4         4         Net ad sales         4         4           87         88         88         Total cost of revenue         63         73           22         20         22         Revenue share & royalties         16         17           15         17         18         Customer care & billing operations         11         14           7         9         16         Satellite & terrestrial         5         88 | ercentage<br>venue |
|--|--------------------|
| S138         \$122         \$107         Total revenue         100%         100%           122         110         96         Subscription revenue         88         90           5         4         4         Net ad sales         4         4           87         88         88         Total cost of revenue         63         73           22         20         22         Revenue share & royalties         16         17           15         17         18         Customer care & billing operations         11         14  | ember 31,          |
| 122     110     96     Subscription revenue     88     90       5     4     4     Net ad sales     4     4       87     88     88     Total cost of revenue     63     73       22     20     22     Revenue share & royalties     16     17       15     17     18     Customer care & billing operations     11     14   | 2004               |
| 5     4     4     Net ad sales     4     4       87     88     88     Total cost of revenue     63     73       22     20     22     Revenue share & royalties     16     17       15     17     18     Customer care & billing operations     11     14   |                    |
| 87     88     88     Total cost of revenue     63     73       22     20     22     Revenue share & royalties     16     17       15     17     18     Customer care & billing operations     11     14  | 90                 |
| 22       20       22       Revenue share & royalties       16       17         15       17       18       Customer care & billing operations       11       14   |                    |
| 15 17 18 Customer care & billing operations 11 14  | 83                 |
|  | . 21               |
| Satellite & forfectrial  | 17                 |
| r. 9 10. Satellite of terresular   |                    |
| 9 9 10 Broadcast & operations 6 7  | 10                 |
| 24 22 14 Programming & content 18 18   | 13                 |
| 4 7 10 Research & development 4 6  | 10                 |
| 13 No. 10 M. General & administrative Law 1. 12 M. M. 1. 19 M. 1. 18   | 12                 |
| 66 106 133 Total marketing 48 87   | 124                |
| 5 5 6 Retention & support  | 5                  |
|  | 68                 |
| Ju Ju II Substates & distribution  |                    |
| 22 36 38 Advertising & anarketing  |                    |
| 25 88 136 Adjusted EBITDA loss(2) 18 72  | 128                |

 <sup>(1)</sup> Average subscriber is calculated as the average of the beginning and ending subscriber balances for each period presented.
 (2) Adjusted EBITDA loss — See definition and further discussion under Adjusted EBITDA on page 49.

# Table of Contents Subscribers

Subscribers — Subscribers are those who are receiving and have agreed to pay for our service, either by credit card or by invoice, including those who are currently in promotional periods paid in part by vehicle manufacturers, as well as XM activated radios in vehicles for which we have a contractual right to receive payment for the use of our service. Radios that are revenue generating are counted individually as subscribers. Aftermarket subscribers consist primarily of subscribers who purchased their radio at retail outlets, distributors, or through XM's direct sales efforts. OEM subscribers are self—paying subscribers whose XM radio was installed by an OEM and are not currently in OEM promotional programs. OEM promotional subscribers are subscribers who receive a fixed period of XM service where XM receives revenue from the OEM for the trial period following the initial purchase or lease of the vehicle. In situations where XM receives no revenue from the OEM during the trial period, the subscriber is not included in XM's subscriber count. Currently, at the time of sale, vehicle owners generally receive a three month prepaid trial subscription. Promotional periods generally include the period of trial service plus 30 days to handle the receipt and processing of payments. The automated activation program provides activated XM radios on dealer lots for test drives but XM does not include these vehicles in their subscriber count. XM's OEM partners generally indicate the inclusion of three months free of XM service on the window sticker of XM—enabled vehicles. XM, historically and including the 2006 model year, receives a negotiated rate for providing audio service to rental car companies. Beginning with the 2007 model year. XM has entered into marketing arrangements with rental car companies which govern the rate which XM receives for providing audio service. Data services subscribers are those subscribers that are receiving services that include stand—alone XM WX Satellite Weather service, stand—alone XM Radio

Subscribers are the primary source of our revenues. We target the over 240 million registered vehicles and over 110 million households in the United States. As of December 31, 2006, we had over 7.6 million subscribers, which includes 7,068,024 self-paying subscribers, 555,094 subscribers in OEM promotion periods (typically ranging from three months to one year in duration) paid in part by the vehicle manufacturers and 5,434 paying XM activated vehicles with rental car companies. The rate of growth of our aftermarket subscriber base fluctuates with our promotional activities as well as the impact of seasonality. OEM subscriber growth is driven primarily by the number of XM-enabled vehicles manufactured and with OEM promotional activity.

OEM Promotional Subscribers — OEM promotional subscribers are subscribers who receive a fixed period of XM service where XM receives revenue from the OEM for the trial period following the initial purchase or lease of the vehicle. In situations where XM receives no revenue from the OEM during the trial period, the subscriber is not included in XM's subscriber count. Currently, at the time of sale, vehicle owners generally receive a three month prepaid trial subscription. Promotional periods generally include the period of trial service plus 30 days to handle the receipt and processing of payments. We measure the success of these promotional programs included in our OEM promotional subscriber count based on the percentage of promotional subscribers that elect to receive the XM service and convert to self-paying subscribers after the initial promotion period. We refer to this as the "conversion rate." We measure conversion rate three months after the period in which the trial service ends. Based on our experience it may take up to 90 days after the trial service ends for subscribers to respond to our marketing communications and become self-paying subscribers. As of December 31, 2006, XM was available on over 140 vehicle models, with over 50 of those as standard equipment and over 100 of those offered as OEM factory—installed options. At December 31, 2006, XM's OEM partners represented approximately 60% of the U.S. auto market.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. Gross subscriber additions for 2006 were 3,866.481 compared to 4.130,437 for 2005. Net subscriber additions for 2006 were 1,695,595 compared to 2,703,833 for 2005. The churn rate increased to 1.77% from 1.46%.
  - Retail Subscribers Gross retail subscriber additions for 2006 were 1,781.085 compared to 2,214,063 for 2005. Gross additions were negatively impacted by a reduction in product availability as a result of actions taken to bring XM devices into compliance with applicable FCC emission limits (see "Legal Proceedings" in Item 3. to Part 1 of this Form 10–K), a general weakening demand for satellite radio and competitive pressures. Net retail subscriber additions for 2006 were 811.661 compared to 1,723.006 for 2005. We attribute the decrease in net retail subscriber additions to churn on a larger subscriber base, a higher churn rate and fewer gross retail subscriber additions. We partially attribute the increase in the churn rate to the termination of our previous customer service provider and transition to a new customer service provider.
  - OEM Subscribers Gross OEM subscriber additions for 2006 were 2,085,396 compared to 1,916,374 for 2005. Net OEM subscriber additions for the 2006 were 883,934 compared to 980,827 for 2005. We attribute the decrease in net OEM subscriber additions primarily to churn on a larger subscriber base and a higher churn rate. We partially attribute the increase in the churn rate to the termination of our previous customer service provider and transition to

a new customer service provider in 2006. The conversion rate for 2006 was 53.3% compared to 56.9% for 2005.

Rental Car Subscribers — Starting in the third quarter of 2006, we no longer include certain rental car fleets (approximately 39.000 activated vehicles) in our subscription total. This change is a result of a new marketing program that we implemented with certain rental fleet partners for 2007 model year vehicles. The goal of this program is to increase the number of rental cars equipped with XM Satellite Radio and expose more potential customers to our service.

Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. Gross subscriber additions for 2005 were 4,130,437 compared to 2,580,515 for 2004. Net subscriber additions for 2005 were 2,703,833 compared to 1.868,896 for 2004. The churn rate increased to 1.46% from 1.18%.

Retail Subscribers — Gross retail subscriber additions for 2005 were 2,214,063 compared to 1,233,383 for 2004. Net retail subscriber additions for 2005 were 1,723,006 compared to 1,057,347 for 2004. We attribute this growth primarily to consumer appeal for the quality and diversity of our programming, our innovative radios delivered to market at attractive price points, as well as strategically increasing our points of presence in the retail channels. We leveraged these factors with increased strategic marketing to drive our 2005 growth.

OEM Subscribers — Gross OEM subscriber additions for 2005 were 1,916.374 compared to 1,347.132 for 2004. Net OEM subscriber additions for the 2005 were 980.827 compared to 811.549 for 2004. During 2005, XM was available on over 130 vehicle models, with approximately 120 of those offered as OEM factory—installed options. This represented an increase during 2005 of over 40 models with XM as a factory—installed option. XM's OEM partners at the end of 2005 represented approximately 60% of the U.S. auto market. The conversion rate for 2005 decreased slightly to 56.9% compared to 58.9% for 2004 primarily as a result of the April 2005 30% rate increase. We attribute the decrease in conversion rate to certain temporary operational process issues, the full year impact of the 2005 rate increase, and the emergence of alternative audio formats for the automotive sector.

# Revenue and Variable Cost of Revenue

Gross profit on subscription revenue — We calculate gross profit on subscription revenue as Subscription revenue less Revenue share & royalties and Customer care & billing operations. For the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, gross profit on subscription revenue was \$571.7 million, \$332.5 million and \$128.9 million, respectively. Gross profit on subscription revenue has continued to improve as a result of increases in subscribers and ARPU, which were proportionately greater than increases in Revenue share & royalties and Customer care & billing operations. For the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, gross margin on subscription revenue was 69.2%, 66.2% and 58.5%, respectively.

Subscription Revenue — Subscription revenue consists primarily of our monthly subscription fees for our satellite audio service and data services charged to consumers, commercial establishments and fleets, which are recognized as the service is provided. Revenues received for promotional service programs are included in Subscription revenue. Our subscriber arrangements are generally cancelable without penalty. Subscription revenue growth is predominantly driven by the growth in our subscriber base and to a lesser extent by our overall increase in ARPU.

- Twelve months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. Subscription revenue increased \$323.0 million or 64% during 2006 as compared to 2005. This increase was due primarily to the 29% increase in ending subscribers and our April 2, 2005 30% rate increase, partially offset by an increase in subscribers on discount plans and family plans. In February 2005 we announced that effective April 2, 2005 we were expanding our basic service package and increasing our monthly subscription price to \$12.95 from \$9.99. Existing customers were able to lock in a discounted rate by signing up for a pre-paid plan of up to five years prior to mid-April 2005. The expanded basic service now includes the Internet service XM Radio Online (previously \$3.99 per month) and the Virus Channel (previously \$1.99 per month and formerly known as the High Voltage Channel), both of which were premium services prior to this change. During 2006 and 2005, Subscription revenue included \$41.6 million and \$35.0 million, respectively, from related parties for subscription fees paid under OEM promotional agreements.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. Subscription revenue increased \$282.1 million or 128% during 2005 as compared to 2004. This increase was due primarily to our April 2, 2005 30% rate increase (as discussed above) and 84% increase in ending subscribers, partially offset by an increase in subscribers on discount plans and family plans. During 2005 and 2004, Subscription revenue included \$35.0 million and \$25.0 million, respectively, from related parties for subscription fees paid under OEM promotional agreements.

Average Monthly Subscription Revenue Per Subscriber ("ARPU") — Average monthly subscription revenue per subscriber is derived from the total of earned subscription revenue (net of promotions and rebates) divided by the monthly weighted average number of subscribers for the period reported. Average monthly revenue per subscriber is a measure of operational performance and not a measure of financial performance under United States generally accepted accounting principles. Average monthly subscription revenue per subscriber will fluctuate based on promotions, changes in our rates, as well as the adoption rate of annual and multi-year prepayment plans, multi-radio discount plans (such as the family plan) and premium services.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. ARPU increased as a result of the addition of new subscribers at the new rates as well as the effect of the transition of existing subscribers to the new rates. The increase in the monthly subscription price became effective for all billing cycles on or after April 2, 2005, and therefore, was being implemented over time. The effect of the April 2005 basic plan rate increase was diluted partially by an increase in the percentage of subscribers on discount plans (annual, multi-year and family) as well as the revenue impact of certain marketing campaigns, which costs are treated as a reduction to revenue. The percentage of subscribers at December 31, 2006 on 'annual and multi-year plans' and family plans increased to 44.2% and 22.5% from 42.4% and 19.0%, respectively, compared to December 31, 2005.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. ARPU increased as a result of the addition of new subscribers at the new rates as well as the transition of existing subscribers to the new rate. The increase in the monthly subscription price is effective for all billing cycles on or after April 2, 2005, and therefore, will be implemented over time. The percentage of subscribers at December 31, 2005 on 'annual and multi-year plans' and family plans increased to 42.4% and 19.0% from 23.9% and 11.6%, respectively, compared to December 31, 2004.

Revenue Share & Royaltics — Revenue share & royalties includes performance rights obligations to composers, artists, and copyright owners for public performances of their creative works broadcast on XM, and royalties paid to radio technology providers and revenue share expenses associated with manufacturing and distribution partners and content providers. These costs are driven primarily by the growth in our subscriber revenue and net ad sales and subscriber base and to a lesser extent other contracts with various partners. We expect these costs to continue to increase with the growth in subscription and net ad sales revenue and the growth in overall subscribers; but may fluctuate throughout the year based on new agreements, the renegotiation of existing contracts and the resolution of the pending CRB proceeding.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$55.1 million or 59%, and have increased on an average cost per subscriber basis, while decreasing as a percentage of lotal revenue during 2006 as compared to 2005. The dollar increase was primarily driven by an increase in shared revenue with distribution partners and increase in royalties due to increased subscription and net ad sales revenue and increased subscribers.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005\_vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$43.2 million or 85%, but have decreased as a percentage
  of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004. This dollar increase was primarily driven by an
  increase in shared revenue with distribution partners due to increased subscribers and revenue. Additionally, royalties increased due to increased
  subscription and net ad sales revenue, and increased subscribers.

Customer Care & Billing Operations — Customer care & billing operations includes expenses from customer care functions as well as internal information technology costs associated with subscriber management applications. These costs are primarily driven by the growth of our subscriber base. We expect these costs to continue to increase in total dollars as well as on a per subscriber basis as we add subscribers and continue to drive improvements in service levels.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$28.6 million or 38%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2006 as compared to 2005. The increase was driven primarily by our subscriber growth and resulted in increased support costs, bad debt expense and credit card processing fees and to a lesser extent, a change in customer service providers for which we incurred certain termination and transition costs.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These expenses increased \$35.3 million or 86%, but have decreased as a
  percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004. The increase was driven by our subscriber
  growth and resulted in increased costs associated with customer care functions, credit card processing fees, bad debt expense and internal information
  technology.

Gross profit on merchandise revenue — We calculate gross profit on merchandise revenue as Merchandise revenue less Cost of merchandise. For the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, gross profit on merchandise revenue was (\$27.2) million, (\$22.5) million and (\$4.3) million, respectively. We consider gross profit on merchandise revenue a cost of acquiring subscribers through our direct sales channel and include it as a component of SAC

Merchandise Revenue — We record Merchandise revenue from direct sales to consumers through XM's online store, XM's direct-to-consumer programs and XM kiosks.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. Merchandise revenue increased \$3.5 million or 19% during 2006 as compared to
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. Merchandise revenue increased \$10.9 million or 150% during 2005 as compared to 2004. This increase was due primarily to a greater sales and marketing effort through direct channels such as our on-line store.

Cost of Merchandise — Cost of merchandise consists primarily of the cost of radios and accessories related to XM's direct-to-consumer sales efforts, including hardware manufacturer subsidies, and related fulfillment costs. These costs are primarily driven by the volume of radios sold, which are affected by promotional programs.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$8.2 million or 20%. The increase is primarily the result of a \$4.9 million inventory charge and an increase in per unit subsidies and fulfillment costs.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$29.2 million or 252%. The increase was primarily the result of significant direct sale promotional programs introduced during the fourth quarter of 2005 which were not offered during 2004.

Gross profit on net ad sales revenue — We calculate gross profit on net ad sales revenue as Net ad sales revenue less Ad sales expense. For the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, gross profit on net ad sales revenue was \$19.4 million, \$10.0 million and \$2.3 million, respectively. Gross profit on net ad sales revenue continued to improve due to increases in the number of advertisers and advertising rates related to a larger subscriber base as well as controlling the related cost, which have not increased in proportion to the revenue. For the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, gross margin on Net ad sales revenue was 54.8%, 50.0% and 27 3%, respectively.

Net Ad Sales Revenue - Net ad sales revenue consists of sales of advertisements and program sponsorships on the XM network that are recognized in the period in which they are broadcast. Net ad sales revenue includes advertising aired in exchange for goods and services (barter), which is recorded at fair value. Net ad sales revenue is presented net of agency commissions.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. Net ad sales revenue increased \$15.2 million or 76% during 2006 as compared to 2005. This growth was driven by increased spending by existing advertisers as well as the addition of new advertisers and increased rates driven by a larger subscriber base.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. Net Ad sales revenue increased \$11.6 million or 137% during 2005 as compared to 2004. This growth was driven by increased spending by existing advertisers as well as the addition of new advertisers.

Ad Sales Expense — Ad sales expense consists of direct costs associated with the generation of Net ad sales revenue, including production, staffing and marketing.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$5.9 million or 59%. The increase is primarily the result of additional headcount and ad sales barter expense. In addition, we recognized \$2.4 million in Ad sales expense for stock-based compensation pursuant to the adoption of SFAS 123R effective January 1, 2006.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$3.9 million or 63%.

Other Revenue — Other revenue consists primarily of revenue related to various agreements with XM Canada as well as other miscellaneous revenue that includes content licensing fees, billing option fees and recording services. We began recognizing revenue related to various agreements with XM Canada during the fourth quarter of 2005.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. Other revenue increased \$27.2 million or 373% during 2006 as compared to 2005.
  This growth was primarily driven by a \$15.8 million increase related to the various agreements with XM Canada and \$4.4 million in content licensing fees. For a further discussion of our agreements with XM Canada, see Note 7 under the heading "Equity Method Investment," of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10–K.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. Other revenue increased \$3.9 million or 114% during 2005 as compared to 2004.

#### Non-variable Cost of Revenue

Satellite & Terrestrial — Satellite & terrestrial includes costs related to: telemetry, tracking and control of our satellites, in-orbit satellite insurance and incentive payments, satellite uplink, and all costs associated with operating our terrestrial repeater network such as power, maintenance and operating lease payments. We expect these costs to continue to increase, but by lesser amounts, due to the launch and operation of our fourth satellite as well as any expansion of our terrestrial repeater network. However, we expect that these costs will remain relatively flat as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis in

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$6.7 million or 16%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2006 as compared to 2005. This dollar increase was primarily the result of an increase in in-orbit satellite insurance expense, operating costs, and performance incentives related to XM-3, which was launched in February 2005, as well as such expenses related to XM-4, which was launched in October 2006. In addition, we recognized \$2.6 million in Satellite & terrestrial expense for stock-based compensation pursuant to the adoption of SFAS 123R effective January 1, 2006.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$6.4 million or 18%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004. This dollar increase was primarily the result of an increase in in-orbit satellite insurance expense and performance incentives related to XM-3, which was launched in the first quarter of 2005.

Broadcast & Operations — Broadcast and operations include costs associated with the management and maintenance of systems and facilities as well as information technology expense. Broadcast expenses include costs associated with the management and maintenance of the systems, software, hardware, production and performance studios used in the creation and distribution of XM-original and third party content via satellite broadcast, web, wireless and other new distribution platforms. The advertising trafficking (scheduling and insertion) functions are also included. We expect these costs to continue to increase, but by lesser amounts, as we continue to enhance our lineup and expand to new distribution platforms. However, we expect that these costs will remain relatively flat on an average cost per subscriber basis in 2007. Operations expense includes facilities and information technology expense.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$16.7 million or 41%, but have remained relatively flat as a percentage of revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2006 as compared to 2005. This dollar increase in Broadcast expenses was driven by \$3.8 million in increased costs associated with new content initiatives and enhancements to and maintenance of the broadcast systems infrastructure. Operations expenses increased \$7.9 million mainly due to an increase in the general operating costs associated with expanded facilities and accompanying infrastructure. In addition, we recognized \$2.9 million and \$2.4 million in Broadcast expense and Operations expense, respectively, for stock—based compensation pursuant to the adoption of SFAS 123R effective January 1, 2006.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$17.0 million or 71%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004. This dollar increase in Broadcast expenses was driven by \$5.5 million in increased costs associated with enhancements to and maintenance of the broadcast systems infrastructure. Operations expenses increased \$11.2 million mainly due to an increase in the general operating costs associated with the newly expanded corporate facility and accompanying infrastructure.

Programming & Content --- Programming & content includes the creative, production and licensing costs associated with our over 170 channels of XM-original and third party content. We view Programming & content expenses as a cost of attracting and retaining subscribers. Programming & content includes staffing costs and fixed payments for third party

content, which are primarily driven by programming initiatives. These expenses have increased over time and have varied on a per subscriber basis. We expect these costs to continue to increase, but by lesser amounts, as a result of recognizing the full-year effects of programming initiatives launched during 2006. However, we expect that these costs will decrease on an average cost per subscriber basis in 2007.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$64.2 million or 64%, and have increased on an average cost per subscriber basis, while remaining relatively flat as a percentage of total revenue during 2006 as compared to 2005. This dollar increase was driven primarily by costs in support of new programming initiatives as well as the full period effects of expenses from other programming initiatives launched throughout 2005. In addition, we recognized \$10.9 million in Programming & content expense for stock-based compensation pursuant to the adoption of SFAS 123R effective January 1, 2006.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$68.3 million or 209%, and have increased as a percentage of revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004. This dollar increase was driven primarily by costs in support of new or full year impact of programming initiatives.

# Other Operating Expenses

Research & Development - Research & development expense primarily includes the cost of new product development, chipset design, software development and engineering.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$6.2 million or 20%, but have decreased as a percentage of revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2006 as compared to 2005. This dollar increase was driven primarily by an increase in Research & development expense for stock- based compensation pursuant to the adoption of SFAS 123R effective January 1, 2006 offset partially by lower engineering builds during 2006 as compared to 2005, which included the design of new products launched during 2006.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$7.7 million or 33%, but have decreased as a percentage of revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004.

General & Administrative — General & administrative expense primarily includes management's salaries and benefits, professional fees, general business insurance, as well as other corporate expenses. The growth in these costs has been predominantly driven by personnel costs and infrastructure expenses to support our growing subscriber base. We expect these costs to continue to increase due in part to various legal proceedings and regulatory inquiries (see "Legal Proceedings" in Item 3. to Part I of this Form 10-K).

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$44.8 million or 102%, and have increased as a percentage of revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2006 as compared to 2005. This dollar increase was driven primarily by an increase in General & administrative expense for stock-based compensation pursuant to the adoption of SFAS 123R effective January 1, 2006; as well as headcount, consulting fees and legal fees associated with various legal proceedings and regulatory inquiries.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$15.3 million or 54%, but have decreased as a percentage of revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004. This dollar increase was driven primarily by an increase in headcount and legal fees associated with the satellite arbitration and strategic relationships entered into during 2005.

Retention & Support - Retention & support expense primarily includes payroll and payroll related costs of our sales and marketing employees.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$9.6 million or 43%, but have remained relatively flat as a percentage of revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2006 as compared to 2005. This dollar increase was driven primarily by an increase in Retention & support expense for stock-based compensation pursuant to the adoption of SFAS 123R effective January 1, 2006.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$9.0 million or 68%, but have decreased slightly as a percentage of revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004.

Subsidies & Distribution — These direct costs include the subsidization of radios manufactured, commissions for the sale and activation of radios and certain promotional costs. These costs are primarily driven by the volume of XM-enabled vehicles manufactured, the sales and activations of radios through our retail channel as well as promotional activity associated with the sale of XM radios. We expect these costs to increase during 2007 as we add gross subscribers, but may fluctuate throughout the year, with changes in the volume of the manufacture, sale and activation of radios, which historically has been significant during the fourth quarter.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs decreased \$23.1 million or 9%, and have decreased as a percentage of total revenue to 26% from 47% and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2006 as compared to 2005. This dollar decrease was driven primarily by a reduction in the number of retail radios sold and activated.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$99.0 million or 60%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue to 47% from 68% and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004. This dollar increase was driven primarily by the 60% increase in gross subscribers.
  - Subscriber Acquisition Costs Subscriber acquisition costs include Subsidies & distribution (excluding on-going loyalty payments to distribution partners) and the negative gross profit on merchandise revenue. Subscriber acquisition costs are divided by the appropriate gross additions or units manufactured to calculate what we refer to as "SAC."
  - Effective for the three months ended March 31, 2007, we will revise our current definition of SAC to allow for the direct calculation of this metric using certain line items from our Results of Operations and Key Metrics tables in Item 7. of this Form 10-K. We will reclassify amounts from Subsidies and distribution to Advertising and marketing related to on-going loyalty payments. The revised calculation will be as follows: Subsidies & distribution plus Cost of merchandise less Merchandise revenue, divided by gross subscriber additions. In future filings, we will show the calculation of SAC for comparative periods, as well as the previously reported amount.
  - Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. During 2006 and 2005, we incurred subscriber acquisition costs of \$251.9 million and \$266.9 million, respectively. SAC for 2006 and 2005 remained unchanged at \$64.
  - Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. During 2005 and 2004, we incurred subscriber acquisition costs of \$266.9 million and \$157.5 million, respectively. SAC for 2005 and 2004 was \$64 and \$62, respectively. The increase in SAC is primarily the result of the increase in negative margins on direct hardware sales, subsidies and promotions during the fourth quarter of 2005 as a result of our response to control retail hardware price points to compete with the launch of Howard Stern by our competitor, as well as the mix of radios sold and distribution channels during the quarter.

Advertising & Marketing — Advertising & marketing includes advertising, media and other discretionary marketing expenses. These activities drive our sales, establish our brand recognition, and facilitate our growth. We achieve success in these areas through coordinated marketing campaigns that include retail advertising through various media, cooperative advertising with our retail and OEM partners, sponsorships and ongoing market research. We expect these costs to increase during 2007 due to increased spending on consumer media advertising, but may fluctuate throughout the year, based on the timing of these activities, which historically has been significant during the fourth quarter.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs decreased \$15.7 million or 10%, and have decreased as a percentage of total revenue to 16% from 29% and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2006 as compared to 2005. This dollar decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in media spending during 2006 as compared to the 2005, which included a substantial increase to counter competitive pressures.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs increased \$75.2 million or 85%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue to 29% from 36% and on an average cost per subscriber basis during 2005 as compared to 2004. This dollar increase was primarily driven by competitive pressures which resulted in increased spending in retail media expenses and a broadening of our presence, particularly during the 4th quarter of 2005, in radio, television, print, Internet, stores, and malls.
  - Cost Per Gross Addition ("CPGA") CPGA costs include the amounts in SAC, as well as Advertising & marketing and on-going loyalty payments to distribution partners. CPGA costs do not include marketing staff

(included in Retention & support) or the amortization of the GM guaranteed payments (included in Amortization of GM liability). These costs are divided by the gross additions for the period to calculate CPGA.

Effective for the three months ended March 31, 2007, we will revise our current definition of CPGA to allow for the direct calculation of this metric using certain line items from our Results of Operations and Key Metrics tables within this Item 7. of this Form 10–K. We will reclassify amounts from Subsidies and distribution to Advertising and marketing related to on–going loyalty payments. The revised calculation will be as follows: SAC costs plus Advertising & marketing, divided by gross subscriber additions. In future filings, we will show the calculation of CPGA for comparative periods, as well as the previously reported amount. The overall calculation for CPGA will remain the same.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. During 2006 and 2005, we incurred CPGA expenses of \$416.3 million and \$449.4 million, respectively. CPGA for 2006 and 2005 was \$108 and \$109, respectively. The decrease in CPGA is due primarily to the reductions in advertising and marketing.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. During 2005 and 2004, we incurred CPGA expenses of \$449.4 million and \$257.9 million, respectively. CPGA for 2005 and 2004 was \$109 and \$100, respectively. The increase in CPGA is due primarily to the fourth quarter of 2005 increase in SAC, and the substantial increase in discretionary advertising and marketing expenses, primarily media. in response to our competitor's launch of Howard Stem.

Depreciation & Amortization — Depreciation and amortization expense primarily relates to our satellites, ground support systems that include our terrestrial repeater network, broadcast facilities, computer hardware and software. We expect these costs to continue to increase, primarily as a result of the inclusion of XM-4, which was placed into service in December of 2006.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. These costs increased \$23.0 million or 16% during 2006 as compared to 2005.
   The increase was primarily due to a higher depreciable asset base, reflecting a full year of depreciation on XM-3, which was placed into service in April 2005, higher capital spending for system development, computer hardware, software and leased equipment.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. These costs decreased slightly primarily due to lower depreciation on XM-1 and XM-2 as a result of recording approximately \$134 million of insurance proceeds as a reduction to the carrying values of our satellites in August 2004 offset partially by increased depreciation related to XM-3 which was placed into service in April 2005 as well as other additional 2005 capital expenditures.

Provision for Deferred Income Taxes — In 2004, we recorded a deferred tax liability related to indefinite lived assets that are amortized and deducted for tax purposes but are not amortized under generally accepted accounting principles. We will continue to incur approximately \$2.3 million in annual tax expense as the indefinite lived assets are amortized for tax purposes over the next 12 years.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. For 2006, we recognized a deferred tax benefit related to the cumulative translation adjustment on our investment in XM Canada, which offset the deferred tax expense for 2006 related to our indefinite lived assets. The net tax benefit for 2006 was \$14,000.
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. Beginning in the second quarter of 2004, we have recorded tax expense of approximately \$0.6 million per quarter related to the amortization of the indefinite lived assets for tax purposes. In 2004, we recorded a total provision for deferred income tax expense of \$27.3 million as the result of recording a deferred tax liability related to indefinite lived assets.

# Non-operating Income and Expenses

Non-operating Income and Expense — Non-operating income and expense consists primarily of net costs associated with financing and cash management activities, loss from impairment of investments and equity in net loss of affiliate. Net costs associated with financing and cash management activities include Interest income, Interest expense and Loss from de-leveraging transactions.

Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. Interest expense increased \$13.5 million, de-leveraging charges increased \$94.6 million and interest income decreased \$1.9 million, which was partially offset by a \$2.5 million increase in Other income. The increase in Interest expense during 2006 as compared to 2005

was primarily the result of \$16.5 million increase in de-leveraging related costs recognized as Interest expense. During 2006, we recorded de-leveraging charges of \$122.2 million to retire debt with carrying values, including accrued interest, of \$568.2 million. During 2006, we recognized impairment losses on our investments in WorldSpace, Inc. ("WSI") and XM Canada and recorded our proportional share of XM Canada's results. We reduced the carrying values of our investments in WSI and XM Canada, during 2006, due to decreases in fair values that were considered to be other than temporary and recorded impairment charges of \$18.9 million and \$57.6 million, respectively. During the fourth quarter of 2005, we began recognizing our 23.33% proportional share of XM Canada's results, which for 2006, resulted in the recognition of a \$23.2 million net loss.

Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. Interest expense increased \$22.0 million, which was offset by a \$17.3 million increase in Interest income and a \$49.1 million decrease in de-leveraging charges. The increase in Interest expense during 2005 was primarily the result of \$7.3 million increase in de-leveraging related costs recognized as Interest expense in 2005, \$7.7 million reduction in interest costs capitalized in 2005, and the increase in Interest expense associated with the \$400 million 1.75% convertible senior notes due 2009 aggregate issuance in November 2004 and January 2005. The increase in Interest income was primarily attributable to higher average balances of cash and cash equivalents during 2005. During 2005, we recorded de-leveraging charges of \$27.6 million to retire debt with carrying values including accrued interest of \$80.0 million.

#### Adjusted EBITDA

Adjusted EBITDA — Net loss before interest income, interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization is commonly referred to in our business as "EBITDA." Adjusted EBITDA is defined as EBITDA excluding loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments, equity in net loss of affiliate, other income (expense) and stock-based compensation. We believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides a better measure of our core business operating results and improves comparability. This non-GAAP measure should be used in addition to, but not as a substitute for, the analysis provided in the statement of operations. We believe Adjusted EBITDA is a useful measure of our operating performance. Adjusted EBITDA is a significant basis used by management to measure our success in acquiring, retaining and servicing subscribers because we believe this measure provides insight into our ability to grow revenues in a cost-effective manner. Adjusted EBITDA is a calculation used as a basis for investors, analysts and credit rating agencies to evaluate and compare the periodic and future operating performances and value of similar companies in our industry.

Because we have funded the build-out of our system through the raising and expenditure of large amounts of capital, our results of operations reflect significant charges for depreciation, amortization and interest expense. We believe Adjusted EBITDA provides helpful information about the operating performance of our business, apart from the expenses associated with our physical plant or capital structure. We believe it is appropriate to exclude depreciation, amortization and interest expense due to the variability of the timing of capital expenditures, estimated useful lives and fluctuation in interest rates. We exclude income taxes due to our tax losses and timing differences, certain periods will reflect a tax benefit, while others an expense, in which neither are reflective of our operating results. Because of the variety of equity awards used by companies, the varying methodologies for determining stock—based compensation expense and the subjective assumptions involved in those determinations, we believe excluding stock—based compensation expense enhances the ability of management and investors to compare our core operating results with those similar companies in our industry.

Equity in net loss of affiliate represents our share of losses in an affiliate in which we exercise significant influence, but do not control. Management believes it is appropriate to exclude this loss when evaluating the performance of our core business operations. Additionally, we exclude loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments and other income (expense) because these items represent activity outside of our core business operations.

There are limitations associated with the use of Adjusted EBITDA in evaluating our company compared with net loss, which reflects overall financial performance. These limitations include the inclusion of (1) interest income, (2) interest expense, (3) income taxes, (4) depreciation and amortization. (5) loss from de-leveraging transactions. (6) loss from impairment of investments. (7) equity in net loss of affiliate, (8) other income (expense) and (9) stock—based compensation in the computation of net loss. Users that wish to compare and evaluate our company based on our net loss should refer to our Consolidated Statements of Operations Adjusted EBITDA does not purport to represent operating loss or cash flow from operating activities, as those terms are defined under United States generally accepted accounting principles, and should not be considered as an alternative to those measurements as an indicator of our performance. In addition, our measure of Adjusted EBITDA may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Adjusted EBITDA loss is continuing to decrease as a percentage of total revenue and on an average per subscriber basis.

- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2006 vs. December 31, 2005. Adjusted EBITDA loss decreased by \$237.5 million or 59%, and has decreased as a percentage of total revenue to 18% from 72% during 2006 as compared to 2005. The decrease as a percentage of total revenue reflects our ability to leverage greater revenue across our fixed cost base. The decrease in Adjusted EBITDA loss is primarily related to the \$323.0 million increase in Subscription revenue. \$6.1 million increase in Activation revenue. \$27.2 million increase in Other revenue, \$15.2 million increase in Net ad sales revenue. \$7.5 million decrease in Amortization of GM liability, \$23.1 million decrease in Subsidies & distribution and \$15.7 million decrease in Advertising & marketing. This increase was offset partially by a \$185.4 million increase in Cost of revenue (less \$20.8 million related to Stock-based compensation) and \$44.8 million increase in General & administrative (less \$26.4 million related to Stock-based compensation).
- Twelve Months Ended: December 31, 2005 vs. December 31, 2004. Adjusted EBITDA loss increased by \$91.8 million or 29%, but has decreased as a percentage of total revenue to 72% from 128% during 2005 as compared to 2004. The decrease as a percentage of revenue reflects our revenue growth and margin improvement, offset in part by an increase in discretionary marketing costs as well as operating costs as a result of our subscriber growth. The decrease in Adjusted EBITDA loss is primarily related to the \$282.1 million increase in Subscription revenue, \$5.3 million increase in Activation revenue, \$3.9 million increase in Other revenue and \$11.6 million increase in Net ad sales revenue. This increase was offset partially by a \$203.4 million increase in Cost of revenue (less \$1.2 million related to \$10ck-based compensation), \$15.3 million increase in General & administrative (less \$0.4 million related to \$10ck-based compensation), \$99.0 million increase in Subsidies & distribution and \$75.2 million increase in Advertising & marketing.

# Liquidity and Capital Resources

#### Overview

The growth in demand for our products and services has required and will continue to require us to invest significant amounts in our business. Since inception through December 31, 2006, we have raised proceeds of \$4.3 billion, net of offering costs, through equity and debt offerings. Our ability to become profitable depends upon many factors, some of which are identified below under the caption entitled "Future Operating Liquidity and Capital Resource Requirements." Our principal sources of liquidity are our existing cash and cash equivalents and cash receipts for pre-paid subscriptions. We also have access to significant liquidity through our new bank revolving credit facility and our GM credit facility, as amended in April 2006 (both of which are now fully available following incentivized conversion of a portion of our outstanding 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009 in October 2006). We also have significant outstanding contracts and commercial commitments that need to be paid in cash or through credit facilities over the next several years. These contractual commitments are comprised of subsidies and distribution costs, rights and royalty fees, revenue share arrangements, programming costs, repayment of long-term debt, satellite related costs, lease payments and service payments. Our ability to become profitable also depends upon other factors identified below under the caption entitled "Future Operating Liquidity and Capital Resource Requirements."

The following table presents a summary of our cash flows, beginning and ending cash balances for years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004 (in thousands, except percentages):

|   | Years Ended December 31,            |                                     |                                    | 2006 - 2005                          |                     | 2005 - 2004                          |                      |
|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------|
|   | 2006                                | 2005                                | 2004                               | \$                                   | %                   | \$                                   | . %                  |
| Cash flows used in operating activities Cash flows used in investing activities Cash flows provided by financing activities | \$(462,091)<br>(264,447)<br>233,763 | \$(166,717)<br>(206,123)<br>365,964 | \$ (75,205)<br>(36,329)<br>411,094 | \$(295,374)<br>(58,324)<br>(132,201) | 177%<br>28%<br>-36% | \$ (91,512)<br>(169,794)<br>(45,130) | 122%<br>467%<br>-11% |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents  Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period                      | (492,775).<br>710.991               | (6,876)<br>717,867                  | 299,560<br>418,307                 | (485,899)<br>(6.876)                 | NM<br>-1%           | (306,436)<br>299,560                 | -102%<br>72%         |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period  | \$ 218,216                          | \$ 710,991                          | \$717,867                          | \$(492,775)                          | -69%                | \$ (6,876)                           |                      |

NM - Not Meaningful

Operating Activities — Operating activities primarily consist of net loss adjusted for certain non-cash items including depreciation, amortization, accretion of interest, net non-cash loss on conversion of notes, non-cash loss on equity-based investments, stock-based compensation and the effect of changes in working capital.

- During 2006, net cash used in operating activities was \$462.1 million, consisting of a net loss of \$718.9 million adjusted for net non-cash expenses of \$505.6 million. \$4.5 million gain on sale of fixed assets and \$244.3 million used in working capital as well as other operating activities. Included in cash used in working capital is a \$102.2 million decrease in Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities due primarily to the effort to reduce our previous year's balance to more normative levels, a \$206.6 million increase in Prepaid and other assets due primarily to the \$237 million prepayment of our liability to GM and a \$37.5 million increase in Accounts receivable; partially offset by a \$66.6 million increase in Subscriber deferred revenue, as a result of subscribers signing up for discounted annual and multi-year pre-payment plans and a \$37.6 million decrease in Prepaid programming content.
- During 2005, net cash used in operating activities was \$166.7 million, consisting of a net loss of \$666.7 million adjusted for net non-cash expenses of \$266.3 million and \$233.7 million provided by working capital as well as other operating activities. Included in cash provided by working capital is a \$208.3 million increase in Subscriber deferred revenue, as a result of subscribers signing up for discounted annual and multi-year pre-payment plans, \$125.8 million increase in current trade liabilities and accruals due to the expansion of general business operations, partially offset by a \$101.3 million increase in Prepaid and other assets primarily for programming during 2005.
- During 2004, net cash used in operating activities was \$75.2 million, consisting of a net loss of \$642.4 million adjusted for net non-cash expenses of \$328.3 million and \$238.9 million provided by working capital as well as other operating activities. Included in cash provided by working capital are a \$98.5 million increase in Subscriber deferred revenue and an \$82.8 million increase in amounts Due to related parties.

Investing Activities - Investing activities primarily consist of capital expenditures and proceeds from the sale of equipment.

- During 2006, net cash used in investing activities was \$264.4 million, primarily consisting of \$275.0 million in capital expenditures for the
  construction of XM-4, computer systems infrastructure and building improvements, offset by \$7.2 million in proceeds received from the sale of
  terrestrial repeaters to XM Canada and \$3.4 million in proceeds received from the maturity of restricted investments.
- During 2005, cash used in investing activities was \$206.1 million, primarily consisting of \$179.8 million in capital expenditures and \$25.3 million used to purchase an equity investment. Capital expenditures consisted primarily of expenditures for the construction and launch of XM-3 and the construction and launch of XM-4, computer systems infrastructure and broadcast facilities, and the construction of the backup uplink facility during 2005.
- During 2004, net cash used in investing activities was \$36.3 million, primarily consisting of \$169.9 million of capital expenditures, offset partially by \$133.9 million of the satellite insurance settlement discussed below.
  - July 2004 Satellite Insurance Settlement In July 2004, the Company reached agreement with insurers covering 80% of the aggregate sum insured at a settlement equal to 44.5% of the proportionate amount covered by each of these insurers, representing a total settlement of \$142 million. The total settlement included \$133.9 million in cash claim receipts and \$8.4 million cash and non-cash adjustments. For a further discussion, see Note 17 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10-K.

Financing Activities — Financing activities primarily consist of proceeds from debt and equity financings, issuance of common stock pursuant to stock option exercises, and repayments of debt.

- During 2006, net cash provided by financing activities was \$233.8 million; primarily consisting of \$600.0 million provided by the issuance of unsecured 9.75% Senior Notes due 2014, \$200.0 million provided by the issuance of unsecured Senior Floating Rate Notes due 2013 and \$6.4 million in proceeds from the exercise of warrants and stock options; offset primarily by the repayment of \$186.5 million of 14% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2009, \$100.0 million of 12% Senior Secured Notes due 2010 and \$200.0 million of Senior Secured Floating Rate Notes due 2009, as well as \$27.4 million in premiums associated with the above—mentioned retired debt. In addition to the debt repayment, all shares of Series B preferred stock were redeemed for \$24.0 million and \$21.5 million of deferred financing costs were paid in conjunction with the new debt issuances.
- During 2005, net cash provided by financing activities was \$366.0 million, primarily consisting of net proceeds of \$300.0 million provided by the issuance of approximately 9.7 million shares of Class A common stock, \$100.0

million from the issuance of 1.75% Convertible Senior Notes from an over-allotment option that was exercised in January 2005 offset by the repayment of the remaining \$22.8 million principal balance of 14% Senior Secured Notes due 2010, and the repayment of \$15.0 million principal balance of 12% Senior Secured Notes due 2010.

During 2004, net cash provided by financing activities was \$411.1 million; primarily consisting of \$300.0 million provided by the issuance of 1.75%
Convertible Senior Notes due 2009, \$200.0 million provided by the issuance of Senior Secured Floating Rate Notes due 2009 and \$185.5 million provided by the issuance of 7 million shares of Class A common in January 2004, offset in part by the repayment of \$184.2 million of related party debt, and the repayment of \$83.0 million of secured debt.

# Future Operating Liquidity and Capital Resource Requirements

Our projected funding requirements are based on our current business plan, which in turn is based on our operating experience to date and our available resources. We are pursuing a business plan designed to increase subscribers and revenues while maintaining reasonable subscriber acquisition costs in the long-term. Our plan contemplates our focusing on the new automobile market where we have relationships with automobile manufacturers, the continuing introduction of innovative yet affordable technology in the retail aftermarket and the use of our more productive distribution channels.

Provided that we meet the revenue, expense and cash flow projections of our business plan, we expect to be fully funded and will not need to add additional liquidity to continue operations. Our business plan is based on estimates regarding expected future costs and expected future revenue. Our costs may exceed or our revenues may fall short of our estimates, our estimates may change, and future developments may affect our estimates. Any of these factors may increase our need for funds, which would require us to seek additional financing to continue implementing our current business plan. In addition, we may seek additional financing, such as the sale of additional equity and debt securities, to undertake initiatives not contemplated by our current business plan or for other business reasons.

In the event of unfavorable future developments we may not be able to raise additional funds on favorable terms or at all. Our ability to obtain additional financing depends on several factors; including future market conditions, our success or lack of success in developing, implementing and marketing our satellite audio service and data services, our future creditworthiness and restrictions contained in agreements with our investors or lenders. If we fail to obtain necessary financing on a timely basis, a number of adverse effects could occur, or we may have to revise our business plan.

On February 13, 2007, we entered into a sale—leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on the XM-4 satellite, which was launched in October 2006 and placed into service during December 2006. We received net proceeds of \$288.5 million from the transaction, of which \$44 million (inclusive of interest) was used to retire outstanding mortgages on real property and the remainder of which provides additional liquidity available for working capital and general corporate purposes. For a further discussion, see Note 20, to the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10-K.

On May 5, 2006, we entered into a new \$250 million revolving credit facility with a group of banks. We have the right to increase the size of the facility by up to \$100 million, with any increase to be syndicated on a "best efforts" basis with no lender being required to increase its commitment. The facility became fully available beginning October 2006. For a further discussion, see Note 9, under the heading "\$250 million Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility," of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10–K.

On May 1, 2006, XM announced that its subsidiary Inc. had completed an \$800 million debt offering, consisting of \$600 million of unsecured 9.75% Senior Notes due 2014 and \$200 million of unsecured Senior Floating Rate Notes due 2013, each at the issue price of 100%. Substantially all of the proceeds of the debt offering have been applied to refinance existing debt or other fixed obligations. For a further discussion, see Note 9, under the heading "\$800 million Private Debt Offering," of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10–K.

On April 19, 2006, we entered into a series of amendments to our arrangements with General Motors pursuant to which we made a prepayment in the amount of \$237 million to General Motors to retire at a discount approximately \$320 million of fixed payment obligations that would have come due in 2007, 2008 and 2009 under our distribution agreement with General Motors. For a further discussion, see Note 17, under the heading "GM Distribution Agreement" of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, of this Form 10-K.

Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments — We are obligated to make significant payments under a variety of contracts and other commercial arrangements, including the following:

- Lease obligations We have noncancelable operating leases for terrestrial repeater sites, office space, and software and noncancelable capital leases for equipment that expire over the next fifteen years. For a further discussion of leases, see Notes 17 and 20 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8, of this Form 10–K.
- Customer Service Providers We have entered into agreements with service providers for customer care functions to subscribers of our service. Employees of these service providers have access to our customer care systems to establish customer accounts, activate radios, update program and account information and respond to general inquiries from subscribers. We pay an hourly rate for each customer care representative supporting our subscribers. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, we incurred \$50.7 million. \$29.7 million, and \$21.5 million, respectively, in relation to services provided for customer care functions.
- Programming Agreements We have also entered into various long-term programming agreements. Under the terms of these agreements, we are obligated to provide payments to other entities that may include fixed payments, advertising commitments and revenue sharing arrangements. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, we incurred expenses of \$158.0 million, \$90.8 million and \$26.5 million, respectively, in relation to these agreements. The amount of these costs will vary in future years, but is expected to increase next year as the full year impact of new 2006 contracts are recognized and as new contracts are added in 2007. The amount of future costs related to these agreements cannot be estimated, but are expected to be substantial. Of these amounts, \$16.1 million, \$5.6 million and \$1.5 million, are included in Revenue Share & Royalties, and \$17.5 million, \$10.2 million, and \$10.2 million, are included in Advertising & Marketing during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively.
- Major League Baseball\* The Company has a multi-year agreement with Major League Baseball \* to broadcast MLB games live nationwide and those payments are included in the above disclosure of our commitments. The Company paid \$50 million for the 2005 season, \$60 million (which included \$10 million paid in October 2004) for the 2006 season and will pay \$60 million per year thereafter through 2012. MLB has the option to extend the agreement for the 2013, 2014 and 2015 seasons at the same \$60 million annual compensation rate. The Company will also make incentive payments to MLB for XM subscribers obtained through MLB and baseball club verifiable promotional programs. No stock or warrants were included in this agreement. The agreement requires the Company to deposit \$120 million into escrow or furnish other credit support in such amount. In July 2006, the Company furnished a \$120 million surety bond to MLB as part of an amendment to the agreement with MLB that permitted the Company to provide various types of credit support in lieu of its \$120 million escrow deposit requirement.
- Royalty Agreements We have entered into fixed and variable revenue share payment agreements with performance rights organizations that
  generally expire at the end of 2006. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, we incurred expenses of \$37.5 million, \$22.0 million
  and \$13.7 million, respectively, in relation to these agreements. For a further discussion of license fees for music rights, see above under the heading
  "Risk Factors We must maintain and pay license fees for music rights, and we may have disputes with copyright holders".
- Marketing & Distribution Agreements We have entered into various joint sales, marketing and distribution agreements. Under the terms of these agreements, we are obligated to provide incentives, subsidies and commissions to other entities that may include fixed payments, per—unit radio and subscriber amounts and revenue sharing arrangements. We subsidize the manufacture of certain component parts of XM radios in order to provide attractive pricing to our customers. The subsidies are generally charged to expense when the radios are activated with XM service. The amount of these operational, promotional, subscriber acquisition, joint development, and manufacturing costs related to these agreements cannot be estimated, but are expected to be substantial future costs. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, we incurred expenses of \$176.4 million, \$198.8 million and \$94.5 million, respectively, in relation to these agreements, excluding expenses related to GM.
- General Motors Distribution Agreement We have a long-term distribution agreement with General Motors. The agreement had been assigned by GM to its subsidiary OnStar, but was assigned back to GM in June 2006. During the term of the agreement, which expires twelve years from the commencement date of our commercial operations in 2001. GM has agreed to distribute the service to the exclusion of other S-band satellite digital radio services. The agreement was amended in June 2002 and January 2003 to clarify certain terms in the agreement, including extending the dates when certain initial payments were due to GM and confirming the date of our commencement of commercial operations, and to provide that we could make certain payments to GM in shares of our Class A

common stock. Our total cash payment obligations were not increased. Under the distribution agreement, we are required to make a subscriber acquisition payment to GM for each person who becomes and remains an XM subscriber through the purchase of a GM vehicle.

In April 2006, we amended the distribution agreement pursuant to which we made a prepayment in May 2006 in the amount of \$237 million to General Motors to retire at a discount approximately \$320 million of the remaining fixed payment obligations that would have come due in 2007, 2008, and 2009. The April 2006 amendments eliminated our ability to make up to \$35 million of subscriber acquisition payments in shares of our Class A common stock. In addition, our credit facility with General Motors was increased from \$100 million to \$1,50 million. The facility will terminate, and all draws will become due, upon the earlier of December 31, 2009 and six months after the Company achieves investment grade status. The amendments also provide that the security arrangements on the GM facility will be unsecured until the first draw under the new credit facility and then secured on a second priority basis behind the secured indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the new credit facility. As of December 31, 2006, we have \$26.0 million of current prepaid expense to related party and \$149.6 million of non-current prepaid expense to related party in connection with the guaranteed fixed payments, as the result of a prepayment of \$237 million to GM in May 2006.

In order to encourage the broad installation of XM radios in GM vehicles, we have agreed to subsidize a portion of the cost of XM radios, and to make incentive payments to GM when the owners of GM vehicles with installed XM radios become subscribers to our service. We must also share with GM a percentage of the subscription revenue attributable to GM vehicles with installed XM radios, which percentage increases until there are more than eight million GM vehicles with installed XM radios (at which point the percentage remains constant). Accordingly, the revenue share expense is recognized as the related subscription revenue is earned. As of December 31, 2006, we have \$40.9 million of current prepaid expense to related party and \$11.1 million of non-current prepaid expense to related party in connection with this revenue sharing arrangement. As part of the agreement, GM provides certain call-center related services directly to XM subscribers who are also GM customers for which we must reimburse GM. The agreement is subject to renegotiation at any time based upon the installation of radios that are compatible with a common receiver platform or capable of receiving Sirius Satellite Radio's service. The agreement was subject to renegotiation if as of November 2005, and will be subject to renegotiation at two-year intervals thereafter, if GM did or does not achieve and maintain specified installation levels of GM vehicles capable of receiving our service. The specified installation level of 1.240,000 units by November 2005 was achieved in 2004. The specified installation levels in future years are the lesser of 600,000 units per year or amounts proportionate to target market shares in the satellite digital radio service market. There can be no assurances as to the outcome of any such renegotiations. GM's exclusivity obligations will discontinue if, by November 2007 and at two-year intervals thereafter, we fail to achieve and maintain specified minimum market share levels in the satellite digital radio service market. We were significantly exceeding the minimum levels at December 31, 2006. For the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, we incurred total costs of \$224.2 million, \$206.1 million and \$159.4 million, respectively, under the distribution agreement.

- Satellite Contracts The Company successfully launched its fourth satellite ("XM-4") into geosynchronous transfer orbit on October 30, 2006. Following positioning in geostationary orbit and extensive in-orbit testing, the handover of XM-4 occurred in December 2006. The Company entered into a sale leaseback transaction for the transponders on XM-4 in February 2007. Under our existing satellite construction and launch contracts, remaining costs for the construction and launch of XM-4 and the construction of XM-5 are expected to be approximately \$100 million in 2007 and \$41 million in 2008. Additionally, we have paid \$15 million in January 2007 representing a deferral of XM-3 construction costs. These costs exclude financing charges on certain amounts deferred prior to launch, in-orbit performance incentives and launch insurance. Our contractual agreements for our satellites are more fully described in Note 17 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10-K under the heading "Satellite System."
- Long-term debt For a further discussion of long-term debt, see Note 9 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10-K. Based on the various terms of our long-term debt, our ability to redeem any long-term debt is limited. We have and may continue to take advantage of opportunities to reduce our level of indebtedness in exchange for issuing equity securities, if these transactions can be completed on favorable terms.

The following table represents our cash contractual obligations as of December 31, 2006:

#### Payments Due by Period

|   | 2007  | 2008  | 2009                 | 2010                                   | 2011                                      | 2012 and<br>Beyond                     | Total  |
|---|---|---|----------------------|--|---|--|--|
| (in thousands) Long-term debt(1)-(2) Major League Baseball agreement(3) Satellites(4) Other operating agreements(5) Operating lease obligations | \$ 14,487<br>60,000<br>115,189<br>101,707<br>18,614 | \$ 11,505<br>60,000<br>40,712<br>94,443<br>16,507 | 60,000<br><br>68,545 | \$ 3,539<br>60,000<br>38,285<br>13,618 | \$ 8,097<br>60,000<br><br>35,250<br>3,622 | \$829,655<br>60.000<br>71,333<br>4.512 | \$1,305,837<br>360,000<br>155,901<br>409,563<br>73,300 |
| Total   | \$309,997   | \$223,167   | \$583,526            | \$115,442                              | \$106,969                                 | \$ 965,500                             | \$2,304,601  |

The above amounts do not include interest, which in some cases is variable in amount.

The above amounts do not include the effects of our sale-leaseback transaction, consummated in February 2007, as further discussed in Note 20 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial

Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10-K. Excludes up to \$180 million payable in the event Major League Baseball 8 ("MLB") exercises its option to extend the Agreement by up to three additional years. Excludes financing charges. In-orbit incentives and launch insurance. (3)

Other operating agreements include programming, marketing and royalty agreements.

The long-term debt payments due in 2009 include the maturity of our \$400.0 million aggregate principal amount at maturity of 1.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2009. The long-term debt payments due in 2011 include the maturity of our remaining outstanding \$6.0 million of mortgage loan to finance the purchase of our headquarters data center. The long-term debt payments due in 2012 and beyond include the maturity of our \$600.0 million aggregate principal amount at maturity of 9.75% Senior Notes due 2014, the maturity of our \$200.0 million aggregate principal amount at maturity of Senior Floating Notes due 2013 and the remaining outstanding \$29.7 million of mortgage loan to finance the purchase of our headquarters facility.

# Related Party Transactions

For a discussion of related party transactions, see Note 14 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10-K.

# Critical Accounting Estimates

The Consolidated Financial Statements are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. As such, we are required to make certain estimates, judgments and assumptions that we believe are reasonable based upon the information available. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the periods presented. Critical accounting estimates are those estimates and assumptions that may be material due to the levels of subjectivity and judgment necessary to account for highly uncertain matters or the susceptibility of such matters to change. Senior management has discussed with the audit committee of the board of directors the development and selection of estimates and assumptions for the following:

Useful Life of Satellites and Spacecraft Control Facilities - Following the launches of XM-1 and XM-2, we extended their expected useful lives from the initial design life 15 years to 17.5 years based upon updated technical estimates from our satellite provider. Subsequently, based on degradation trends, we adjusted the estimated useful life of XM-1 and XM-2 down through the first quarter of 2008 or to approximately 6.75 years from launch. We continue to monitor the situation and may need to re-adjust the estimated useful lives of XM-1 and XM-2 based on future information. Prior to the completion of its construction, XM-3 was modified to correct the solar array degradation issues experienced by XM-1 and XM-2, was launched in February 2005, and is being depreciated over a useful life of 15 years. On February 13, 2007, the Company entered into a sale-leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on the XM-4 satellite, which was launched in October 2006 and placed into service during December 2006. At December 31, 2006, the combined carrying value of XM-1, XM-2, XM-3 and XM-4 is \$549.8 million. We are not recording an impairment at this time, due to our forecasted cash flows (which are sufficient to recover the system assets); however, should we reduce or not meet our forecasted cash flows or reduce further the estimated useful lives of the satellites, we may be required to record an impairment (which may be substantial) at that time. Impairment, if any, would be calculated as the amount by which the carrying value of the assets exceeds

the fair value of the assets. We have not adjusted the estimated useful lives of our spacecraft control facilities, as we believe that these facilities will continue to be used in our XM system. A significant decrease in the estimated useful life of our satellites and spacecraft control facilities could have a material adverse impact on our operating results in the period in which the estimate is revised and in subsequent periods.

- DARS License We determined that our DARS license was an intangible asset having an indefinite useful life. While the DARS license has a renewable eight-year term, we believe that the administrative fees necessary to renew the license are expected to be de minimis compared to the initial fee to obtain the license, and we have met all of the established milestones specified in the DARS license agreement. We also anticipate no difficulties in renewing the license as long as we continue to adhere to the various regulatory requirements established in the license grant. Although we face competition from a variety of sources, we do not believe that the risk of the technology becoming obsolete or that a decrease in demand for the DARS service is significant. Further, we believe that our license is comparable with the licenses granted to other broadcasters, which are also classified as indefinite lived intangible assets. We understand that there continues to be deliberations concerning the application of this standard regarding the effect of the costs to renew FCC licenses. Our application of this standard could change depending upon the results of these deliberations.
- Rebates We estimate and record reserves related to various promotional activities that include rebates to retailer and end—users related to XM radios and accessories. An incentive given to a retailer or end—user related to the sale of an XM radio or accessory for which there is no direct revenue to XM or contingency attached to subscribe to our service is accounted for as an expense. Our reserves for retailer and end—user rebates are estimated based on the terms and conditions of the promotional programs, actual sales during the promotion, amount of actual redemptions received, historical redemption trends by product and by type of promotional program, and the value of the rebate. We also consider current market conditions and economic trends when estimating our reserves for rebates. If we made different estimates, material differences may result in the amount and timing of our expenses for any period presented.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

For a discussion of recently issued accounting pronouncements, see Note 2 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 8. of this Form 10-K.

### ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Fair Value of Financial Instruments — The carrying value of the following financial instruments approximates fair value because of their short maturities: cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, due from related parties, accounts payable, accrued expenses, accrued satellite liability, due to related parties and restricted investments.

The estimated fair value of our long-term debt is determined by discounting the future cash flows of each instrument at rates currently offered to the Company for similar debt instruments of comparable maturities by the Company's bankers or quoted market prices at the reporting date for the traded debt securities. As of December 31, 2006, the carrying value of our long-term debt was \$1,300 million, compared to an estimated fair value of \$1,364 million. The estimated fair value of our long-term debt is not necessarily indicative of the amount which could be realized in a current market exchange.

Interest Rate Risk — At December 31, 2006, we had approximately \$1,300 million of total debt, of which \$1,100 million was fixed—rate debt and \$200 million was variable—rate debt. Under our current policies, we do not use interest rate derivative instruments to manage our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. An increase of 100 basis points in the interest rate applicable to the \$200 million of variable—rate debt at December 31, 2006 would result in an increase of approximately \$2 million in our annual interest expense. We believe that our exposure to interest rate risk is not material to our results of operations.

### ITEM 8. CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

The Consolidated Financial Statements of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., including Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, and Consolidated Statements of Operations, Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) and Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three—year period ended December 31, 2006 and Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, and Consolidated Financial Statement Schedule together with reports thereon of KPMG LLP, dated March 1, 2007, are attached hereto as pages F–1 through F–59.

## ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE None.

#### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that these disclosure controls and procedures are effective. During the three months ended December 31, 2006, no changes were made in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements and other financial information contained in this Form 10–K. Management is also responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Management maintains a system of internal controls intended to provide reasonable assurances regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements.

Our accounting policies and internal controls over financial reporting, established and maintained by management, are under the general oversight of the Audit Committee of our Board of Directors.

Management has made a comprehensive review, evaluation and assessment of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006. The standard measures adopted by management in making its evaluation are the measures in the Integrated Framework published by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO Framework).

Based upon review and evaluation, our management has concluded that our internal control over financial reporting is effective at December 31, 2006 and that there were no material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting as of that date.

KPMG LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, which has audited and reported on the Consolidated Financial Statements contained in this Form 10-K, has issued its written attestation report on management's assessment of our internal control over financial reporting, which follows this report.

Attestation Report of the Registered Public Accounting Firm

Please see page F-3 of our Financial Statements included herein.

57

#### PART III

## ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive 2007 Proxy Statement.

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The information is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive 2007 Proxy Statement.

## ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive 2007 Proxy Statement.

## ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive 2007 Proxy Statement.

### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES

The information is incorporated herein by reference to our definitive 2007 Proxy Statement.

58

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-K, March 01, 2007

#### PART IV

### ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a)(1) The following Consolidated Financial Statements and reports of independent registered public accounting firm for XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. are included in Item 8. of this Form 10-K:

Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.

Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004.

Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2006 and 2005.

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004.

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004.

(a)(2) The following Consolidated Financial Statement Schedule is filed as part of this report and attached hereto as page F-59:

Schedule II - Valuation and Qualifying Accounts.

All other schedules for which provision is made in the applicable accounting regulations of the Commission have been included in the Consolidated Financial Statements of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. or the notes thereto, are not required under the related instructions or are inapplicable, and therefore have been omitted.

(a)(3) The following exhibits are either provided with this Form 10-K or are incorporated herein by reference:

| Exhibit<br>No. | Description  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|--|
| 2.1            | Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 19, 2007, by and among Sirius Satellite Radio Inc., Vernon Merger Corporation and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed on February 21, 2007).   |  |  |  |
| 3.1^           | Restated Certificate of Incorporation of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.  |  |  |  |
| 3.2            | Amended and Restated Bylaws of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 19, 2006).   |  |  |  |
| 3.3            | Restated Certificate of Incorporation of XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-4, File No. 333-39178).   |  |  |  |
| 3.4            | Amended and Restated Bylaws of XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-4, File No. 333-39178).   |  |  |  |
| 3.5            | Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to Amendment No. 1 to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-3, File No. 333-89132).   |  |  |  |
| 3.6            | Certificate of Amendment of Restated Certificate of Incorporation of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2002).   |  |  |  |
| 4.1            | Form of Certificate for XM's Class A common stock (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3 to XM's Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed on September 23, 1999).   |  |  |  |
| 4.2            | Warrant Agreement, dated March 15, 2000, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. as Issuer and United States Trust Company of New York as Warrant Agent (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-39176).   |  |  |  |
| 4.3            | Warrant Registration Rights Agreement, dated March 15, 2000, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Bear, Stearns & Co., Inc., Donaldson, Lufkin and Jenrette Securities Corporation, Salomon Smith Barney Inc. and Lehman Brothers Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-39176). |  |  |  |
| 4.4            | Form of Warrant (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-39176).  |  |  |  |
|                |  |  |  |  |

| Exhibit<br>No. | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| 4.5            | Rights Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2002, between XM and Equiserve Trust Company as Rights Agent (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed on August 2, 2002).  |
| 4.6            | Security Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, among XM Satellite Radio Inc., XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Equipment Leasing LLC, and The Bank of New York, as trustee (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).   |
| 4.7            | Amended and Restated Security Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and The Bank of New York (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).   |
| 4.8            | Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement (General Security Agreement), dated as of January 28, 2003, by and among the noteholders named therein. The Bank of New York, as trustee. General Motors Corporation, OnStar Corporation and The Bank of New York, as collateral agent (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).              |
| 4.9            | Intercreditor and Collateral Agency Agreement (FCC License Subsidiary Pledge Agreement), dated as of January 28, 2003, by and among the noteholders named therein, The Bank of New York, as trustee, General Motors Corporation. OnStar Corporation and The Bank of New York, as collateral agent (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003). |
| 4.10           | Warrant Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and The Bank of New York (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).  |
| 4.11           | Amended and Restated Amendment No. 1 to Rights Agreement, dated as of January 22, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Equiserve Trust Company, N.A. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).   |
| 4.12           | Form of 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Note due 2009 (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).   |
| 4.13           | Global Common Stock Purchase Warrant (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).  |
| 4.14           | First Amendment to Security Agreement, dated as of June 12, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Inc., XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Equipment Leasing LLC and The Bank of New York (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-4, File No. 333-106823).  |
| 4.15           | Warrant to purchase XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. Class A Common Stock, dated July 31, 2003, issued to Boeing Satellite Systems International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2003).   |
| 4.16           | Amendment No. 2 to Rights Agreement between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Equiserve Trust Company, N.A. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 21, 2004).  |
| 4.17           | Indenture, dated as of November 23, 2004, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and the Bank of New York, as trustee (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 23, 2004).  |
| 4.18           | Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of November 23, 2004, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Bear, Steams & Co. Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 23, 2004).   |
| 4.19           | Form of 1.75% Senior Convertible Note Due 2009 (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 23, 2004).   |
| 4.20           | Amendment No. 3, dated as of February 19, 2007, to the Rights Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2002, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Computershare Investor Services, LLC, as successor rights agent to Equiserve Trust Company, N.A. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed on February 21, 2007).   |
|                | 60  |

| Exhibit<br>No. | Description   |  |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|--|--|
| 10.1*          | Third Amended and Restated Shareholders and Noteholders Agreement, dated as of June 16, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and certain shareholders and noteholders named therein (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2003).           |  |  |  |
| 10.2           | Second Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and certain shareholders and noteholders named therein (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed with the SEC on January 29, 2003).                |  |  |  |
| 10.3^*         | Technology Licensing Agreement by and among XM Satellite Radio Inc., XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., WorldSpace Management Corporation and American Mobile Satellite Corporation, dated as of January 1, 1998, amended by Amendment No. 1 to Technology Licensing Agreement, dated June 7, 1999.                  |  |  |  |
| 10.4*          | Second Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Satellite Radio Inc. and OnStar Corporation, a division of General Motors Corporation (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003). |  |  |  |
| 10.5^          | Form of Indemnification Agreement between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and each of its directors and executive officers.  |  |  |  |
| 10.6           | 1998 Shares Award Plan (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-8, File No. 333-106827).   |  |  |  |
| 10.7^          | Form of Employee Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement.  |  |  |  |
| 10.8           | Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-8, File No. 333-106827).   |  |  |  |
| 10.9^          | Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement between Gary Parsons and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., dated July 16, 1999.  |  |  |  |
| 10.10^         | Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement between Hugh Panero and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., dated July 1, 1998, as amended.  |  |  |  |
| 10.11^         | Form of Director Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement.  |  |  |  |
| 10.12*         | Joint Development Agreement, dated February 16, 2000, between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's quarterly report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2000).   |  |  |  |
| 10.13          | XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. Talent Option Plan (incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-8, File No. 333-65022).   |  |  |  |
| 10.14          | Assignment and Novation Agreement, dated as of December 5, 2001, between Holdings, XM Satellite Radio Inc. and Boeing Satellite Systems International Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 6, 2001).  |  |  |  |
| 10.15*         | Third Amended and Restated Satellite Purchase Contract for In-Orbit Delivery, dated as of May 15, 2001, between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and Boeing Satellite Systems International Inc. (incorporated by reference to Amendment No. 1 to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-3, File No. 333-89132).              |  |  |  |
| 10.16*         | Amendment to the Satellite Purchase Contract for In-Orbit Delivery, dated as of December 5, 2001, between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and Boeing Satellite Systems International Inc. (incorporated by reference to Holdings' Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 6, 2001).                                    |  |  |  |
| 10.17          | Amended and Restated Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 16, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Inc., XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and certain investors named therein (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2003).                          |  |  |  |
| 10.18          | Amendment No. 1 to Note Purchase Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Inc., XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and certain investors named therein (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).                                      |  |  |  |
|                | 61  |  |  |  |

| Exhibit<br>No. | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| 10.19          | Amended and Restated Director Designation Agreement, dated as of February 1, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and the shareholders and noteholders named therein (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2003).  |
| 10.20          | GM/DIRECTV Director Designation Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., General Motors Corporation and DIRECTV Enterprises LLC (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).  |
| 10.21          | Amended and Restated Assignment and Use Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and XM Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 29, 2003).   |
| 10.22          | Credit Agreement, dated as of January 28, 2003, among XM Satellite Radio Inc., as a borrower, and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., as a borrower, and General Motors Corporation, as lender (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed with the SEC on January 29, 2003).  |
| 10.23          | Form of 2003 Executive Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2003).  |
| 10.24*         | Amended and Restated Amendment to the Satellite Purchase Contract for In-Orbit Delivery, dated May 2003, by and between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Boeing Satellite Systems International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2003). |
| 10.25*         | July 2003 Amendment to the Satellite Purchase Contract for In-Orbit Delivery, dated July 31, 2003, by and between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Boeing Satellite Systems International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2003).       |
| 10.26*         | Contract for Launch Services, dated August 5, 2003, between Sea Launch Limited Partnership and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2003).   |
| 10.27          | Amendment No. 1 to Amended and Restated Director Designation Agreement, dated as of September 9, 2003, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and the shareholders and noteholders named therein (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report in Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2003).                          |
| _ 10.28        | December 2003 Amendment to the Satellite Purchase Contract for In-Orbit Delivery, dated December 19, 2003, by and between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Boeing Satellite Systems International, Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003). |
| 10.29          | First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated January 13, 2004, by and between XM Satellite Radio Inc., XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and General Motors Corporation (incorporated by reference to XM's Annual Report on Form 10–K for the year ended December 31, 2003).  |
| 10.30          | First Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2004, by and among OnStar Corporation, XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., and XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Annual Report on Form 10–K for the year ended December 31, 2003).                                     |
| 10.31          | Form of Amendment to Third Amended and Restated Shareholders and Noteholders Agreement, dated as of January 13, 2004, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and the parties thereto (incorporated by reference to XM's Annual Report on Form 10–K for the year ended December 31, 2003).   |
| 10.35          | Form of Employment Agreement, dated as of August 6, 2004, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc., and Gary Parsons (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2004).  |
| 10.36          | Form of Employment Agreement, dated as of August 6, 2004, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc., and Hugh Panero (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2004).   |
|                | 62   |

| Exhibit<br>No. | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| 10.37          | Form of 2004 Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2004).   |
| 10.38          | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for executive officers (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2005).  |
| 10.39          | Employment Agreement, dated as of July 20, 2006, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. and Nathaniel A. Davis. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed July 24, 2006).  |
| 10.40          | Indenture, dated as of May 1, 2006, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Satellite Radio Inc., and The Bank of New York, as trustee, relating to the 9.75% Senior Notes due 2014 (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed May 5, 2006).  |
| 10.41          | Indenture, dated as of May 1, 2006, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Satellite Radio Inc., and The Bank of New York, as trustee, relating to the Senior Floating Rate Notes due 2013 (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed May 5, 2006).  |
| 10.42          | Form of 9.75% Senior Note due 2014 (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 5, 2006).   |
| 10.43          | Form of Senior Floating Rate Note due 2013 (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 5, 2006).   |
| 10.44          | Second Amendment to Second Amended and Restated Distribution Agreement, dated as of April 19, 2006, by and among General Motors Corporation, OnStar Corporation, XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed May 5, 2006.)  |
| 10.45          | Third Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of April 19, 2006, by and among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Satellite Radio Inc., General Motors Corporation and OnStar Corporation (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed May 5, 2006.)   |
| 10.46          | Credit Agreement. dated May 5, 2006, among XM Satellite Radio Inc., XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., the lenders party thereto. JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association, as Administrative Agent, Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC, as Syndication Agent, and Citigroup Global Markets Inc., as Documentation Agent (incorporated by reference to XM's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2006). |
| 10.47          | Lease Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2007, by and between Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, as Owner Trustee, and XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007).   |
| 10.48          | Participation Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2007, among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Satellite Radio Inc., Satellite Leasing (702-4), LLC. as Owner Participant, Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, as Owner Trustee and Lessor, and The Bank of New York. as Indenture Trustee, and the note purchasers named therein (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007).            |
| 10.49          | Transponder Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2007, by and between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank Northwest in its capacity as Owner Trustee (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed February 14, 2007).   |
| 10.50          | Guaranty, dated as of February 13, 2007, made by XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Equipment Leasing LLC and XM Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007).  |
| 10.51          | Indenture, dated as of February 13, 2007, between Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, as Owner Trustee, and The Bank of New York, as Indenture Trustee (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed February 14, 2007).   |
| 10.52          | Form of 10% senior secured note (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007).  |
| 10.53^*        | Operational Assistance Agreement, dated as of June 7, 1999, between XM Satellite Radio Inc. and Clear Channel Communications, Inc.   |
| •              | 63   |

| Exhibit<br>No. | Description  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| 21.1           | Subsidiaries of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2005).        |  |  |  |  |
| 23.1           | Consent of Independent Registered Accounting Firm.   |  |  |  |  |
| 31.1           | Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).  |  |  |  |  |
| 31.2           | Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).  |  |  |  |  |
| 31.3           | Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).  |  |  |  |  |
| 31.4           | Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).  |  |  |  |  |
| 32.1           | Written Statement of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350). |  |  |  |  |
| 32.2           | Written Statement of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350). |  |  |  |  |

Incorporated by reference to XM's Registration Statement on Form S-1, File No. 333-83619.

#### (b) Exhibits.

XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. hereby files as part of this Form 10-K the Exhibits listed in the Index to Exhibits.

### Consolidated Financial Statement Schedules.

The following Consolidated Financial Statement Schedule is filed herewith:

Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts.

Schedules not listed above have been omitted because they are inapplicable or the information required to be set forth therein is provided in the Consolidated Financial Statements of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. or accompanying Notes thereto.

Pursuant to the Commission's Orders Granting Confidential Treatment under Rule 406 of the Securities Act of 1933 or Rule 24(b)-2 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, certain confidential portions of this Exhibit were omitted by means of redacting a portion of the text.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC.

| By: | /s/ | HUGH PANERO   |
|-----|-----|---------------|
| by: | 13: | TICON I ANERO |

Hugh Panero Chief Executive Officer

Date: March 1, 2007

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

| Signature                 | Title  | Date          |
|---------------------------|--|---------------|
| /s/ Hugh panero           | Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)                             | March 1, 2007 |
| Hugh Panero               | Cifical)   |               |
| /s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER   | Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) | March 1, 2007 |
| Joseph J. Euteneuer       | (Timepal / manual and the same gray  |               |
| /s/ GARY M. PARSONS       | Chairman of the Board of Directors   | March 1, 2007 |
| Gary M. Parsons           |  |               |
| /s/ NATHANIEL A. DAVIS    | President. Chief Operating Officer and Director  | March 1, 2007 |
| Nathaniel A. Davis        |  |               |
| IS! JOAN AMBLE            | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Joan Amble                |  |               |
| /s/ THOMAS J. DONOHUE     | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Thomas J. Donohue         |  |               |
| /s/ EDDY HARTENSTEIN      | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Eddy Hartenstein          |  |               |
| /s/ CHESTER A. HUBER, JR. | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Chester A. Huber, Jr.     |  |               |
| /s' JOHN MENDEL           | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| John Mendel               |  |               |
| /s/ JARL MOHN             | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Jarl Mohn                 |  |               |
| /s/ JACK SHAW             | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Jack Shaw                 |  |               |
| /s/ JEFFREY ZIENTS        | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Jeffrey Zients            |  |               |

### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

XM SATELLITE RADIO INC.

| By: | /s/ | HUGH PANERO                         |  |
|-----|-----|-------------------------------------|--|
|     | Chi | Hugh Panero<br>of Executive Officer |  |

Date: March 1, 2007

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

| Signature                 | Title  | Date          |
|---------------------------|--|---------------|
| /s/ HUGH PANFRO           | Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)                             | March 1, 2007 |
| Hugh Panero               | Ç,   |               |
| is/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER   | Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer) | March 1, 2007 |
| Joseph J. Euteneuer       |  |               |
| /s/ GARY M. PARSONS       | Chairman of the Board of Directors   | March 1, 2007 |
| Gary M. Parsons           |  |               |
| /s/ NATHANIEL A. DAVIS    | President, Chief Operating Officer and Director  | March 1, 2007 |
| Nathaniel A. Davis        |  |               |
| is: JOAN AMBLE            | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Joan Amble                | ·  |               |
| /s/ THOMAS J. DONOHUE     | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Thomas J. Donohue         |  |               |
| /s/ EDDY HARTENSTFIN      | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Eddy Hartenstein          |  |               |
| /s/ CHESTER A. HUBER, JR. | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Chester A. Huber, Jr.     |  |               |
| /s/ JOHN MENDEL           | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| . John Mendel             |  |               |
| 's' J <sup>ARL</sup> MOHN | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Jarl Mohn                 |  |               |
| /s.' JACK SHAW            | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Jack Shaw                 |  |               |
| /s/ JEFFREY ZIENTS        | Director   | March 1, 2007 |
| Jeffrey Zients            |  |               |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

| Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm  | F-2  |
|---|------|
| Consolidated Statements of Operations                     | F-4  |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets                               | F-6  |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows                     | F-8  |
| Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) | F-10 |
| Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements            | F-12 |
| Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts           | F-59 |

F-1

#### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, and the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and stockholders' equity (deficit) for each of the years in the three—year period ended December 31, 2006. In connection with our audits of the consolidated financial statements, we also have audited the consolidated financial statement schedule presented as Schedule II. These consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements and financial statement schedule based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended December 31, 2006, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also in our opinion, the related consolidated financial statement schedule, when considered in relation to the basic consolidated financial statements taken as a whole, present fairly, in all material respects, the information set forth therein.

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the fair value method of accounting for stock-based compensation as required by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123(R). Share-Based Payment.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the effectiveness of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO), and our report dated March 1, 2007 expressed an unqualified opinion on management's assessment of, and the effective operation of, internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ KPMG LLP

McLean, VA March 1, 2007

E. . 7

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-K, March 01, 2007

### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Stockholders XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.:

We have audited management's assessment, included in the accompanying Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting, that XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (the Company) maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, based on criteria established in Internal Control — Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on management's assessment and an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, evaluating management's assessment, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, management's assessment that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006. is fairly stated, in all material respects, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). Also, in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, based on criteria established in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, and the related consolidated statements of operations, cash flows and stockholders' equity (deficit) for each of the years in the three—year period ended December 31, 2006, and our report dated March 1, 2007 expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements.

/s/ KPMG LLP

McLean, VA March 1, 2007

F-3

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-K, March 01, 2007

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

| 17 | r-1-3 | December | . 21 |
|----|-------|----------|------|
|    |       |          |      |

|  |               |   |  |   |                               |       |     | 2006            | 2005       | 2004       |
|--|---------------|---|--|---|-------------------------------|-------|-----|-----------------|------------|------------|
| in thousands, except share                         | and ner share | data)   |  |   |                               | -     | -   |                 |            |            |
| m mousanas, except snare<br>Revenue:               | und per snare | · .   |  |   | •                             |       |     | •               |            |            |
| Subscription                                       |               |   |  | •                                       |                               |       | \$  | 825.626         | \$ 502,612 | \$ 220,468 |
| Activation   |               |   |  | .*                                      |                               | *:    |     | 16,192          | 10,066.    | 4,814      |
| Merchandise  | •             | ,   | ••                                     | •                                       |                               | •     |     | 21,720          | 18,182     | 7,261      |
| Net ad sales                                       |               |   | 7.1                                    | JA.                                     | ·                             | •     |     | 3 <i>5</i> ,330 | 20,103     | 8,485      |
|  |               |   |  | •                                       |                               | -     | •   | 34,549          | 7,303      | 3,415      |
| Other  |               |   |  |   |                               |       | _   |                 |            |            |
| otal revenue                                       |               | 4 40 1  |  |   | 25.7                          |       |     | 933,417         | 558,266    | . 244,443  |
| omi revenue  | * ?           |   |  | • •                                     |                               |       | · - |                 |            |            |
| perating expenses:                                 |               | 1.00  | T , P                                  |   | . ` .                         | . •   |     |                 |            | 40040      |
| Cost of revenue (ex                                | rludes denre  | ciation & a   | mortization.                           | shown below):                           |                               |       |     |                 |            |            |
| Revenue share &                                    | rovalties     |   |  | ,                                       | · :                           | *     |     | 149,010         | 93,874     | 50,676     |
| Customer care &                                    | hilling oner  | ntions(1)   |  | •                                       |                               |       |     | 104.871         | 76.222     | 40,887     |
|  |               | Marie de  |  | ting payage                             | 1 121                         |       |     | 48,949          | 40.707     |            |
| Cost of merchan                                    | iise          |   | 1 1 1                                  |   |                               |       |     | 15,961          | 10.058     | 6,165      |
| Ad sales(1)  |               |   | ****                                   |   |                               |       |     |                 |            |            |
| Satellite & terres                                 | trial(!)      |   | W.                                     |   |                               |       | **  | 49,019          | 42,355     | 35,922     |
| Broadcast & open                                   | ations:       |   |  |   |                               | _     |     |                 |            |            |
| Broadcast(1)                                       |               |   | 1 . H A                                |   | 12 Sa                         |       |     | 23,049          | 16,609     | 10,832     |
| Operations(1)                                      |               |   | . 6. **** ** ** **                     | F                                       |                               |       | •   | 34,683          | 24,460     | 13,192     |
| Operations   |               |   |  |   |                               |       | _   |                 |            |            |
|  |               |   |  |   |                               |       |     | ET T22          | : 41.060   | 24,024     |
| Total broadcast &                                  |               |   |  |   |                               |       | -   | <i>57</i> ,732  | 41,069     |            |
| Programming &                                      | content(1)    |   |  |   |                               |       |     | 165,196         | 101,008    | 32,704     |
|  |               |   |  |   |                               |       | -   |                 | 405.202    | 201.026    |
| Total cost of revenu                               |               | 4.5   |  | •                                       |                               |       |     | 590,738         | 405,293    | 201,935    |
| Research & develop                                 |               |   | iation &                               |   |                               |       |     |                 |            |            |
| amortization, sho                                  | wn below)(1   | )   |  |   |                               |       |     | 37,428          | 31.218     | 23,513     |
| General & administ                                 | rative (exclu | des deprec  | iation &                               | 1. 12. 12. 14.                          |                               |       |     |                 |            |            |
| amortization, sho                                  | wn below)(1   | <b>)</b> (1954)   |  |   |                               |       |     | 88,626          | 43.864     | 28,555     |
| Marketing (exclude                                 |               |   |  | n below):                               | ,                             | •     | •   |                 |            | ,          |
| Retention & si                                     |               | ii ec amort   | ization, show                          | ,, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,, |                               |       | **  | 31.842          | 22,275     | 13,286     |
|  |               |   | · · ·                                  |   |                               | ·     | •   | 241,601         | 264,719    | 165,704    |
| Subsidies & d                                      |               |   |  |   |                               |       |     | 147.640         | 163,312    | 88,076     |
| Advertising &                                      | marketing     |   |  |   |                               |       |     | 147,040         | 100,512    |            |
|  |               |   |  |   |                               | 19.50 | 5   | 401 000         | 450 20¢    | 267,066    |
| Marketing  |               |   | 1                                      |   | ٠.                            |       |     | 421,083         | 450,306    |            |
|  | GM liability  |   |  |   |                               |       |     | 29.760          | 37.250     | 37,250     |
| Amortization of                                    |               |   |  |   |                               |       | _   |                 |            | و دو دولار |
|  |               |   |  |   | 19.1                          |       |     | 450,843         | 487,556    | 304,316    |
| Amortization of                                    |               |   | 1                                      |   | and the state of the state of |       |     |                 |            |            |
| Amortization of                                    | ortization    | Total Control of the | 1.77                                   |   |                               |       |     | 168,880         | 145,870    | 147.165    |
| Amortization of                                    | ortization    |   | 1 111                                  |   |                               |       | _   | 168,880         | 145,870    | 147.165    |
| Amortization of Total marketing Depreciation & amo | ortization    |   |  |   |                               |       |     |                 |            | 705.484    |
| Amortization of                                    | ortization    |   | ************************************** |   |                               | • .   |     | 1,336,515       | 1,113,801  | 705,484    |

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS — (Continued)

| Vane | Endad | December 31. |  |
|------|-------|--------------|--|
|      |       |              |  |

|  |           | 2006   | 2005                            | 2004                          |
|--|-----------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| tin thousands, except share and per share data) Other income (expense): Interest expense Interest expense Loss from de-leveraging transactions Loss from impairment of investments   |           | 21,664<br>(121,304)<br>(122,189)<br>(76,572) | 23,586<br>(107,791)<br>(27,552) | 6,239<br>(85,757)<br>(76,621) |
| Equity in net loss of affiliate Other income (expense)   | ٠         | (23.229)<br>5,842                            | (482)<br>3,389                  | 2,129                         |
| Net loss before income taxes  Benefit from (provision for) deferred income taxes   | ٠         | (718,886)<br>14                              | (664,385)<br>(2,330)            | (615,051)<br>(27,317)         |
| Net loss in the interpretation of the period of the second |           | (718,872)                                    | (666,715)                       | (642,368)                     |
| 8.25% Series B and C preferred stock dividend requirement 8.25% Series B preferred stock retirement loss 8.25% Series C preferred stock retirement loss  | :         | (6,127)<br>(755)<br>(5,938)                  | (8,597)                         | (8,802).                      |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders   | . \$      | (731,692)                                    | \$ (675,312)                    | \$ (651,170)                  |
| Net loss per common share: basic and diluted weighted average shares used in computing net loss per common share — basic and diluted   | * \$<br>2 | (2.70)<br>270,586.682                        | \$ (3.07)<br>219,620,468        | \$1:47. (3.30)<br>197,317,607 |

(1) These captions include non- cash stock-based compensation expense as follows:

#### Years Ended December 31,

|   |  |   |    |     | 2006                    | 20            | 005   | 2004   |
|---|--|---|----|-----|-------------------------|---------------|---|--|
|   | rations 100 to 1 | an Debye                                | e, | ,Xi | \$ 1,338<br>2,397       | <b>. \$</b> . |   | ` <b>.\$</b> \$\$\$\\$\\.\\.\\ <u>-</u> -\\.\. |
| Ad sales Satellite & terrestrial                |  | • | •  |     | 2,397<br>2,649<br>2,880 | ٠.            | 234<br>287. : * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * |  |
| Broadcast Operations Programming & content      |  |   |    |     | 2,425<br>10,878         | A STATE       | 96<br>840   | 554  |
| Research & development General & administrative |  | er e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e e  |    | į.  | 8.655<br>28.124         | " ' ;; '      | 1,029<br>1,741                                    | 140<br>1,326                                   |
| Retention & support                             |  |   |    | •   | 8,700                   |               | 1,454   |  |
| Total stock-based com                           | pensation  |   |    |     | \$ 68,046               | \$            | 5,966   | \$ 15 2,020                                    |

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

|   |                |                      |   |              |  | _      | December 3                     | 1,                          |
|---|----------------|----------------------|---|--------------|--|--------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
|   |                |                      |   |              |  |        | 2006                           | 2005                        |
| (in thousands, except share and per share data)   | . :            | 77.47                | ASSETS                                  |              |  | · *: . | 3475                           |                             |
| Current assets: Cash and cash equivalents Accounts receivable, net of allowance for                                   | or doubtful ac | counts of \$4,946 a  | ·                                       |              | ٠.   | :      | \$ 218,216 \$ 62.293           | 47.247                      |
| Due from related parties  |                | ***                  |   | •            | • • • • • • •  | :      | 13,991<br>66,946               | 8,629<br>54,752             |
| Related party prepaid expenses Prepaid programming content Prepaid and other current assets                           |                |                      | 1 W () 1                                |              |  |        | 28,172<br>43,040               | 65,738<br>55,811            |
| Total current assets  | ·2             |                      | •                                       | 4            |  | ٠,     | 432,658<br>2.098               | 943,168<br>5,438            |
| Restricted investments System under construction  |                |                      | \$2. S.C.                               |              | .31.M3.  |        | 2,098<br>126,049               | 216,527                     |
| Property and equipment, net of accumulate   | d depreciatio  | n and amortization   | n of \$767,768 au                       | nd \$600,482 |  |        | 849.662                        | 673,672                     |
| DARS license Intangibles, net of accumulated amortization   |                |                      | * | • • •        | # ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** ** **   | , ,    | 141,387<br>4.640               | 141,276<br>5,902            |
| Deferred financing fees, net of accumulated   | d amortizatio  | n of:\$20,537 and \$ | 20,922                                  | n .*         | **   |        | 38,601                         | 36,735                      |
| Related party prepaid expenses, net of curred investments in the curred prepaid and other assets, net of current port |                |                      |   |              | The Mark Control of the Control of t | Hw.    | 160,712<br>80,592 2 4<br>4,219 | 9,809<br>187,403<br>3,731   |
| Total assets  | •              |                      |   |              |  | 41     | \$1,840,618 3. \$              | 2,223,661                   |
|   | LIABIL         | ITIES ÂND STO        | CKHOLDER:                               | S' EQUITY (D | EFICIT)  | 161    | in the second                  |                             |
| Current liabilities: Accounts payable   | •              | **                   | 1.54                                    | ,            | : ×,.  |        | \$ 51,844° \$                  | •                           |
| Accrued expenses Accrued satellite liability  |                | 1 8 14 1             |   |              |  |        | 147,591<br>64,875              | 154,125<br>104,300          |
| Accrued interest  |                |                      | ·                                       | ***          |  |        | 18,482<br>14,445               | 5,603<br>7;608              |
| Current portion of long—term debt  Due to related parties   |                |                      | or St. Two are                          |              | (12) es 1  |        | 46,459                         | 60,750                      |
| Subscriber deferred revenue Deferred income   | y disp         |                      |   |              |  | . /**  | 340,711***<br>9,915            | 275;944<br>10,137           |
| Total current liabilities   |                |                      |   |              | * **   | ٠.     | 694,322                        | 764,158                     |
| Satellite liability, net of current portion   |                | 17 m s               | September 1                             | State State  |  | no.    | i <del>4</del> sti             | 23,285                      |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion  Due to related parties, net of current portion                                |                | ; ;;                 |   | . :          | 7 ·  |        | 1,286,179                      | 1.035.584<br>53,901         |
| Subscriber deferred revenue, net of current Deferred income, net of current portion  Other non-current liabilities    | portion        |                      |   | ,            | ·<br>- , * .   |        | 86.482<br>130,780<br>40,735    | 84,694<br>141,073<br>40.018 |
| Total liabilities   |                | The Although         |   |              |  |        | .2,238,498                     | 2,142,713                   |

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS — (Continued)

|   | Decemb      | oer 31,      |
|---|-------------|--------------|
|   | 2006        | 2005         |
| in thousands, except share and per share data)  Commitments and contingencies  Stockholders' equity (deficit):  |             |              |
| Series A convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.01 (houidanon preference of \$51.570 at December 51, 2000 and   | 54          | 54           |
| 2005); 15,000.000 shares authorized, 5,393,252 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2006 and 2005. Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock, par value \$0.01 (liquidation preference of  |             |              |
| \$0 and \$23,714 at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively); 3,000,000 shares authorized, zero and 474,289 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively  |             |              |
| Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock, par value 50.01 (figurdation preference of 50 and 5114,514 at  |             |              |
| December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively): 250,000 shares authorized, zero and 79,246 shares issued and   |             | 1            |
| outstanding at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively Series D preferred stock, par value \$0.01 (liquidation preference of \$0 at December 31, 2006 and 2005); 250,000 shares  |             |              |
| authorized no shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2006 and 2005   |             |              |
| Class A common stock, par value \$0.01; 600.000.000 shares authorized, 305,781,515 shares and 240,701,988 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively   | 3,058       | 2,407        |
| Class Common stock par value \$0.01: 15.000.000 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding af December   |             |              |
| 31, 2006; and 2005; the explication of the control | 3,590       | 5,985        |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax  Additional paid-in capital  | 3.093.894   | 2,852,100    |
| Additional paid—in capital  Accumulated deficit   | (3.498,476) | (2.779.604)  |
| •   |             |              |
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit)  | (397,880)   | 80,948       |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)  | 1.840,618   | \$ 2,223,661 |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·   |             |              |

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

Years Ended December 31,

|   | 2006        | 2005        | 2004         |
|---|-------------|-------------|--------------|
| thousands)  |             |             |              |
| Cash flows from operating activities:                                       | \$(718.872) | \$(666,715) | \$(642,368)  |
| Net loss  | 3(710.072)  | 4(000,1,2)  |              |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: | 15.223      | 8.328       | 3.218        |
| Provision for doubtful accounts   | 1.68.880    | 145.870     | 147,165      |
| Depreciation and amortization   | (10.081)    | 1,5,575     | <del>_</del> |
| Amortization of deferred income related to XM Canada                        | 76,572      |             | _            |
| Non-cash loss on impairment of investments                                  | 70,572      | 45,579      | 53,422       |
| Interest accretion expense  | 122,189     | 27,552      | 76,621       |
| Loss from de-leveraging transactions  | 23,229      | 482         |              |
| Non-cash loss on equity in affiliate  | 41.285      |             | 18,524       |
| Amortization of deferred financing fees and debt discount                   | 68.046      | 5,966       | 2.020        |
| Stock—based compensation  | (14)        | 2,330       | 27,317       |
| (Benefit from) provision for deferred income taxes                          | (4,490)     |             |              |
| Gain on sale of fixed assets  | 264         | . 51        | (15)         |
| Other   | 204         | . 51        | (10)         |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                | (37,492)    | (35,441)    | (8,407)      |
| Illigited the accounts reconstant   | (5,362)     | (3,262)     | (191)        |
| Increase in due from related parties  | 37,565      | 1 1 1 1 1   | (11,390)     |
| Decrease (increase) in prepaid programming content                          | (206,564)   | (46,956)    | 11,491       |
| (Increase) decrease in prepaid and other assets                             | (200,304)   | (40,530)    | 11,451       |
| (Decrease) increase in accounts payable, accrued                            | (102,175)   | 125,791     | 57,371       |
| expenses and other liabilities  | 12,879      | (8,543)     | 8,719        |
| Increase (decrease) in accrued interest                                     | (9.294)     | 48,130      | 82,835       |
| (Decrease) increase in due to related parties                               | 66.555      |             | 98,463       |
| Increase in subscriber deferred revenue                                     |             | 200,291     | 303-100      |
| Decrease in deferred income   | (434)       |             |              |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | (462,091)   | (166,717)   | (75,205)     |
| Cash flows from investing activities:                                       |             |             |              |
| Purchase of property and equipment  | (54,895)    | (61,210)    | (25.934)     |
| Additions to system under construction                                      | (220,124)   | (118,583)   | (143,978)    |
| Proceeds from sale of assets  | 7,182       |             | · · · — ·    |
| Purchase of equity investment   |             | (25.334)    |              |
| Net maturity (purchase) of restricted investments                           | 3,390       | (996)       | (341)        |
| Insurance proceeds from satellite recoveries                                |             |             | 133,924.     |
| insurance proceeds from satering recoveries                                 |             |             |              |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                       | (264,447)   | (206,123)   | (36,329)     |
| Net cash used in mivesting activities                                       |             |             |              |

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS — (Continued)

Years Ended December 31, 2005 2004 2006 (m thousands) Cash flows from financing activities: 185,500 300,000 Proceeds from sale of common stock 51,335 6,420 19,637 Proceeds from exercise of warrants and stock options 600,000 Proceeds from issuance of 9.75% senior notes due 2014 Proceeds from issuance of senior floating rate notes due 2013 200,000 100,000 300,000 Proceeds from issuance of 1.75% convertible senior notes 200,000 Proceeds from issuance of senior secured floating rate notes due 2009 33,300 Proceeds from refinancing of mortgage on corporate facility (81,194)Repayment of related party long-term debt (103,034)Repayment of related party credit facility (13,028)(186,545)(22,824)Repayment of 14% senior secured discount notes (100,000)(15,000)(70,000)Repayment of 12% senior secured notes due 2010 (200,000) Repayment of senior secured floating rate notes due 2009 (3,398) (10,347)(27.398)Payment of premiums on de-leveraging transactions (578) (381)(28,247)Payments on mortgages on corporate facilities (12,725)(9,651)(40, 174)Payments on other borrowings (23,960)Repurchase of Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock. (13.017)(2.419)(21.451)Deferred financing costs 411,094 233,763 365,964 Net cash provided by financing activities 299,560 (492,775)(6,876)Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents 418,307 710,991 717,867 Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period \$ 717,867 \$ 218,216 \$710.991 Cash and cash equivalents at end of period

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

| ŀ  | Series<br>Conver<br>Preferred | tible          | Conve<br>Redee<br>Prefe | es B<br>ertible<br>mable<br>erred<br>ock | Conve      | mable             | Class<br>Common         |            | Additional         | •                       |                                       | Stockholders'         |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|--|------------|-------------------|-------------------------|------------|--------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|
|  | Shares                        | Amount         | Shares                  | Amount                                   | Shares     | Amount            | Shares                  | Amount     | Paid-in<br>Capital | AccumulatedC<br>Deficit | omprehensiv<br>Income                 | e Equity<br>(Deficit) |
| (in thousands, except share data)  | 10.786,504                    | \$ 108         | 474.289                 | s 5                                      | 120,000    | \$ 1              | 160,665,394             | \$ 1,607   | \$2,001,688        | \$ (1,470:521)          | \$                                    | \$ 532,888            |
| Balance at January 1, 2004<br>Comprehensive loss:<br>Net loss  |                               |                |                         | <del>, .</del> .                         | _          | _                 | _                       | . –        | _                  | (642,368)               |                                       | (642,368)             |
| Total comprehensive loss   | e'                            |                |                         | .: .                                     | ı          | ٠.                | 1                       |            |                    | ·                       | ٠.                                    | . (642,368)           |
| Conversion of Series A convertible preferred stock Sale of shares of Class A common stock  | (5,393,252)                   | (54)           | . =                     | ,,, <u>Z</u> 4,                          | · <u>-</u> | ·= ,              | 5,393.252<br>7,057,193  | 54<br>70   | 178,398            |                         | <u> </u>                              | 178,468               |
| Conversion of Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock  |                               | _              |                         | <del></del>                              | (40,754    | )                 | 5,891,147               | 59         | (59)               | · . –                   | <del>-</del> .                        | w To                  |
| Issuance of shares of Class A common stock to convert or redeem notes outstanding  | 2; <u>-</u> 3                 | ·              |                         |  | -          | <del></del>       | 12,353,205              | : 123      | 207,064            | · · · ·                 | <u>:</u>                              | 207,187               |
| Issuance of shares of Class A common stock from redemption of warrants   |                               |                |                         | . —                                      | _          | -                 | 15,284,214              | 152        | 40.561             |                         | <del></del> .                         | 40.713                |
| Issuance of Class A common stock through stock—based compensation plans  | · —                           | · <u>· ·</u> . | ، ب                     | · · <u>-</u>                             | _          | ·_ ·              | 1,531,458               | 15         | 17,239             | · ; · · —               | ·                                     | 17,254                |
| Series B convertible redeemable preferred<br>stock dividends<br>Non-east stock compensation and<br>anioftization of restricted stock |                               | <u> </u>       |                         |  | . —<br>. — |                   | 73,525                  | 1          | 2,019              |                         | <u> </u>                              | 2,020                 |
| -  |                               | ·····`         |                         |  |            |                   | ` non nanitan           |            |                    | \$ (2,1.12,889)         | <u> </u>                              | \$ 336,163            |
| Balance at December 31, 2004<br>Comprehensive income (loss):   | 5,393,252                     | \$ 54          | 474,289                 | P. Si5                                   | 79,246     | \$ 1.             | 208,249,188             | 3 2,084    | \$2,446,910        | (666,715)               |                                       | (666,715)             |
| Net loss<br>Other comprehensive income:  | · <del>-</del> .              | · —            | -                       |  | . –        | <del></del> .     |                         |            | _                  | (000,733)               |                                       | .:                    |
| Unrealized gains on available—for—sale - securities, net of \$3,747 tax  | · · · ·                       |                |                         | · · · · · · ·                            | _          | _                 |                         | . —        | <del>-</del>       |                         | 5,985                                 | 5,985                 |
| Total comprehensive loss   | · . · <u>-</u>                | · —            |                         | $g^{(q)} = \frac{g^{-q}}{g^{-q}}$        |            |                   | 0.714.407               | · <u> </u> | 301.122            | ·:. <u>-</u>            | · <u>-</u> .                          | (660,730).<br>301,220 |
| Sale of shares of Class A common stock lssuance of shares of Class A common stock to convert notes outstanding                       |                               |                |                         | \$ <u>-</u>                              | · · ·      | · . <del></del> . | 9.714.497<br>18,334,103 |            | 4.5                |                         | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | 74,893                |
| Issuance of shares of Class A common stock<br>from redemption of warrants<br>Issuance of shares of Class A common stock              |                               |                |                         |  | ; <u>;</u> |                   | 2.547,312<br>1,793,278  |            |                    |                         | ·                                     | 15<br>18,591          |
| through stock—based compensation plans<br>Issuance of shares of restricted Class A   |                               |                | ··,                     | )  |            |                   | 2.199                   |            | (38)               |                         |                                       | (38)                  |
| common stock, net of cancellations Non-cash stock compensation and amortization of restricted stock                                  |                               |                |                         |  | _          | · <u>·</u>        |                         |            | 5,966              |                         |                                       | 5,966                 |
| Series B convertible redeemable preferred<br>stock dividends<br>Warrants at fair value   |                               | :              | · . <del>-</del>        | · · <del>· ·</del>                       | . =        |                   | 61,411                  |            | 4,868              | ·. : = ·                |                                       | . 4,868               |
| Balance at December 31, 2005   | 5,393,252                     | . \$. 54       | 474,28                  | \$ 5                                     | 79,246     | \$ 1.             | 240,701,988             | 3 \$ 2,407 | \$2,852,100        | \$ (2,779,604)          | \$ 5,985                              | \$ 80,948             |

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) — (Continued)

|  | Seric<br>Conve<br>Preferre | rtible | Serio<br>Conve<br>Redect<br>Preferre | rtible<br>nable                               | Conve<br>Redee<br>Prefe | es C<br>ertible<br>emable<br>erred<br>ock | Class<br>Common      |          | Additional         |                        | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive | Total<br>Stockholders'<br>Equity |
|--|----------------------------|--------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|----------------------|----------|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|  | Shares                     | Amount | Shares                               | Amount  | Shares                  | Amount                                    | Shares               | Amount   | Paid-in<br>Capital | Accumulated<br>Deficit | Income                                | (Deficit)                        |
| (in thousands, except share data) Comprehensive income (loss): Net loss Other comprehensive income: Unrealized loss on available—for—sale securities, net of \$0 tax |                            |        |                                      |   |                         | <u> </u>                                  | -                    |          |                    | (718,872)              | (125)                                 | (718.872)                        |
| Realized loss on available- for-sale securities, net of (\$3,747) tax benefit  Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of \$2,326 tax expense                   |                            |        |                                      | , —<br>4 —                                    | . <del></del>           | · <del>-</del>                            | . j                  | <u>.</u> |                    |                        | (5.98 <i>5</i> )                      | (5.985)                          |
| Total comprehensive loss Sale of shares of Class A common stock Issuance of shares of Class A common stock to convert notes outstanding                              |                            |        |                                      | <u>.</u>                                      |                         | - <u>As</u>                               | 95.884<br>48,837,514 | 1<br>488 | 1.305              |                        |                                       | (721,267)<br>1,306<br>191,932    |
| Issuance of shares of Class A common stock<br>from redemption of warrants<br>Issuance of shares of Class A common stock<br>through stock thased compensation plans   | . <del>.</del> .           |        | <u>.</u>                             | <u>.</u>                                      | <br>· · <u>-</u> .      | · ·                                       | 774.366<br>600.017   | 8<br>6   | 508<br>4,590       | ·                      | .e. <u></u>                           | 516<br>4,596                     |
| Issuance of shares of restricted Class A common stock, net of cancellations Non-cash stock compensation and amortization of restricted stock                         | \$ 1\frac{1}{2}            |        | -<br>77 -                            | <u>.                                     </u> |                         | <u>.</u>                                  | 227.358<br>—         | 3        | 68,046             |                        |                                       | 3<br>68,046                      |
| Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock dividends Repurchase of Series B convertible aredeemable preferred stock   | . –,                       | : = :  |                                      | —<br>) (5)                                    | . <u>-</u>              |   | 23.254               |          | (23,955)           | —<br>· <u>—</u> `.     |                                       | (23,960)                         |
| Conversion of Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock  |                            |        |                                      | _   | (79,246                 | (1)                                       | 14,521.134           | 145      | (144)              |                        |                                       |                                  |
| Balance at December 31, 2006   | 5,393,252                  | \$ 54  | Ma <del>l-i</del> -                  | \$ <u> </u>                                   | ;:                      | <u> </u>                                  | 305,781,515          | \$ 3,058 | \$3,093,894        | \$ (3,498,476)         | \$ 3,590                              | \$ (397,880)                     |

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (1) Nature of Business

XM Satellite Radio Inc. ("Inc."), was incorporated on December 15, 1992 in the State of Delaware for the purpose of operating a digital audio radio service ("DARS") under a license from the Federal Communications Commission ("FCC"). XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. ("Holdings") was formed as a holding company for Inc. on May 16, 1997. The Company commenced commercial operations in two markets on September 25, 2001 and completed its national rollout on November 12, 2001.

As of December 31, 2006, the principal differences between the financial conditions of Holdings and Inc., were:

- the ownership by Holdings of the corporate headquarters and data center since August 2001 and September 2005, respectively, and the lease of these buildings to Inc.;
- XM-1, XM-2, and XM-3, except for the B702 bus portion of XM-3, are owned by Inc.; XM-4, XM-5 and the B702 bus portion of XM-3 are owned by Holdings;
- the presence at Holdings of additional indebtedness, primarily the 1.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2009 and mortgages, not guaranteed by Inc.;
- the investments by Holdings in Canadian Satellite Radio (including related revenue and deferred income) and WorldSpace, Inc.: and
- · the existence of cash balances at Holdings.

Accordingly, the results of operations for Inc. and its subsidiaries are substantially the same as the results for Holdings and its subsidiaries except that Inc. has:

- additional rent, less depreciation and amortization expense and less other income, in each case principally related to Inc.'s rental of its corporate headquarters and data center buildings from Holdings, which are intercompany transactions that have been eliminated in the consolidated Holdings financial statements:
- less interest expense principally related to the additional indebtedness at Holdings;
- less revenue associated with the amortization of deferred income or equity in losses from Holdings' investment in Canadian Satellite Radio;
- · no gains or losses on Holdings' investments in Canadian Satellite Radio or WorldSpace, Inc.; and
- less interest income because of additional cash balances at Holdings.

### (2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Practices

### Principles of Consolidation and Basis of Presentation

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated. In addition, the Company evaluates its relationships with other entities to identify whether they are variable interest entities as defined by Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Interpretation ("FIN") No. 46(R), Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, and to assess whether it is the primary beneficiary of such entities. If the determination is made that the Company is the primary beneficiary, then that entity is consolidated in the Consolidated Financial Statements in accordance with FIN No. 46(R). As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, there were no variable interest entities subject to consolidation by the Company pursuant to FIN No. 46(R).

#### Accounting Estimates

The preparation of the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. The estimates involve judgments with respect to, among other things,

F-12

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

various future factors, which are difficult to predict and are beyond the control of the Company. Significant estimates include the estimated useful life of satellites and spacecraft control facilities, valuation of the Company's investment in the DARS license and its identification as an asset with an indefinite life, estimated cost for rebate promotions, the allowance for doubtful accounts, the valuation of intangible assets, the valuation of long—term investments, the recoverability of the long—lived assets, the estimated life of a subscriber's subscription, the payments to be made to distributors and manufacturers for radios sold or activated, the amount of royalties to be paid on radios and/or components manufactured or revenue generated, the estimated amount of music programming license fees, the amount of stock—based compensation arrangements and the valuation allowances against deferred tax assets. Accordingly, actual amounts could differ from these estimates.

Payments owed to manufacturing and distribution partners are expensed during the month in which the manufacture, sale, and/or activation of the radio unit occurs. The amounts of these expenses are dependent upon units provided by internal Company systems and processes (i.e. subscriber management system and supply chain management system) and partner systems and processes. However, due to lags in receiving manufacturing and sales data from partners, estimates of amounts due are necessary in order to record monthly expenses. In subsequent months when lagged data is received from partners, expenses are reconciled, and adjusted where necessary. Since launching commercial operations, the Company continues to refine the estimation process based on an increased understanding of the timing lags, and close working relationships with business partners. Estimates recorded on the Company's books are generally adjusted to actuals within the following quarter.

#### Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation. Cash premiums paid on de-leveraging transactions in the amounts of \$3.4 million and \$10.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2005 and 2004, respectively, were reclassified from cash flows from operating activities to cash flows from financing activities. These amounts are considered immaterial to the prior periods to which they relate.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers short-term, highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The carrying amounts reflected in the Consolidated Balance Sheets for Cash and cash equivalents approximate fair value due to their short maturities.

#### Restricted Investments

Restricted investments consist principally of certificates of deposits. At December 31, 2006 and 2005, restricted investments represented securities held in escrow to secure the Company's future performance with regard to certain contracts and obligations, which include certain facility leases and other secured credits. There were no gross unrealized holding gains or losses on these restricted investments at December 31, 2006 and 2005.

#### Accounts Receivable

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount. The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Company's best estimate of the amount of probable losses in the Company's existing accounts receivable. The Company estimates the allowance based primarily on the Company's historical write-off experience. Receivable balances are written-off when management deems amounts to be uncollectible, which is generally determined by the number of days past due.

#### Inventory

Inventories are stated at the lower of average cost or market. The Company provides estimated inventory allowances for excess, slow moving and obsolete inventory as well as inventory whose carrying value is in excess of net realizable value. Inventories consist of both finished goods and raw materials. The Company had \$17.0 million and \$26.1 million of net inventory at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively, which are included in Prepaid and other current assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.



## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

During 2006, 2005 and 2004, the Company recorded total inventory write—down charges of \$4.9 million, \$0 and \$0, respectively which charges are reflected in Cost of merchandise in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### Investments

Investments in marketable equity securities of companies in which XM does not have a controlling interest or is unable to exert significant influence are accounted for at market value if the investments are publicly traded and resale restrictions of less than one year exist ("available—for—sale equity securities"). Unrealized holding gains and losses on marketable available—for—sale equity securities are carried net of taxes as a component of Accumulated other comprehensive income in Stockholders' equity (deficit) in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Investments in equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values and in which XM does not have a controlling interest or is unable to exert significant influence are recorded at cost, subject to other than temporary impairment ("cost method").

For those investments in which the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence, the equity method of accounting is used. Under this method, the investment, originally recorded at cost, is adjusted to recognize the Company's share of net earnings or losses of the affiliate as they occur rather than as dividends or other distributions are received, limited to the extent of the Company's investment in, advances to and commitments to the investee. The Company's share of net earnings or loss of affiliate is recorded in Other income (expense).

Investments are periodically reviewed for impairment and a write down is recorded whenever declines in fair value below carrying value are determined to be other than temporary. In making this determination, the Company considers, among other factors, the severity and duration of the decrease as well as the likelihood of a recovery within a reasonable timeframe.

#### Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Equipment under capital leases and leasehold improvements are stated at the present value of minimum lease payments. Depreciation and amortization is calculated using the straight—line method over the following estimated useful lives:

| Spacecraft system  | 6.75 $\div$ 15 years                  |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| The second and an activities of the second s | 5 – 10 vears                          |
| Spacecraft control and uplink facilities   | 17.5 years                            |
| m  | 3 _ 7 vears                           |
| Broadcast facilities  Computer systems   | $\frac{3}{100}$ years $\frac{1}{100}$ |
| Building and improvements Furniture and fixtures   | 20 years                              |
| Furniture and fixtures   | 3 – 7 years                           |
| Equipment under capital leases and leasehold improvements  | Lesser of useful life                 |
| • •  | or remaining lease term               |

Maintenance and repairs costs are expensed as incurred, whereas expenditures for renewal and betterments are capitalized. The cost of internally developed software is capitalized in accordance with Statement of Position ("SOP") 98–1, Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use, and amortized over its estimated useful life. Interest costs incurred in connection with the construction of major equipment and facilities are capitalized as part of the asset cost to which it relates and depreciated over the asset's useful life. Upon the normal sale or retirement of depreciable property, the net carrying value less any salvage value is recognized as an operating gain or loss in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 144, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets, long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, and purchased intangibles subject to

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset.

#### DARS License and Other Intangible Assets

Intangible assets not subject to amortization, specifically the DARS license, are tested annually for impairment, and are tested for impairment more frequently, if events or circumstances indicate that the asset might be impaired. An impairment loss is recognized to the extent that the carrying amount exceeds the asset's fair value.

The Company recorded amortization expense of \$1.3 million for each year ended December 31, 2006, 2005, 2004 related to acquired programming and receiver agreements with estimated useful lives of 10 years. These agreements had a remaining carrying value of \$4.6 million and \$5.9 million and accumulated amortization of \$8.2 million and \$7.0 million at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively. Estimated amortization expense for the next four years is \$1.3 million in 2007 through 2009 and \$0.7 million in 2010.

#### Deferred Financing Fees and Other Assets

Deferred financing fees consist primarily of legal, accounting, printing and investment banking fees as well as fees paid to obtain lines of credit. Deferred financing fees are amortized over the life of the corresponding instrument and facility.

#### Asset Retirement Obligation

In accordance with SFAS No. 143. Accounting for Asset Retirement Obligations, the Company capitalized as part of the carrying amount, the fair value of the future obligation associated with the retirement of the Company's terrestrial repeater network. These costs, which are included in Accrued expenses, include an amount that the Company estimates will be sufficient to satisfy the Company's obligations under leases to remove the terrestrial repeater equipment and restore the sites to their original condition. The asset retirement obligation was \$1.0 million and \$0.9 million at December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company derives revenue primarily from subscription and activation fees as well as advertising, direct sales of equipment and royalties.

Revenue from subscribers, which is generally billed in advance, consists of (i) fixed charges for service, which are recognized as the service is provided and (ii) non-refundable activation fees that are recognized ratably over the expected 40-month life of the customer relationship. Direct activation costs are expensed as incurred. Promotions for free or discounted service are treated as a reduction to revenue during the period of the promotion. Consideration received in advance of revenue recognition is recorded as deferred revenue.

The Company recognizes revenue for sales of bundled packages, which might include a radio, activation and/or service component, pursuant to Emerging Issues Task Force ("EITF") Issue No. 00-21. Accounting Revenue Arrangements with Multiple Deliverables ("EITF No. 00-21"). Pursuant to EITF No. 00-21, the Company allocates the consideration received based on the relative fair values of the individual components. Additionally, pursuant to the guidance of Securities and Exchange Commission Staff Accounting Bulletin 104 ("SAB 104"), unless evidence suggests otherwise, revenue from consideration received is recognized on a straight-line basis over the expected term of the arrangements.

The Company recognizes advertising revenue from sales of advertisements in the period in which the advertisement is broadcast. Agency fees are presented as a reduction to revenue in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Advertising

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

revenue for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, include advertisements sold in exchange for goods and services (barter) recorded at fair value. Revenue from barter transactions is recognized when advertisements are broadcast. Merchandise or services received are charged to expense when used or received, respectively.

Equipment revenue is recognized at the time of shipment or delivery of the equipment. Royalty and other revenue is recognized when earned.

#### **Barter Transactions**

XM enters into transactions that either exchange advertising for advertising Barter") or advertising for other products and services ("Non-advertising Barter"). Advertising Barter transactions are recorded at the lesser of estimated fair value of the advertising received or given in accordance with the provisions of EITF Issue No. 99–17. Accounting for Advertising Barter Transactions. Revenue from barter transactions is recognized when advertising is provided, and services received are charged to expense when used. Revenue from barter transactions is not material to the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations for any of the periods presented herein.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

Effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted SFAS No. 123 (revised 2004). Share-Based Payment ("SFAS 123R"), which revises SFAS No. 123, Accounting for Stock-Based Compensation, and supersedes Accounting Principles Board ("APB") Opinion No. 25, Accounting for Stock Issued to Employees ("APB 25"). SFAS 123R requires all share-based compensation payments to be recognized in the financial statements based on their fair value using an option pricing model.

The Company adopted SFAS 123R using the modified prospective method which requires that compensation cost recognized subsequent to adoption include the applicable amounts of: (a) compensation cost for share—based payments granted prior to, but not yet vested, as of December 31, 2005, based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of SFAS 148. Accounting for Stock—Based Compensation — Transition and Disclosure, and (b) compensation cost for all share—based payments granted subsequent to December 31, 2005, based on the grant date fair value estimated in accordance with SFAS 123R. SFAS 123R requires forfeitures to be estimated at the time of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differ from initial estimates. The Company uses the Black—Scholes option—pricing model to value stock option awards and has elected to treat awards with graded vesting as a single award. The adoption of SFAS 123R had a material impact on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. This impact is more fully described in Note 12.

Pro Forma Presentation for Periods Prior to the Adoption of SFAS 123R — Under the modified prospective transition method, results for prior periods have not been restated to reflect the effects of implementing SFAS 123R. The following table illustrates the effect on net loss as if the Company had applied the fair value recognition provisions of SFAS No. 123, to stock—based employee compensation (in thousands).

Years Ended December 31,

| Net loss attributable to common stockholders, as reported  Add: Stock-based employee compensation expense included in net less: Total stock-based employee compensation expense determine | et loss<br>ned under fa | ir value−based 1 |     | I awards | 2005 2004<br>\$(675,312) \$(651,170)<br>5,508 (43,109) (30,456) |
|---|-------------------------|------------------|-----|----------|---|
| Pro forma net loss  | ÷ #                     | e de la          | , , | 1.3      | \$(681,626)   |
| As reported — net loss per common share: basic and diluted Pro forma — net loss per common share: basic and diluted   | ÷                       |                  | ٠., | :        | \$ (3.07) \$ (3.30)<br>\$ (3.25) \$ (3.45)                      |

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

#### Research & Development

Research and development expenses primarily include the cost of new product development, chipset design, software development and engineering.

#### Advertising & Marketing

Advertising & marketing costs, including media, events, training and marketing materials for retail and automotive dealer points of presence, are discretionary costs that are expensed as incurred. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005, and 2004, the Company expensed approximately \$147.6 million, \$163.3 million and \$88.1 million, respectively. Co-operative marketing costs are recognized as advertising expense to the extent an identifiable benefit is received and fair value of the benefit can be reasonably measured. Otherwise, such costs are recorded as a reduction of revenue.

#### Net Loss Per Common Share

The Company computes net loss per common share in accordance with SFAS No. 128. Earnings Per Share and SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") No. 98, Computations of Earnings Per Share. Under the provisions of SFAS No. 128 and SAB No. 98, basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders (after deducting preferred dividend requirements) for the period by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders for the period by the weighted average number of common and dilutive equivalent shares outstanding during the period. Options, warrants and convertible instruments outstanding as of December 31, 2006 to purchase 51 million shares of common stock (46 million of which were vested) were not included in the computation of diluted net loss per common share for the year ended December 31, 2006 as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. Options, warrants and convertible instruments outstanding as of December 31, 2005 to purchase 111 million shares of common stock (104 million of which were vested) were not included in the computation of diluted net loss per common share for the year ended December 31, 2005 as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. Options, warrants and convertible instruments outstanding as of December 31, 2004 to purchase 121 million shares of common stock (112 million of which were vested) were not included in the computation of diluted net loss per common share for the year ended December 31, 2004 as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. Univested shares of restricted stock in the amount of 3.390.359, 833,544 and 10,000 as of December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively, are not included in the computation of basic net loss per common share or in diluted net loss per common share because their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. The Company had a net loss in each of the periods present

#### Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the tax benefits and consequences in future years of differences between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and the financial reporting amounts at each year—end and operating loss and tax credit carry forwards, based on enacted tax laws and statutory tax rates applicable to the periods in which the differences are expected to affect taxable income. Valuation allowances are established when necessary to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount expected to be realized. Income tax expense is the sum of taxes payable for the period and the change during the period in deferred tax assets and liabilities.

#### Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

The Company has reviewed its contracts and has determined that it has no freestanding or embedded derivative instruments. The Company does not engage in hedging activities.

#### Comprehensive Income or Loss

Accumulated other comprehensive income or loss is reported on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Unrealized gains and losses on available—for—sale securities (see Note 7. under the heading "WorldSpace") and foreign currency translation adjustments (see Note 7. under the heading "Canadian Satellite Radio") are included in other comprehensive income or loss.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

However, in the event that an unrealized loss is deemed other than temporary, the loss is recognized in earnings. The components of Comprehensive income or loss for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004 are as follows (in thousands):

|   |  | Years                                    | Years Ended Decemb |                 |  |
|---|--|--|--------------------|-----------------|--|
|   |  | 2006                                     | 2005               | 2004            |  |
| Net loss Unrealized gain (loss) on available—for—sale securities Reclassification adjustment for realized loss on available—for—sale securities, net of tax Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax | Bayes twas   | \$(718.872)<br>(125)<br>(5.985)<br>3.715 | 2,963              | \$(642,368)<br> |  |
| Total comprehensive loss  | A Company of the Comp | \$(721,267) <sub>(11</sub>               | .\$(660,730)       | \$(642,368)     |  |

The Company did not recognize a tax benefit for the unrealized loss on available—for—sale securities for the year ended December 31, 2006. Unrealized gain on available—for—sale securities for the year ended December 31, 2005 is shown net of tax expense of approximately \$3,747,000. Reclassification adjustment for realized loss on available—for—sale securities, for the year ended December 31, 2006, is shown net of tax benefit of approximately \$3,747,000. Foreign currency translation adjustment, for the year ended December 31, 2006, is shown net of tax expense of approximately \$2,326,000.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 155, Accounting for Certain Hybrid Financial Instruments — an amendment of FASB Statements No. 133 (Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities) and No. 140 (Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities), which permits fair value remeasurement for any hybrid financial instrument that contains an embedded derivative that otherwise would require bifurcation. In addition. SFAS No. 155 establishes a requirement to evaluate interests in securitized financial assets to identify interests that are freestanding derivatives or that are hybrid financial instruments that contain an embedded derivative requiring bifurcation under the requirements of Statement No. 133. This Statement shall be effective for all financial instruments acquired or issued after the beginning of an entity's first fiscal year that begins after September 15, 2006. The Company will adopt this Statement effective January 1, 2007. Based on the Company's current evaluation of this Statement, the Company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 155 to have a significant impact on its consolidated results of operations or financial position.

In June 2006, the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force issued EITF No. 06-3, How Sales Taxes Collected from Customers and Remitted to Governmental Authorities Should Be Presented in the Income Statement (That Is, Gross Versus Net Presentation), which states that a company should disclose its accounting policy (i.e., gross or net presentation) regarding presentation of taxes within the scope of this Issue. If taxes included in gross revenues are significant, a company should disclose the amount of such taxes for each period for which an income statement is presented. The consensus would be effective for the first annual or interim reporting period beginning after December 15, 2006. The disclosures are required for annual and interim financial statements for each period for which an income statement is presented. The Company will adopt this Interpretation effective January 1, 2007. Based on the Company's current evaluation of this Issue, the Company does not expect the adoption of EITF No. 06-3 to have a significant impact on its consolidated results of operations or financial position.

In June 2006, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation ("FIN") No. 48, Accounting for Uncertainty in Income Taxes — an interpretation of FASB Statement No. 109, which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an enterprise's financial statements in accordance with FASB Statement No. 109. Accounting for Income Taxes. This Interpretation prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. This Interpretation also provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition. This Statement

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

is effective as of the beginning of an entity's first fiscal year that begins after December 15, 2006. The Company will adopt this Interpretation effective January 1, 2007. Based on the Company's current evaluation of this Interpretation, the Company does not expect the adoption of FIN No. 48 to have a significant impact on its consolidated results of operations or financial position.

In September 2006, the FASB Emerging Issues Task Force issued EITF No. 06-1, Accounting for Consideration Given by a Service Provider to Manufacturers or Resellers of Equipment Necessary for an End-Customer to Receive Service from the Service Provider, which states how a service provider company that depends on specialized equipment should account for consideration paid to the manufacturers and resellers of such equipment. EITF No. 06-1 requires that the service provider recognize payments based on the form of benefit the end-customer receives from the manufacturer or reseller. If the form of benefit is "other than cash" or the service provider does not control the form of benefit provided to the customer, the consideration would be classified as an expense. If the form of benefit is cash, the consideration would be classified as an offset to revenue. The consensus would require retrospective application to all prior periods as of the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning after June 15, 2007. This Issue is effective for the first annual reporting period beginning after June 15, 2007. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of EITF No. 06-1 on its consolidated results of operations and financial position.

In September 2006, the FASB issued SFAS No. 157, Fair Value Measurements. This Statement defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in generally accepted accounting principles and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. This Statement applies under other accounting pronouncements that require or permit fair value measurements, the FASB having previously concluded in those accounting pronouncements that fair value is the relevant measurement attribute. Accordingly, this Statement does not require any new fair value measurements. This Statement is effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years beginning after November 15, 2007. The Company will adopt this Statement effective January 1, 2008. Based on the Company's current evaluation of this Statement, the Company does not expect the adoption of SFAS No. 157 to have a significant impact on its consolidated results of operations or financial position.

In September 2006, the Securities and Exchange Commission issued Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") No. 108, Considering the Effects of Prior Year Misstatements when Quantifying Current Year Misstatements, which provides interpretive guidance on the consideration of the effects of prior year misstatements in quantifying current year misstatements for the purpose of a materiality assessment. SAB No. 108 establishes an approach that requires quantification of financial statement misstatements under both the income statement (rollower) and balance sheet (iron curtain) methods. SAB No. 108 permits initial adoption of its provisions either by (i) restating prior financial statements; or (ii) recording the cumulative effect adjustment, with an offsetting adjustment recorded to the opening balance of retained earnings in the year of adoption. SAB No. 108 is effective for annual financial statements issued for fiscal years ending after November 15, 2006. The Company adopted the provisions of SAB No. 108 during the fourth quarter of 2006. The adoption had no significant impact on its consolidated results of operations or financial position.

### (3) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The fair value of a financial instrument is the amount at which the instrument could be exchanged in an orderly transaction between market participants to sell the asset or transfer the liability. As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, the Company has determined that the carrying value of each of the financial instruments listed below approximates the fair value based on the reasons indicated.

The carrying amounts of the following financial instruments approximate fair value because of their short maturities: Cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, due from related parties, accounts payable, accrued expenses, accrued satellite liability, due to related parties and restricted investments.

The fair value of the Company's long-term debt is determined by either estimation by discounting the future cash flows of each instrument at rates currently offered to the Company for similar debt instruments of comparable maturities by the Company's bankers or quoted market prices at the reporting date for the traded debt securities. As of December 31, 2006 and

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

2005, the carrying value of its long-term debt was \$1,300 million and \$1,043 million, respectively; while the fair value was \$1,364 million and \$2,458 million, respectively.

#### (4) System Under Construction

The Company has capitalized costs including capitalized interest related to the development of its spacecraft system to the extent that they have future benefits. The amounts recorded as system under construction consist of its spacecraft system in the amount of \$126.0 million and \$216.5 million as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, respectively.

#### (5) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following (in thousands):

|  |             | December              | 31,                     |  |
|--|-------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|--|
| •  |             | 2006                  | 2005                    |  |
| Spacecraft system  | 1 1 42 1    | \$ 905,507<br>264.223 | \$ .645,036:<br>262,255 |  |
| Terrestrial repeater network Spacecraft control and uplink facilities Broadcast facilities | : -         | 46,181<br>65,302      | 40,548<br>64,126        |  |
| Land Ruildings and improvements  |             | <br>8,788<br>73,252   | 8,788<br>66,741         |  |
| Computer systems, furniture and fixtures, and  | l equipment | 254,177               | 186,660                 |  |
| Total property and equipment   | . 1. Jan    | 1,617,430 (767,768)   | 1,274,154<br>(600,482)  |  |
| Property and equipment, net  | . %.        | <br>\$ 849,662        | \$ 673,672              |  |

#### Spacecraft System

The Company launched its first two satellites, XM-1 and XM-2 in the first half of 2001 prior to the commencement of commercial operations. Depreciation commenced upon acceptance of the satellites from Boeing Satellite Systems, which occurred during the first half of 2001. The XM-1 and XM-2 satellites suffer from a progressive solar array power degradation issue that is common to the first six Boeing 702 class satellites put in orbit. During 2004, the Company reached an agreement with insurers and recovered approximately \$142 million, of which \$134 million was recorded as a reduction to the carrying values of XM-1 and XM-2. In February 2005, XM-3 was successfully launched and moved into the 85° West Longitude orbital location. During April 2005, XM-1 was successfully collocated with XM-2 at 115° West Longitude orbital location to mitigate the issues with XM-1 and XM-2. Depreciation of XM-3 and XM-4 commenced upon acceptance of the satellites, which occurred during April 2005 and December 2006, respectively.

Amortization and depreciation of the ground systems/spacecraft control facilities and related computer systems commenced on September 25, 2001. which was the date the service was launched in the Company's lead markets. Depreciation of the broadcast facilities and the terrestrial repeaters commenced when they were placed in service.

#### (6) DARS License

The Company's DARS license is valid for eight years upon successful launch and orbital insertion of the satellites and can be extended by the FCC. The DARS license requires that the Company comply with a construction and launch schedule specified by the FCC for each of the first two authorized satellites, which has occurred. The FCC has the authority to revoke the authorizations and in connection with such revocation could exercise its authority to rescind the Company's license (see Note 17).

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Company determined that its DARS license was an intangible asset having an indefinite useful life pursuant to SFAS No. 142. The Company believes that the administrative fees necessary to renew the license will be *de minimis* compared to the initial fee to obtain the license, and the Company has met all of the established milestones specified in the FCC license agreement. The Company also anticipates no difficulties in renewing the license as long as the Company continues to adhere to the various regulatory requirements established in the license grant. Although the Company faces competition from a variety of sources, the Company does not believe that the risks of the technology becoming obsolete or of a decrease in demand for the DARS service are significant.

#### (7) Investments

The Company's investments consist of an equity method investment, a cost method investment and available—for—sale equity securities as follows (in thousands):

|   |              |                   |                            | December 31,                      |  |
|---|--------------|-------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
|   |              |                   |                            | 2006 2005                         |  |
| Equity method investment                                    | <i>:</i> * . | <br>1             |                            | \$74,252 \$ 152,337<br>480 12,060 |  |
| Cost method investment Available—for—sale equity securities |              | 194<br>194<br>194 | este of the set            | 5,860 23,006                      |  |
| Total investments   |              |                   | - 人名 <b>等</b> (人)<br>- 一名一 | \$80,592 \$187,403                |  |

#### **Equity Method Investment**

#### Canadian Satellite Radio ("XM Canada")

In November 2005, XM entered into a number of agreements ("Agreements") with XM Canada that provide XM Canada with exclusive rights to offer XM satellite digital radio service in Canada. In December 2005, XM Canada issued to XM 11.077,500 Class A Subordinate Voting Shares representing a 23.33% ownership interest and 11% voting interest in XM Canada. These shares were determined to have an initial fair value of \$152.1 million, based on the XM Canada initial public offering price of CDN\$16.00 per share. The Agreements have an initial term of ten years and XM Canada has the unilateral option to extend the term of the Agreements for an additional five years at no additional cost beyond the current financial arrangements. XM Canada has expressed its intent to exercise this option at the end of the initial term of the Agreements.

The various deliverables of these Agreements entered into in November 2005 are considered a single accounting unit in accordance with the EITF No. 00-21, and as such are accounted for as follows:

- The \$152.1 million fair value of the shares received is recorded as Deferred income on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets and amortized on a straight-line basis into income as Other revenue in the Consolidated Statements of Operations over the 15-year expected term of the Agreements. During the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005, XM amortized \$10.1 million and \$0, respectively, into income as Other revenue. As of December 31, 2006, the Deferred income balance related to the fair value of shares received was \$138.6 million.
- The Company receives a 15% royalty fee for all subscriber fees earned by XM Canada each month for its basic service and a nominal activation fee for each gross activation of an XM Canada subscriber on the Company's system. Beginning in 2006, XM began to accrue for, and record as revenue, royalties and activation fees related to XM Canada's subscribers. During the year ended December 31, 2006, XM accrued approximately \$2,121,000 in subscriber revenue royalty and activation fees and recognized revenue of approximately \$76,000, as Other revenue in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. The remaining unrecognized revenue was recorded as Deferred income and will be amortized on a straight—line basis into income over the remaining expected term of the Agreements in accordance with the EITF No. 00–21. As of December 31, 2006, the Deferred income balance related to the subscriber revenue royalty and activation fees was \$2.0 million. In subsequent periods, the Company will recognize the pro-rata portion of the current period's accrued revenue in addition to the amortization for each previous periods' accrued revenue.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

XM has also provided XM Canada with a CDN\$45 million standby credit facility, which can only be utilized to finance purchases of terrestrial repeaters or for the payment of license fees. The facility matures on December 31, 2012 and bears interest at a rate of 9% per annum. XM has the right to convert unpaid principal amounts into Class A Subordinate Voting Shares of XM Canada at the price of CDN\$16.00 per share. As of December 31, 2006, XM Canada had not drawn on this facility.

In addition, XM Canada will pay XM \$69.1 million for the rights to broadcast and market National Hockey League ("NHL") games for the 10-year term of XM's contract with the NHL. The \$69.1 million payment is comprised of \$57.0 million in license fees and \$12.1 million in advertising costs and is required to be paid in ten annual installments ranging from \$5.25 million to \$7.50 million per year. In accordance with EITF No. 99-19, Reporting Revenue Gross as a Principal versus Net as an Agent. XM recognizes these payments "gross as a principal" in Other revenue. During the years ended December 31, 2006 and 2005. XM recognized \$4.5 million and \$0, respectively, of license fees; and \$1.1 million and \$0, respectively, of advertising cost reimbursements, as Other revenue.

During 2006. XM recognized a S4.5 million gain as Other income related to the sale of 78 terrestrial repeaters to XM Canada during 2005. XM Canada purchased these repeaters from XM at their original cost.

XM accounts for its ownership in XM Canada using the equity method of accounting. XM Canada has a fiscal year end of August 31. Therefore, XM will record its share of XM Canada's net income or loss, using the average currency exchange rate for the period, based on XM Canada's quarterly periods ending on the last day of February, May, August and November. Summarized financial information for XM Canada is as follows (US\$ in thousands):

|  |                  |  | November 30,<br>2006   | November 30,<br>2005                                      |
|--|------------------|--|--|---|
| Current assets Non-current assets Current liabilities Non-current liabilities Total shareholders' equity |                  | 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1 | \$ 50,641<br>\$ 247,848<br>\$ 17,782<br>\$ 101,674<br>\$ 179,033 | \$ 547<br>\$ 219,502<br>\$ 39,903<br>\$ 378<br>\$ 179,768 |
|  |                  |  | Twelve months ended<br>November 30, 2006                         | Period ended<br>November 30, 2005                         |
| Revenues Net loss XM's share of net loss(1)  | "我们"<br>1. 我睡着头说 | en<br>Majoros                            | \$ 9,552<br>\$ 98,768<br>\$ 23,229                               | \$ 39<br>\$ 12,400<br>\$ 482                              |

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company began recording its share of XM Canada's net loss on November 17, 2005, the date of the Share Issuance Agreement.

During 2006. XM recorded a currency translation gain of approximately \$3.7 million, as a component of Accumulated other comprehensive income in Stockholders' equity (deficit) in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The \$3.7 million gain is net of a tax expense of approximately \$2.3 million, which is offset by a corresponding \$2.3 million benefit to the provision for deferred income taxes. Also, during 2006, the Company reduced the carrying value of its investment in XM Canada due to a decrease in fair value that was considered to be other than temporary and recorded an impairment charge of \$57.6 million to Other expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. XM Canada's shares trade publicly on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol, "XSR.TO." The quoted market price on November 30, 2006 (the date of XM Canada's most recent financial statements) was CAD\$7.65, or approximately US\$6.70. Based on the number of shares held by the Company as of December 31, 2006 and 2005, the Company's investment in XM Canada had a carrying value of approximately \$74.3 million and \$151.6 million, respectively, As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, the amounts due from XM Canada were \$1.6 million and \$10.6 million, respectively, and are included in Prepaid and other current assets in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

#### Cost Method Investment and Available-for-Sale Equity Securities

#### WorldSpace

On July 18, 2005, XM acquired 1.562.500 shares of Class A common stock of WorldSpace, Inc. ("WSI") and a warrant to purchase at WSI's initial public offering price of \$21.00 an additional aggregate number of shares equal to \$37.5 million, subject to certain operational vesting conditions, in exchange for \$25 million. XM allocated its \$25 million investment between the two financial instruments. \$12.9 million to the Class A common stock and \$12.1 million to the warrant. XM accounts for its investment in WSI Class A common stock as available—for—sale securities and accounts for its investment in the warrant under the cost method, subject to other than temporary impairment. WorldSpace provides XM certain programming in exchange for a fixed monthly fee under an amended programming agreement that extends through June 7, 2009.

During 2006, the Company reduced the carrying values of its investments in WSI common stock and warrant due to decreases in fair values that were considered to be other than temporary and recorded impairment charges of \$7.3 million and \$11.6 million, respectively, to Other expense in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. WorldSpace's shares trade publicly on the NASDAQ Stock Exchange under the symbol, "WRSP." The quoted market price on December 31, 2006 was \$3.50. Based on the number of shares held by the Company, the fair value of the Company's investment in WSI common stock is \$5.5 million on December 31, 2006. As of December 31, 2006, the carrying values of the Company's investments in WSI common stock and warrant were \$5.5 million (which included \$0.1 million of unrealized losses) and \$0.5 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2005, the carrying value of the Company's investments in WSI common stock and warrant were \$23.0 million (which included \$6.0 million of unrealized gains) and \$12.1 million, respectively.

#### (8) Deferred Financing Fees

Deferred financing fees consist of the following (in thousands):

| •   | D                    | ecember 31,      |
|---|----------------------|------------------|
|   | 2006                 | 2005             |
| 14% senior secured discount notes due 2009  |                      |                  |
| 12% senior secured notes due 2010 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009  | 1,432                | 3,590<br>(1,740) |
| 9.75% senior notes due 2014<br>Senior secured floating rate notes due 2009<br>Senior floating rate notes due 2013   | 5,354                | 4,814.           |
| 1.75% convertible senior notes due 2009   | 10,066               |                  |
| Valuation of warrants issued to related party in conjunction with credit facilities  Valuation of warrants issued to related party in conjunction with the issuance of 10% senior secured  discount convertible notes | 540                  | 2,288            |
| Valuation of warrants issued to vendors  Mortgage   | _                    |                  |
| Total deferred financing fees Accumulated amortization  | · 59,138<br>(20,537) |                  |
| Deferred financing fees, net  | \$ 38,601            | \$ 36,735        |

#### (9) Long-Term Debt

Certain of the Company's debt instruments and credit facility contain covenants that include restrictions on indebtedness, mergers, limitations on liens, liquidations and sale and leaseback transactions, and also require the maintenance of certain

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

financial ratios. The Company was in compliance with all of its covenants as of December 31, 2006. The Company's debt instruments and credit facilities permit the debt issued thereunder to be accelerated upon certain events, including the failure to pay principal when due under any of the Company's other debt instruments or credit facilities subject to materiality thresholds.

The following table presents a summary of the debt activity for the year ended December 31, 2006 (in thousands).

|   | December 31,<br>2005   | Additions                              | Discount<br>Amortization | Principal<br>Payments | Retirements/ Extinguishments   | December 31,<br>2006 |  |
|---|--|--|--------------------------|-----------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| 14% senior secured discount notes due 2009  Less: discount 12% senior secured notes due 2010 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009  Less: discount 9.75% senior notes due 2014 Senior secured floating rate notes due 2009 Senior floating rate notes due 2013 1.75% convertible senior notes due 2009  Mortgages Notes payable Capital leases | \$ 186.545<br>(39.993)<br>100,000<br>179.898<br>(36,426)<br> | \$<br>600.000<br>200,000<br><br>32.723 | \$ 2.390                 | \$                    | \$ (186,545)<br>37,603<br>(100,000)<br>(146,649)<br>27,251<br>-<br>(200,000) | \$                   |  |
| Total debt  | 1,043,192  | \$ 832,723                             | \$ 6,352                 | \$ (13,303)           | \$ (568,340)   | 1,300,624            |  |
| Less: current portion   | 7,608 .  | - 1 N N N                              | 1. (1.1.4)               |                       |  | 3 34,445             |  |
| Long-term debt. net of current portion  | \$ 1.035,584   | · UXV III                              |                          | 12 6 Salts            | Professional Control   | \$ 1,286,179         |  |

Future maturities of long-term debt, stated at fully accreted values, as of December 31, 2006 are as follows (in thousands):

| Year | r ending December          | 31,      |             |         |      |                         |     | _  | Amount           |
|------|----------------------------|----------|-------------|---------|------|-------------------------|-----|----|------------------|
|      | 2007                       |          |             |         |      | .•                      | .21 | \$ | 14,487           |
| ,5 . | 2008                       |          | fatty" .    | <br>} * | · 20 |                         |     |    | 438,554          |
|      | 2010<br>2011<br>Thereafter |          | *. *        |         |      |                         |     |    | 8,097<br>829,655 |
| eur. | Total deb                  | t spirit | <del></del> |         | . 1. | maritha<br>Tarifa e bar |     | \$ | 1,305,837        |

### \$800 million Private Debt Offering

On May 1, 2006, the Company announced that Inc. had completed an \$800 million private debt offering consisting of \$600 million of unsecured 9.75% Senior Notes due 2014 and \$200 million of unsecured Senior Floating Rate Notes due 2013 with an initial interest rate of 9.6%. Inc. used the proceeds of the debt offering to repurchase or redeem existing secured notes due in 2009 and 2010 and to retire at a discount approximately \$320 million of the remaining fixed payment obligations under Inc.'s distribution agreement with General Motors that would have come due in 2007, 2008 and 2009. The Company effectively replaced-\$486.5 million of senior secured debt with interest rates ranging from 10.63% to 14% and maturities in 2009 and 2010 (as well as covering redemption premiums and transaction costs) and \$320 million of fixed payment obligations to General Motors due in 2007 through 2009, or \$806.5 million of obligations, with \$800 million of senior unsecured debt with current interest rates from 9.75% to 9.86% and maturities in 2013 and 2014.

### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

As part of the refinancing, the Company and Inc. conducted a cash tender offer for Inc.'s outstanding \$186.5 million of 14% Senior Secured Discount Notes due As part of the refinancing, the Company and the conducted a cash tender offer for the 18 statements a root in the 18 statement of 14 to 2000 in 18 statement ("Floating Rate Notes"), with a current interest rate of 10.63% (collectively, the "Existing Notes"). On May 1, 2006, the Company and Inc. completed the initial repurchase of approximately \$390 million of the Existing Notes, including \$99.6 million of 12% Notes and approximately \$290.7 million of the 14% Notes and existing Floating Rate Notes Under the terms of the indentures governing those notes, Inc. had the right to force the mandatory redemption of the remaining 14% Notes and existing Floating Rate Notes, and completed those redemptions in May 2006. Subsequent to the completion of the eash tender offer and redemptions of the Floating Rate Notes and 14% Notes, the Company and Inc. retired all of the remaining 12% Notes. For a further discussion of the debt repayments by instrument, see Note 10.

#### 9.75% Senior Notes due 2014

The aggregate principal balance of the unsecured 9.75% Senior Notes due 2014 outstanding as of December 31, 2006 is \$600 million. Interest is payable semi-annually on May 1 and November 1 at a rate of 9.75% per annum. The notes are unsecured and will mature on May 1, 2014. The Company, at its option, may redeem the notes at declining redemption prices at any time on or after May 1, 2010, subject to certain restrictions. Prior to May 1, 2010, the Company may redeem the notes, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus a make—whole premium and accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. The notes are subject to covenants that, among other things. limit Inc.'s ability and the ability of certain of Inc.'s subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness: pay dividends on, redeem or repurchase Inc.'s capital stock; make investments; engage in transactions with affiliates; create certain liens; or consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of lnc.'s assets and the assets of lnc.'s subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

### Senior Floating Rate Notes due 2013

The aggregate principal balance of the unsecured Senior Floating Rate Notes due 2013 outstanding as of December 31, 2006 is \$200 million. Interest is payable quarterly on May 1, August 1. November 1 and February 1 at a rate currently set at 9.86% per annum through February 1, 2007. Thereafter, the rate is reset quarterly to 450 basis points over the three-month LIBOR. The notes are unsecured and will mature on May 1, 2013. The Company, at its option, may redeem the notes at declining redemption prices at any time on or after May 1, 2008, subject to certain restrictions. Prior to May 1, 2008, the Company may redeem the notes, in whole or in part, at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof, plus a make-whole premium and accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption. The notes are subject to covenants that, among other things, limit Inc.'s ability and the ability of certain of Inc.'s subsidiaries to incur additional indebtedness: pay dividends on, redeem or repurchase Inc.'s capital stock; make investments: engage in transactions with affiliates; create certain liens; or consolidate, merge or transfer all or substantially all of lnc.'s assets and the assets of lnc.'s subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

### 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009

The aggregate principal balance of the 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009 outstanding as of December 31, 2006 is \$33,2 million. Interest accreted through December 31, 2005 and is thereafter payable semi-annually at a rate of 10% per annum, while the remaining principal balance is payable in December 2009. At any time, a holder of the notes may convert all or part of the accreted value of its notes at a conversion price of \$3.18 per share. At any time on or after December 21, 2006, the Company may require holders of the notes to convert all, but not less than all of the notes at the conversion price of \$3.18 per share if: (i) shares of Class A common stock have traded on the NASDAQ National Market or a national securities exchange for the previous 30 trading days at 200% of the conversion price, (ii) the Company reported earnings before interest income and expense, other income, taxes, depreciation (including amounts related to research and development) and amortization greater than \$0 for the immediately preceding quarterly period for which the Company reports its financial results, (iii) immediately following such conversion, the aggregate amount of the Company and its subsidiaries' indebtedness is less than \$250 million, and (iv) no shares of the Company's Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock remain outstanding.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The notes are secured by substantially all of lnc.'s assets, including the stock of lnc.'s FCC license subsidiary. In addition, the Notes are guaranteed by the Company, rank equally in right of payment with all of lnc.'s other existing and future senior indebtedness, and are senior in right of payment to all of lnc.'s existing and future subordinated indebtedness.

### 1.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2009

The aggregate principal balance of the 1.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2009 outstanding as of December 31, 2006 is \$400 million. Interest is payable semi-annually at a rate of 1.75% per annum. The remaining principal balance is payable in December 2009.

The notes may be converted by the holder, at its option, into shares of the Company's Class A common stock initially at a conversion rate of 20.0 shares of Class A common stock per \$1,000 principal amount, which is equivalent to an initial conversion price of \$50.00 per share of Class A common stock (subject to adjustment in certain events), at any time until December 1, 2009.

#### Mortgages

#### 1500 Eckington Place

As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, the remaining principal balance of the 1500 Eckington Place Mortgage Loan was \$32.4 million and \$32.8 million, respectively. Principal and interest at a fixed rate of 6.015% is payable monthly until the mortgage matures in September 2014. The mortgage loan is secured by the building and an escrow with a balance of \$1.4 million at December 31, 2006. As further discussed in Note 20, in February 2007, the mortgage loan on this property was retired.

#### 60 Florida Avenue

As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, the remaining principal balance of the 60 Florida Avenue Mortgage Loan was \$6.5 million and \$6.6 million, respectively. Principal and interest at a fixed rate of 8,26% is payable monthly until the mortgage matures in September 2010. The mortgage is secured by the building, the land, and an escrow with a balance of \$0.3 million at December 31, 2006. As further discussed in Note 20, in February 2007, the mortgage loan on this property was retired.

### \$250 million Senior Secured Revolving Credit Facility

On May 5, 2006, Inc., in conjunction with the refinancing in 2006, entered into a new \$250 million revolving credit facility with a group of banks. Inc. has the right to increase the size of the facility by up to \$100 million, with any increase to be syndicated on a "best efforts" basis with no lender being required to increase its commitment. For as long as more than \$75 million in the aggregate of Inc.'s existing senior secured notes remain outstanding, borrowings under the facility will be limited to \$50 million. As further discussed in Note 10, the Company incentivized the conversion of some of its 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009 on October 24, 2006, which gave the Company full borrowing capacity under the facility.

The facility has a term of three years and is expected to serve as a standby facility for additional liquidity. Borrowings under the facility will bear interest at a rate of LIBOR plus 150 to 225 basis points or an alternate base rate, to be the higher of the JPMorgan Chase prime rate and the Federal Funds rate plus 50 basis points, in each case plus 50 to 125 basis points. The facility includes a \$120 million sublimit for letters of credit and a \$5 million sublimit for swingline loans. Inc. expects to pay a commitment fee of 37.5 to 50 basis points per year on unused portions of the facility. The new credit facility is secured by substantially all of Inc. s assets other than specified property. The facility includes customary events of default and requires Inc. to maintain at all times unrestricted cash and cash equivalents of at least \$75 million. The facility also includes customary conditions to draw, including Inc. not undergoing any material adverse change. As of December 31, 2006 there were no amounts outstanding or letters of credit issued under the credit facility.



## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

### Senior Secured Credit Facility

The Company and Inc. have a revolving \$150.0 million Senior Secured Credit Facility with GM that matures on December 31, 2009. It enables the Company to make monthly draws to finance payments that become due under the Company's distribution agreement with GM and other GM payments. All draws under the facility bear interest at a per annum rate of LIBOR plus 8%. Interest payments are due semiannually. The Company has the option of making interest payments in shares of Class A common stock having an aggregate fair market value at the time of payment equal to the amount of interest due. The fair market value will be based on the average daily trading prices of the Class A common stock over the ten business days prior to the day the interest payment is due. The facility will terminate, and all draws will become due, upon the earlier of December 31, 2009 and six months after the Company achieves investment grade status. The Company is required to prepay the amount of any outstanding advances in an amount equal to the lesser of (i) 50% of the Company's excess cash and (ii) the amount necessary to prepay the draws in full. In order to make draws under the credit facility, the Company is required to have a certain minimum number of subscribers that are not originated by GM and a minimum pre-marketing cash flow as defined. GM waived the minimum pre-marketing cash flow condition for the year ended December 31, 2006. As of December 31, 2006, there were no amounts outstanding under this credit facility.

## (10) Recent De-leveraging Transactions

#### 2006 De-leveraging Transactions

Through the cash tender offer, redemptions and other transactions discussed in Note 9 and this Note 10, the Company de-leveraged \$568.2 million carrying value, or \$633.2 million fully accreted face value at maturity for \$532.4 million in cash consideration, which included \$19.3 million of accrued interest, and 48.8 million shares of Class A common stock. The Company recorded a de-leveraging loss of \$122.2 million from these extinguishments in Other income (expense) in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2006. This includes the following de-leveraging transactions:

### 14% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2009

The Company repurchased or redeemed \$148.7 million aggregate carrying value, or \$186.5 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 14% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2009, for a redemption price of \$209.6 million, including accrued interest of \$9.6 million. As a result of the transaction, the Company recorded a de-leveraging charge of \$52.8 million; consisting of a redemption premium of \$13.9 million, unamortized debt issuance costs of \$1.3 million and unamortized discounts of \$37.6 million.

### 12% Senior Secured Notes due 2010

The Company repurchased or redeemed \$100.0 million aggregate carrying value and fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 12% Senior Secured Notes due 2010 for a redemption price of \$117.2 million, including accrued interest of \$4.5 million. As a result of the transaction, the Company recorded a de-leveraging charge of \$15.5 million; consisting of a redemption premium of \$13.0 million and unamortized debt issuance costs of \$2.4 million.

### 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009

The Company exchanged \$119.5 million aggregate carrying value, or \$146.6 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009 by issuing approximately 48.8 million shares of Class A common stock. As a result of the transactions, the Company recorded a de-leveraging charge consisting of a redemption premium of \$49.8 million. In addition, the Company wrote-off an unamortized beneficial conversion feature of \$27.3 million to interest expense and unamortized debt issuance costs of \$4.5 million to Additional paid—in capital.

### Senior Secured Floating Rate Notes due 2009

The Company repurchased or redeemed \$200.0 million aggregate carrying value and fully accreted face value at maturity, of its Senior Secured Floating Rate Notes due 2009 for a redemption price of \$205.6 million, including

F-27

### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

accrued interest of \$5.2 million. As a result of the transaction, the Company recorded a de-leveraging charge of \$4.1 million; consisting of a redemption premium of \$0.4 million and unamortized debt issuance costs of \$3.7 million.

### 2005 De-leveraging Transactions

During 2005, the Company entered into agreements with certain holders of its notes to de-leverage \$80.0 million carrying value, or \$93.8 million fully accreted face value at maturity, for \$42.0 million in cash consideration, which included \$0.7 million of accrued interest, and 18.3 million shares of Class A common stock. The Company recorded a de-leveraging loss of \$27.6 million from these extinguishments in Other income (expense) in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2005. This includes the following de-leveraging transactions:

### 12% Senior Secured Notes due 2010

The Company repurchased \$15.0 million aggregate carrying value and fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 12% Senior Secured Notes due 2010 for a redemption price of \$17.2 million, including \$0.4 million of accrued interest. As a result of the transaction, the Company incurred a \$2.2 million de-leveraging charge; consisting of a redemption premium of \$1.8 million and unamortized debt issuance costs of \$0.4 million.

#### 14% Senior Secured Notes due 2010

The Company repurchased the remaining \$19.8 million aggregate carrying value, or \$22.8 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 14% Senior Secured Notes due 2010 for a redemption price of \$24.8 million, including \$0.3 million of accrued interest. As a result of the transaction, the Company incurred a \$4.9 million de-leveraging charge; consisting of a redemption premium of \$1.6 million, unamortized discount of \$3.0 million and unamortized debt issuance costs of \$0.3 million.

### 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009

The Company exchanged \$45.2 million aggregate carrying value, or \$56.0 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009 by issuing 18.3 million shares of Class A common stock. As a result of the transactions, the Company recorded a de-leveraging charge consisting of a redemption premium of \$20.5 million. In addition, the Company wrote-off a beneficial conversion feature of \$10.7 million to interest expense and unamortized debt issuance costs of \$1.5 million to Additional paid-in capital.

#### 2004 De-leveraging Transactions

During 2004, the Company entered into agreements with certain holders of its notes to de-leverage \$493.6 million carrying value, or \$513.2 million fully accreted face value at maturity, for \$319.0 million in cash consideration and 12.4 million shares of Class A common stock. The Company recorded a de-leveraging loss of \$76.6 million from these extinguishments in Other income (expense) in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the year ended December 31, 2004. This includes the following de-leveraging transactions:

### 14% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2009

The Company exchanged \$132.8 million aggregate carrying value including accrued interest, or \$157.1 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 14% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2009 by issuing 4.2 million shares of Class A common stock and paying \$15.8 million in cash.

### 12% Senior Secured Notes due 2010

The Company redeemed \$73.3 million aggregate carrying value including accrued interest, or \$70.0 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 12% Senior Secured Notes due 2010 for a redemption price of \$81.7 million. As a result of the redemption, the Company incurred a redemption premium of \$8.4 million, which was classified as a de-leveraging charge.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (Continued)

10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009

The Company exchanged \$11.1 million aggregate carrying value including accrued interest, or \$13.4 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009 by issuing 3.5 million shares of Class A common stock.

10% Senior Secured Convertible Note due 2009 (held by OnStar)

The Company redeemed the remaining \$90.4 million carrying value including accrued interest, or \$89.0 million fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 10% Senior Secured Convertible Note due December 31, 2009 held by OnStar. In accordance with the terms of the note, OnStar converted \$7.8 million in principal amount of the note, representing the entire principal amount of the Note that had vested conversion rights at the time of the redemption, into 980,670 shares of Class A common stock and paid the remaining \$81.2 million in principal amount plus accrued interest in cash.

7.75% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2006

The Company redeemed the remaining \$45.7 million carrying value including accrued interest, or \$45.7 fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 7.75% Convertible Subordinated Notes due 2006 by issuing 3.7 million shares of Class A common stock.

Loan - Boeing Capital Corporation

The Company retired the remaining \$35.3 million carrying value including accrued interest or \$35.0 million fully accreted face value at maturity, of its loan with Boeing Capital Corporation.

Related Party Note

The Company retired the remaining \$103.0 million carrying value, plus accrued interest of \$2.0 million of its revolving credit and equity facility with GM.

### (11) Equity

#### Preferred Stock

At December 31, 2006 and 2005, the Company had authorized 60,000.000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01, of which 15,000,000 shares were designated non-voting Series A convertible preferred stock, 3,000.000 shares were designated non-voting 8.25% Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock, and 250,000 shares were designated 8.25% Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock, all of which are convertible into Class A common stock at the option of the holder. Additionally, 250,000 shares were designated as non-voting Series D participating preferred stock in connection with the adoption of the Shareholders' Rights Plan and are junior to all other classes of preferred stock. The Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock contains voting and certain veto rights. The Series A preferred stock receives dividends, if declared, ratably with the common stock.

The Series A convertible preferred stock is redeemable at the option of the holder at any time for an equal number of shares of Class A common stock. The Company may redeem the Series B convertible preferred stock or the Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock at its option and at any time at a redemption price per share equal to the Liquidation Preference plus a premium for each series, which premiums decline annually through February 2, 2010, however, all remaining outstanding shares must be redeemed on February 1, 2012.

### Stock Dividends on Preferred Stock

The Company paid 2006 quarterly dividends on the 8.25% Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock on February 1, 2006 and May 1, 2006 by issuing 18.126 and 5,128 shares of Class A common stock, respectively, to the respective holders of record. The Company ceased the payment of dividends subsequent to the May 1, 2006 payment as all the remaining shares were repurchased by the Company (as discussed below).

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Company paid 2005 quarterly dividends on the 8.25% Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock on February 1, 2005, May 1, 2005, August 1, 2005 and November 1, 2005 by issuing 14.714, 16.784, 14.614 and 15.299 shares of Class A common stock, respectively, to the respective holders of record.

The terms of the Company's 8.25% Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock provided for cumulative dividends payable in cash. The net loss attributable to common stockholders reflects the accrual of the dividends to preferred stockholders for the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004.

The following table provides a summary of the changes in the liquidation preference for Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock for the year ended December 31, 2006 (in thousands):

|   | December 31,<br>2005 | Accrued<br>Dividends     | Conversions             | December 31,<br>2006 |
|---|----------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| Series C Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock:  Face amount  Cumulative dividends payable | \$ 79.246<br>35,268  | \$ <del>_</del><br>5,433 | \$ (79,246)<br>(40,701) | \$ <u>-</u>          |
| Carrying amount of liquidation preference   | \$ 114,514           | \$ 5,433                 | \$ (119,947)            | \$                   |

## Repurchases of Series B Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock

In April 2006, the Company repurchased 366.304 shares of its 8.25% Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock, for approximately \$18.3 million (or \$50.00 per share). In June 2006, the Company repurchased the remaining 107,985 shares of 8.25% Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock, for approximately \$5.6 million (or \$51.65 per share). These repurchases included an aggregate premium of \$755,000 and accrued dividends of \$68,000, but excluded approximately \$260,000 of accrued dividends that were forgiven.

### Conversions of Series C Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock

In October 2006, the Company converted 29.246 shares of its 8.25% Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock into 5.4 million shares of its Class A common stock. In November 2006, the Company converted its remaining 50,000 shares of its 8.25% Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock into 9.1 million shares of its Class A common stock. These conversions included an aggregate premium of \$5.9 million (included in net loss attributable to common stockholders) and accrued dividends of \$40.7 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company entered into agreements with certain holders of its 8.25% Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock to exchange 40.8 million shares of Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock plus accrued dividends through the date of the exchange (carrying value of \$52.4 million) for 5.9 million shares of Class A common stock.

### Conversions of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock

During the year ended December 31, 2004, the Company entered into agreements with certain holders of its Series A convertible preferred stock to exchange 5.4 million shares of Series A convertible preferred stock (carrying value of \$51.4 million) for 5.4 million shares of Class A common stock.

#### Class A Common Stock Issuances

During 2006, 2005 and 2004, the Company issued 48.8 million, 18.3 million and 12.4 million shares, respectively, of Class A common stock to convert or redeem certain notes and 0.8 million, 2.5 million shares, 15.3 million, respectively, of Class A common stock related to the exercise of certain warrants. In addition, the Company issued 14.5 million shares in 2006 and 11.3 million shares in 2004 to convert certain preferred stock.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

On June 14, 2005, the Company completed a public offering of 9,668,063 shares of its Class A common stock at \$31.20 per share. The 9.668,063 shares offered by the Company resulted in net proceeds of \$300 million.

On January 28, 2004, the Company completed a public offering of 20 million shares of its Class A common stock at \$26.50 per share. The Company issued 7 million shares that resulted in net proceeds of \$177 million and certain selling stockholders offered the remaining 13 million shares.

#### Warrants

14% Senior Secured Notes due 2010 Warrants — As part of the issuance of 14% Senior Secured Notes due 2010, the Company granted warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Class A common stock. As of December 31, 2006, 2.9 million shares were available for purchase at a price of \$44.71 per share. The exercise price of each warrant may be paid either in cash or without the payment of cash by reducing the number of shares of Class A common stock that would be obtainable upon the exercise of a warrant. The warrants are fully vested and expire March 15, 2010.

14% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2009 Warrants — As part of the exchange of 14% Senior Secured Notes due 2010 for 14% Senior Secured Discount Notes due 2009, the Company granted warrants to purchase shares of the Company's Class A common stock. As of December 31, 2006, approximately 7.5 million shares were available for purchase at a price of \$3.17 per share. The exercise price of each warrant may be paid either in cash or without the payment of cash by reducing the number of shares of Class A common stock that would be obtainable upon the exercise of a warrant. The warrants are fully vested and expire December 31, 2009.

Boeing Satellite Systems — Pursuant to the Company's satellite contract for XM-4, it issued a fully vested warrant to Boeing Satellite Systems in July 2003 to purchase 500,000 shares of its Class A common stock at \$13.524 per share. The fair value of this warrant was determined to be approximately \$5.8 million using a Black—Scholes based methodology and is included in the cost of XM-4. These warrants expire July 31, 2008.

Space Systems/Loral — Pursuant to the Company's satellite contract for XM-5, it issued a fully vested warrant to Space Systems/Loral to purchase 400,000 shares of its Class A common stock at \$32.42 per share during 2005. The fair value of this warrant was determined to be approximately \$4.9 million using a Black-Scholes based methodology and is included in the cost of XM-5. These warrants expire December 31, 2011.

#### Shareholders' Rights Plan

In August 2002, the Company adopted a Shareholders' Rights Plan (commonly known as a "poison pill") in which preferred stock purchase rights were granted as a dividend at the rate of one right for each share of common stock held of record as of the close of business on August 15, 2002. The rights would be exercisable only upon the occurrence of certain events relating to an unsolicited take—over or change of control of the Company.

### (12) Stock-Based Compensation

The Company has three stock-based compensation plans. It is the practice of the Company to satisfy awards and options granted under these plans through the issuance of new shares. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, the Company recognized compensation expense of \$68.0 million, \$6.0 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. In each of the periods described above, compensation expense was recorded in the Consolidated Statements of Operations related to these plans. The compensation expense for the year ended December 31, 2006 includes \$10.4 million for immaterial adjustments that occurred from 1999 through 2005 as determined by a review of the Company's stock option practices. The Company has deemed the amounts immaterial to prior periods and to the quarter and year ended December 31, 2006. For a summarized schedule of the distribution of stock-based compensation expense, see the appended footnote to the Consolidated Statements of Operations on page F-5 of this Form 10-K. The Company did not capitalize any stock-based compensation cost during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively. The Company did not realize any income tax benefits from stock-based payment plans during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively, as a result of a full valuation allowance that is maintained for substantially all net deferred tax

### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

1998 Shares Award Plan and XM Talent Option Plan

On June 1, 1998, the Company adopted the 1998 Shares Award Plan ("1998 Plan") under which employees, consultants and non-employee directors may be granted stock options and restricted stock for up to 25,000,000 shares of the Company's Class A common stock. Stock option awards and restricted stock awards under the 1998 Plan generally vest ratably over three years based on continuous service. Restrictions on restricted stock awards lapse as vesting occurs. Stock option awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to the market price of the Company's stock at the date of grant and expire no later than ten years from the date of grant. At December 31, 2006, there were 230,598 shares available under the 1998 Plan for future grant.

In May 2000, the Company adopted the XM Talent Option Plan ("Talent Plan") under which non-employee programming consultants to the Company may be granted stock options for up to 500,000 shares of the Company's Class A common stock, which shares are reserved under the Talent Plan. Stock option awards under the Talent Plan generally vest ratably over three years based on continuous service. These stock option awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to the market price of the Company's stock at the date of grant and expire no later than ten years from the date of grant. At December 31, 2006, there were 340,000 options available under the Talent Plan for future grant.

Stock Options - The fair value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model based on the following weighted average assumptions:

|   |         |  | Years Ended December 31,                |   |  |  |  |  |
|---|---------|--|---|---|--|--|--|--|
|   |         |  | 2006                                    | 2005  | 2004                                   |  |  |  |
| Expected dividend yield<br>Expected volatility(1)<br>Risk-free interest rate(2)<br>Expected term(3) | 7. 1e T |  | 42% to 52%<br>4.59% to 5.10%<br>6 Years | 0%<br>39% to 47%<br>3.32% to 4.33%<br>5 Years | 0%<br>83%<br>2.79% to 3.93%<br>5 Years |  |  |  |

As of January 1, 2005, the Company changed its method to measure volatility from historic volatility to implied volatility. Expected volatilities are based on implied volatilities (1)

from publicly traded options on the Company's stock.

The risk-free rate for periods within the contractual term of the stock option is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant.

The expected term for 2006 is culculated as the average between the vesting term and the contractual term, weighted by tranche, pursuant to SAB 107.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

A summary of the status of the Company's aggregate stock option awards under the 1998 Plan and the Talent Plan as of December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004 is presented below:

|  | Shares  | Weighted—<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price    | Weighted—<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual Term<br>(Years) | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic<br>Value<br>(in thousands) |  |
|--|---|--|--|---|--|
| Outstanding, January 1, 2004 Granted Exercised Forfeited, cancelled or expired                               | 11,965,038<br>4,945,285<br>(1,531,458)<br>(692.704) | \$ 11.21<br>\$ 23.86<br>\$ 11.27<br>\$ 12.75 |  |   |  |
| Outstanding, December 31, 2004 Granted Exercised Forfeited, cancelled or expired                             | 14,686,161<br>2,019,505<br>(1,793,278)<br>(343,376) | \$ 15.37<br>\$ 29.21<br>\$ 10.37<br>\$ 21.36 | en e                         |   |  |
| Outstanding, December 31, 2005 Granted Exercised Forfeited, cancelled or expired                             | 14,569,012<br>2.764,249<br>(600,017)<br>(838.810)   | \$ 17.81<br>\$ 18.34<br>\$ 7.53<br>\$ 26.76  |  | 4.45  |  |
| Outstanding, December 31, 2006 Vested and expected to vest. December 31, 2006 Exercisable, December 31, 2006 | 15,894,434<br>15,603,878<br>10,922,126              | \$ 17.81<br>\$ 17.81<br>\$ 15.89             | 6.68<br>6.68<br>5.84   | \$ 36,337<br>\$ 35,673<br>\$ 34,910               |  |

The per share weighted-average fair value of stock option awards granted during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004 was \$9.36, \$12.83 and \$16.08, respectively, on the date of grant. The total intrinsic value on the date of exercise of stock option awards exercised during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004 was \$7.2 million, \$37.0 million and \$30.3 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2006, there was \$34.8 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to stock option awards granted under the 1998 Plan and Talent Plan. The weighted-average period over which the compensation expense for these awards is expected to be recognized was 1.56 years.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Restricted Stock — A summary of the status of the Company's restricted stock as of December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004 is presented below:

|  |  | Shares                                       | Weighted-Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value |
|--|--|--|--|
| Nonvested, January 1, 2004<br>Granted<br>Vested<br>Forfeited   | en la participa de la companya de l<br>La companya de la co | 10.000                                       | \$ 26.97<br>\$ —                             |
| Nonvested, December 31, 2004<br>Granted<br>Vested<br>Forfeited |  | 10,000<br>865,627<br>(3,333)<br>(45,000)     | \$ 26.97<br>\$ 28.90<br>\$ 26.97<br>\$ 32.13 |
| Nonvested, December 31, 2005<br>Granted<br>Vested<br>Forfeited | 3,   | 827,294<br>036.877<br>(291,062)<br>(182,750) | \$ 28.71<br>\$ 17.83<br>\$ 27.53<br>\$ 24.96 |
| Nonvested, December 31, 2006                                   |  | 390,359                                      | \$ 19.27                                     |

The fair value of each restricted stock award is the market value, as determined by the last sale price of the Company's Class A common stock on The NASDAQ National Market, of the stock as if it were vested and issued on the grant date. As of December 31, 2006 and 2005, there were \$49.3 million and \$18.0 million.

-respectively, of total unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock granted under the 1998 Plan. The December 31, 2006 unrecognized compensation cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted—average period of 2.36 years.

### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In 1999, the Company established an employee stock purchase plan ("ESPP") that, as amended, provides for the issuance of 1.000,000 shares. All employees whose customary employment is more than 20 hours per week and for more than five months in any calendar year are eligible to participate in the stock purchase plan, provided that any employee who would own 5% or more of the Company's total combined voting power immediately after an offering date under the ESPP is not eligible to participate. Eligible employees must authorize the Company to deduct an amount from their pay during offering periods established by the compensation committee. The purchase price for shares under the plan will be determined by the compensation committee but may not be less than 85% of the lesser of the market price of the common stock on the first or last business day of each offering period, a "look-back option."

Under the provisions of SFAS 123R, the Company's ESPP is considered a compensatory plan due to the greater than 5% discount and the "look-back option." Effective January 1, 2006, the Company began recognizing compensation cost related to the ESPP. Compensation expense recognized pursuant to the ESPP is not material to the Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, the Company had issued a cumulative total of 717,041, 616,745 and 570,311 shares, respectively, under this plan. The weighted-average grant date fair value for shares issued during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004 was \$13.02, \$26.27 and \$23.79, respectively, per share. The remaining shares available for issuance under the ESPP at December 31, 2006 were 282.959.

### (13) Profit Sharing and Employee Savings Plan

On July 1, 1998, the Company adopted a profit sharing and employee savings plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. This plan allows eligible employees to defer the maximum percentage of their compensation allowable under

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

law on a pre-tax basis through contributions to the savings plan. The Company contributed \$0.50 in 2006, 2005 and 2004 for every \$1.00 the employees contributed up to 6% of compensation, which amounted to \$1.7 million, \$1.2 million and \$0.8 million, respectively.

#### (14) Related Party Transactions

The Company developed strategic relationships with certain companies that were instrumental in the construction and development of its system. In connection with the Company granting to them large supply contracts, some of these strategic companies have become large investors in XM and have been granted rights to designate directors or observers to XM's board of directors. The negotiation of these supply contracts and investments primarily occurred at or prior to the time these companies became related parties.

The Company is a party to a long—term distribution agreement with General Motors that provides for the installation of XM radios in General Motors vehicles, as further described in Note 17. The Company has an agreement with GM to make available use of the Company's bandwidth. The Company has arrangements with American Honda relating to the promotion of the XM Service to new car buyers, the use of bandwidth on the XM System and the development of telematics services and technologies. As of December 31, 2006, the Company is engaged in activities with GM and Honda to jointly promote new car buyers to subscribe to the XM service. Subscriber revenues received from GM and Honda for these programs are recorded as related party revenue. GM is one of the Company's shareholders and Chester A. Huber, Jr., the President of OnStar Corporation, a subsidiary of General Motors, is a member of the Company's board of directors. John W. Mendel, a member of the Company's board of directors, is Senior Vice President, automobile operations of American Honda Motor Co., Inc.

The Company had the following related party balances at December 31, 2006 and 2005 (in thousands):

|  | Due from          |                   | Due from Prepaid expense |                    |                    | Due to     |  |  |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------|--|--|
| -  | 2006              | 2005              | 2006                     | 2005               | 2006               | 2005       |  |  |
| GM: Paggant of the Article Months (Fig. 1980). Honda             | \$ 8,149<br>5.842 | \$ 6,957<br>1.672 | \$ 227,658               | \$ 59;561<br>5,000 | \$ 44,975<br>1,484 | \$ 114,282 |  |  |
| अस्ति <b>Total</b> दिल्ला १९५५ । अस्ति । अस्ति । अस्ति । अस्ति । | \$ 13,991         | \$ 8,629          | \$,227,658               | \$ 64,561          | \$ 46,459          | \$-114,651 |  |  |

The Company earned the following total revenue, primarily consisting of subscriptions, in connection with sales to related parties described above (in thousands):

|             |           |                      |    |        |              |      | Years              | 31,                             |                   |
|-------------|-----------|----------------------|----|--------|--------------|------|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|
|             |           |                      |    |        |              |      | 2006               | 2005                            | 2004              |
| GM<br>Honda |           | etti etti yeti essi. |    | "A , ; | K (477)      |      | \$27,412<br>17.159 | \$27,580 \(\frac{1}{2}\) 10,957 | \$21,374<br>6,869 |
| Total 3     | Milly (A) | <b>发展,我们</b>         | ** | £w     | St. Carlotte | i îĝ | \$44,571           | \$38,537                        | \$28,243          |

The Company has relied upon certain related parties for technical, marketing and other services. The Company has incurred the following costs in transactions with the related parties described above (in thousands):

|  |        |                  |     |    |                   |          | Years ended Do        | ecember 31, |   |          |
|--|--------|------------------|-----|----|-------------------|----------|-----------------------|-------------|---|----------|
|  |        |                  |     |    | 2006              |          | 2005                  | 5           | 2004                                    | 1        |
|  |        |                  |     |    | GM                | Honda    | GM                    | Honda       | GM                                      | Honda    |
| Research & development   |        | -                | . " | •  | \$ ' <del>`</del> | \$ 5,000 | - \$ <del>-</del> 242 | \$ 5,000    | \$ ———————————————————————————————————— | \$ 9,579 |
| Customer care & billing operations Marketing   | Miller | 7 <del>1</del> 5 | 3.  | ٠. |                   | 2,600    |                       | 1,782       | 158,997                                 |          |
| Total in the second sec | ·::    |                  |     | ٠. | \$ 224,236        | \$ 7,600 | \$ 206,079            | \$ 6,782    | \$ 159,360                              | \$ 9,579 |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

GM— In 1999, the Company established a distribution agreement with GM (see Note 17). Under the terms of the agreement, GM distributes the XM Radio Service in various models of its vehicles. This agreement was amended in June 2002 and January 2003 and continues to be clarified as XM's business operations and working relationship with GM continues to evolve.

Honda — The Company has arrangements with Honda relating to the promotion of the XM service to new buyers, the use of bandwidth on the XM system and the development of telematics services and technologies.

In addition to the aforementioned related parties, the Company has transactions with an equity method investee. XM Canada, which are more fully discussed in Note 7.

### (15) Income Taxes

The (benefit from) provision for the income taxes included in the Consolidated Statements of Operations is as follows (in thousands):

|  | Years ended December 31, |                           |  |  |
|--|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
|  | 2006                     | 2005 2004                 |  |  |
| Current taxes:   |                          |                           |  |  |
| Federal<br>State: 1  |                          |                           |  |  |
| Total current taxes  | <u> </u>                 | <u>-</u>                  |  |  |
| Deferred taxes: Federal State                              | (12)                     | 2,003 23,486<br>327 3,831 |  |  |
| Total deferred taxes ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( | (14)                     | 2,330 - 27,317            |  |  |
| Total tax (benefit) expense                                | \$ (14)                  | \$2,330 \$ 27,317         |  |  |

A reconciliation of the statutory tax (benefit) expense, assuming all income is taxed at the statutory rate applicable to the income and the actual tax (benefit) expense is as follows (in thousands):

|  | Years ended December 31,                   |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | 2006                                       | 2005                                       | 2004                                       |  |
| Net loss before income taxes, as reported in the consolidated statements of operations   | \$(718,886)                                | \$(664,385)                                | \$(615,051)                                |  |
| Theoretical tax benefit on the above amount at 35% State tax, net of federal benefit Increase in taxes resulting from permanent differences, net Change in valuation allowance | (251,610)<br>(25,161)<br>39,302<br>237,455 | (232,535)<br>(23,253)<br>21,351<br>236,767 | (215,268)<br>(21,527)<br>53,659<br>210,453 |  |
| Taxes on income for the reported year  | \$ (14)                                    | \$ 2,330                                   | \$. 27,317                                 |  |

The tax (benefit) expense results from the following required adjustments to the Company's valuation allowance (in thousands):

|   | Yea      | Years ended December 31, |          |  |  |  |
|---|----------|--------------------------|----------|--|--|--|
|   | 2006     | 2005                     | 2004     |  |  |  |
| Indefinite-lived assets (DARS license)  | 2,312    | 2,330                    | 27,317   |  |  |  |
| Currency translation adjustment from investment in XM Canada included in other comprehensive income | (2.326)  |                          | •        |  |  |  |
| Tax expense (benefit) on income for the reported year   | \$ 7(14) | \$2,330                  | \$27,317 |  |  |  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

During 2004 the Company determined that it was not appropriate under generally accepted accounting principles to offset deferred tax assets against deferred tax liabilities related to indefinite lived assets that cannot be scheduled to reverse in the same period. Accordingly, the Company recognized a \$2.3 million, \$2.3 million and \$27.3 million increase to the valuation allowance in 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively related to the indefinite lived asset. The Company does not expect to settle this liability in the foreseeable future.

Deferred income tax consists of future tax assets (liabilities) attributable to the following (in thousands):

|   |          |                  |        |                  | Dec  | 1,    |  |
|---|----------|------------------|--------|------------------|--|-------|--|
|   |          |                  |        |                  | 2006   |       | 2005   |
| Deferred tax assets — current:  Deferred revenue — XM Service Deferred revenue — CSR Other deferred tax assets — current  |          |                  |        | 1 41 1 2<br>24 1 | \$ 131.174<br>3,817<br>5,107   |       | \$ 106,238<br>3,903<br>4,513   |
| Gross total deferred tax assets — current Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets — current   | • •      |                  |        |                  | 140,098<br>(139,647)   |       | 114,654<br>(113,529)   |
| Net deferred tax assets — current   | 1.30%    | in the grade.    | 0.44   | 200              | 451  |       | 1,125  |
| Deferred tax assets — noncurrent:  Net operating loss/other tax attribute carryovers  Book expenses capitalized and amortized for tax purposes  Deferred revenue — XM Service  Deferred revenue — CSR  Property, equipment and property under construction  Deferred interest expense  Loan financing costs  Stock-based compensation  Investments  Other deferred tax assets |          |                  |        |                  | 790,921<br>97,170<br>33.296<br>50,350<br>28,098<br>2,958<br>38,685<br>24,895<br>36,216<br>33,556 |       | 612.340<br>90,873<br>32,606<br>54,313<br>43,569<br>24,142<br>53,386<br>5,833<br>22,583 |
| Gross total deferred tax assets — noncurrent Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets — noncurrent   |          |                  |        |                  | 1,136,145<br>(1,134.809)   |       | 939,645<br>(930,425)   |
| Net deferred tax assets — noncurrent  |          |                  | * 1,20 | 3                | 1,336  |       | 9,220  |
| Net deferred tax assets   |          |                  |        |                  | 1,787  |       | 10,345   |
| Deferred tax liabilities:  DARS license Intangible assets Debt instruments WorldSpace investment  |          | g i Sette y<br>G | 2 A    | nan nya          | (31,958)   |       | (29,646)<br>(2,271)<br>(8.074)<br>(3,747)  |
| Net deferred tax liabilities  |          |                  |        | •                | (33,744)   |       | (43,738)   |
| Deferred income tax, net  | e, i god | Artis, jih       |        | . PAST           | · \$ · · (31,957)  | 2.775 | \$ (33,393)  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Company offsets the non-current net deferred tax asset against the non-current deferred tax liability in Other non-current liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. The net deferred tax asset - current is included in Prepaid and other current assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

At December 31, 2006, the Company had accumulated net operating losses ("NOL") of \$2,065.1 million for Federal income tax purposes that are available to offset future regular taxable income; \$10.7 million of this NOL is not recorded as a deferred tax asset as the tax deductions related to stock—based compensation will be recognized as an increase to Additional paid—in capital when realized. These operating loss carryforwards expire between the years 2013 and 2026. Some of these net operating losses are subject to Internal Revenue Code Section 382 for loss limitations because there have been significant changes in the stock ownership of the Company.

In assessing whether the Company will realize a benefit from the deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income, and tax planning strategies in making this assessment.

### (16) Supplemental Cash Flows Disclosures

The Company paid \$67.1 million, \$40.5 million and \$5.1 million for interest, net of amounts capitalized to System under construction of \$22.3 million, \$24.1 million and \$31.8 million, during the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, respectively. Additionally, the Company incurred the following non-cash financing and investing activities (in thousands):

|   | Years ended December 31,   |            |                         |  |  |
|---|--|------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| -   | 2006   | 2005       | 2004                    |  |  |
| Accrued system construction costs   | \$ 56,590  | \$ 30,360  | \$ 92,800               |  |  |
| Conversion of 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009 to Class A common          | 146.649  | 55,991     | 176,698                 |  |  |
| stock   |  |            | . 66.274                |  |  |
| Non-cash loss from de-leveraging transactions   | 94,790   | 24,154     |                         |  |  |
| Write-off of deferred financing costs to equity in connection with the conversion of 10% senior |  |            |                         |  |  |
| and discount convertible notes due 2009   | 4,522  | 1.548      | 1,066                   |  |  |
| Discount on debt securities   |  | . <u>'</u> | 33,622                  |  |  |
|   | 20.722   | 14200      | 6,412                   |  |  |
| Property acquired through capital leases  | 32,723   | 14,399     | 0,412                   |  |  |
| Assumption of debt on purchase of building  |  | 6,630      |                         |  |  |
| Legislation of Normante for satellite contract  |  | 4.868      |                         |  |  |
| Issuance of warrants for satellite contract Issuance of warrants for deferred financing fees    | e no particular de la companya della companya de la companya della | 150        | in the many through the |  |  |
| Issuance of warrants for deferred financing fees  | \$100 SE   | 152.054    |                         |  |  |
| Receipt of Canadian Satellite Radio stock   | _  | 132,034    |                         |  |  |

### (17) Commitments and Contingencies

#### **DARS** Licenses

The Company's DARS license is valid for eight years upon successful launch and orbital insertion of the satellites and can be extended by the FCC. The DARS license requires that the Company comply with a construction and launch schedule specified by the FCC for each of the first two authorized satellites, which has occurred. The FCC has the authority to revoke the authorizations and in connection with such revocation could exercise its authority to rescind the Company's license. The Company believes that the exercise of such authority to rescind the license is unlikely. The Company has requested and received FCC authority to launch additional satellites for use in its system and believes that future requests would likely be approved. In January 2005, the FCC granted the Company's request to launch and operate XM-3 and XM-4 and to collocate XM-1 with XM-2 at the 115° West Longitude orbital location. In February 2005, XM-3 was successfully launched and

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

moved into the 85° West Longitude orbital location, and in October 2006, XM-4 was successfully launched and moved into the 115° West Longitude orbital location to mitigate the issues with XM-1 and XM-2.

The FCC has not yet issued final rules permitting the Company to deploy its terrestrial repeaters to fill gaps in satellite coverage. The Company is operating its repeaters on a non-interference basis pursuant to a grant of special temporary authority from the FCC. This grant originally expired March 18, 2002: however, on March 11, 2002, the Company applied for an extension of this special temporary authority and the Company can continue to operate its terrestrial repeaters pursuant to the special temporary authority pending a final determination on this extension request. This authority is currently being challenged by operators of terrestrial wireless systems who have asserted that the Company's repeaters may cause interference. The Company has certain matters before the FCC, which are discussed below under the heading "Regulatory Matters and Inquiries—Federal Communications Commission."

### Technology Licenses

Effective January 1, 1998, the Company entered into a technology licensing agreement with Motient and WorldSpace Management Corporation ("WorldSpace MC") by which as compensation for certain licensed technology then under development to be used in the XM Radio System, the Company pays certain amounts to WorldSpace MC. The actual amounts to be incurred under this agreement are dependent upon further development of the technology, which is at the Company's option. The agreement includes provisions for sharing certain costs related to the further development of technology and for royalty payments from the Company to WorldSpace MC. At December 31, 2006 and 2005 the Company had recorded an accrual, including interest of \$2.0 million and \$3.1 million, respectively, payable to WorldSpace MC for royalty payments.

#### Satellite System

Satellite Deployment Plan — The Company currently operates four satellites in-orbit. It launched its first two satellites, XM-1 and XM-2 in the first half of 2001 prior to the commencement of commercial operations. These satellites suffer from a progressive solar array power degradation issue that is common to the first six Boeing 702 class satellites in orbit — XM-2 and XM-1 were the fifth and sixth Boeing 702s launched. In February 2005, the Company launched XM-3, XM-3 was placed into one of the Company's orbital slots and beginning in April 2005 is being used to transmit the XM service. During the second quarter of 2005, the Company collocated XM-1 with XM-2 in the other orbital slot. The Company successfully launched its fourth satellite ("XM-4") into geosynchronous transfer orbit on October 30, 2006, which was handed over to the Company in December 2006 and is being used to transmit the XM service. XM-1 and XM-2 now function as in-orbit spares. During the second quarter of 2005, XM entered into a contract to construct a fifth and spare satellite, ("XM-5"), expected to be completed by late 2007 or early 2008 for use as a ground spare or to be available for launch as needed.

Satellite Contracts and Other Costs: XM-1, XM-2, XM-3, XM-4 and XM-5 — As of December 31. 2006, the Company has paid approximately \$869.8 million, including manufacturing and launch costs. financing charges, in-orbit performance incentives and additional costs for collocation, under the satellite contracts related to XM-1, XM-2, XM-3, XM-4 and XM-5. The Company originally entered into its satellite contract with Boeing Satellite Systems International, Inc. ("BSS") in March 1998, and has subsequently amended the contract, including most recently in July 2006. Under the satellite contract, BSS has delivered four satellites in-orbit, XM-1, XM-2, XM-3 and XM-4, supplied ground equipment and software used in the XM Radio system and provided certain launch and operations support services. In August 2003, XM contracted with Sea Launch Company, LLC ("Sea Launch") for the associated launch services for the XM-4 satellite, and in September 2006, the Company exercised an option in the Sea Launch contract for launch services for XM-5. In June 2005, the Company awarded a contract to Space Systems/Loral ("SS/L") for the design and construction of its fifth satellite, XM-5. Construction of XM-5 is expected to be completed by late 2007 or early 2008.

XM-3 — In February 2005, the Company launched its XM-3 satellite. XM-3 was modified to correct the solar array degradation issues experienced by XM-1 and XM-2, as well as to optimize XM-3 for the specific orbital slot into which it has been placed. As of December 31, 2006, with respect to XM-3, the Company had deferred payment of construction costs of \$15 million at an interest rate of 8% up until January 2007 at which time it was paid to BSS. BSS has the right to earn

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

performance incentive payments of up to \$25.9 million, excluding interest, based on the in-orbit performance of XM-3 over its design life of fifteen years. The Company has in-orbit insurance relating to XM-3 through February 2008.

XM-4 — Under its contracts with BSS and Sea Launch, the Company has committed to pay a total of \$184.3 million for XM-4 and the associated launch services, excluding in-orbit performance incentives and financing charges on certain amounts deferred prior to launch. As of December 31, 2006, satellite construction and launch costs aggregating \$184.3 million had been incurred, of which \$183.8 million has been paid and \$0.5 million was due and subsequently paid in February 2007.

After launch of XM-4 on October 30, 2006, BSS has the right to earn performance incentive payments of up to \$12 million, plus interest, over the first twelve years of in-orbit life, up to \$7.5 million for high performance (above baseline specifications) during the first fifteen years of in-orbit life, and up to \$10 million for continued high performance across the five year period beyond the fifteen year design life. The Company has launch plus one year of in-orbit insurance for XM-4 and five years of in-orbit insurance for a portion of XM-4. These policies run concurrently.

XM-5 — During the second quarter of 2005, XM entered into a contract with SS/L to construct a spare satellite. Upon the award of the contract, SS/L began construction of the XM-5 satellite. Approximately two years before, on July 15, 2003, SS/L, its parent, Loral Space & Communications Ltd. and certain other affiliated entities (collectively, the "Debtors") commenced voluntary Chapter 11 bankruptcy cases under the Bankruptcy Code in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York (the "Court"), which cases are being jointly administered under lead case number 03-41710. Pursuant to an order entered on July 20, 2005, the Court approved the Company's contract with SS/L. On August 1, 2005, the Court entered an order confirming the Debtors' Fourth Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code (the "Reorganization Plan"). The Reorganization Plan became effective on November 21, 2005. Pursuant to the terms of the Company's contract with SS/L, the Company is required to make construction payments on XM-5 into an escrow account until the occurrence of an "Emergence Date" as defined in the contract. Although the contractually-defined "Emergence Date" has not occurred, XM has authorized the escrow agent to release certain escrowed funds to SS/L to cover SS/L's costs incurred as is reasonably necessary for SS/L to continue performing work under the contract. As of December 31, 2006, with respect to XM-5, the Company has paid \$40.0 million and deferred payment of construction costs of \$64.9 million. The deferral is included in Accrued satellite liability, and bears interest of 8%. The deferred construction payment and accrued interest was paid in full in February 2007.

#### GM Distribution Agreement

The Company has a long—term distribution agreement with General Motors. The agreement had been assigned by GM to its subsidiary OnStar, but was assigned back to GM in June 2006. During the term of the agreement, which expires twelve years from the commencement date of the Company's commercial operations in 2001. GM has agreed to distribute the service to the exclusion of other S—band satellite digital radio services. The agreement was amended in June 2002 and January 2003 to clarify certain terms in the agreement, including extending the dates when certain initial payments were due to GM and confirming the date of the Company's commencement of commercial operations, and to provide that the Company could make certain payments to GM in shares of the Company's Class A common stock. The Company's total cash payment obligations were not increased. Under the distribution agreement, the Company is required to make a subscriber acquisition payment to GM for each person who becomes and remains an XM subscriber through the purchase of a GM vehicle.

In April 2006, the Company amended the distribution agreement pursuant to which the Company made a prepayment in May 2006 in the amount of \$237 million to General Motors to retire at a discount approximately \$320 million of the remaining fixed payment obligations that would have come due in 2007, 2008, and 2009. The April 2006 amendments eliminated the Company's ability to make up to \$35 million of subscriber acquisition payments in shares of the Company's Class A common stock. In addition, the Company's credit facility with General Motors was increased from \$100 million to \$150 million. The facility will terminate, and all draws will become due, upon the earlier of December 31, 2009 and six months after the Company achieves investment grade status. The amendments also provide that the security arrangements on the GM facility will be unsecured until the first draw under the new credit facility and then secured on a second priority basis behind



# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

the secured indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the new credit facility. As of December 31, 2006, the Company has \$26.0 million of current prepaid expense to related party and \$149.6 million of non-current prepaid expense to related party in connection with the guaranteed fixed payments, as the result of a prepayment of \$237 million to GM in May 2006.

In order to encourage the broad installation of XM radios in GM vehicles, the Company has agreed to subsidize a portion of the cost of XM radios, and to make incentive payments to GM when the owners of GM vehicles with installed XM radios become subscribers to the Company's service. The Company must also share with GM a percentage of the subscription revenue attributable to GM vehicles with installed XM radios, which percentage increases until there are more than eight million GM vehicles with installed XM radios (at which point the percentage remains constant). Accordingly, the revenue share expense is recognized as the related subscription revenue is earned. As of December 31, 2006, the Company has \$40.9 million of current prepaid expense to related party and \$11.1 million of non-current prepaid expense to related party in connection with this revenue sharing arrangement. As part of the agreement, GM provides certain call-center related services directly to XM subscribers who are also GM customers for which the Company must reimburse GM. The agreement is subject to renegotiation at any time based upon the installation of radios that are compatible with a common receiver platform or capable of receiving Sirius Satellite Radio's service. The agreement was subject to renegotiation if as of November 2005, and will be subject to renegotiation at two-year intervals thereafter, if GM did or does not achieve and maintain specified installation levels of GM vehicles capable of receiving the Company's service. The specified installation level of 1,240,000 units by November 2005 was achieved in 2004. The specified installation levels in future years are the lesser of 600,000 units per year or amounts proportionate to target market shares in the satellite digital radio service market. There can be no assurances as to the outcome of any such renegotiations. GM's exclusivity obligations will discontinue if, by November 2007 and at two-year intervals thereafter, the Company fails to achieve and maintain specified minimum market share levels in the satellite digital radio service market. The Company was significantly exceeding the minimum levels at December 31, 2006. For the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, the Company incurred total costs of \$224.2 million, \$206.1 million and \$159.4 million, respectively. under the distribution agreement.

#### Legal Proceedings

The Company is currently subject to claims, potential claims, inquiries or investigations, or party to legal proceedings, in various matters described below. In addition, in the ordinary course of business the Company becomes aware from time to time of claims, potential claims, inquiries or investigations, or may become party to legal proceedings arising out of various matters, such as contract matters, employment related matters, issues relating to its repeater network, product liability issues, copyright, patent, trademark or other intellectual property matters and other federal regulatory matters.

#### Litigation and Arbitration

Securities class action — A consolidated action is pending in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia on behalf of a purported nationwide class of purchasers of the Company's common stock between July 28, 2005 and February 16, 2006 against the Company and its chief executive officer. The complaint, as amended in September 2006, seeks an unspecified amount of damages and claims violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, alleging various statements made during the putative class period by the Company and its management failed to project accurately or disclose in a timely manner the amount of higher costs to obtain subscribers during the fourth quarter of 2005. The Company has filed a motion to dismiss this matter.

The Company believes the allegations are without merit, and intends to vigorously defend this matter. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Atlantic Recording Corporation, BMG Music, Capital Records, Inc., Elektra Entertainment Group Inc., Interscope Records, Motown Record Company, L.P., Som: BMG Music Entertainment, UMG Recordings, Inc., Virgin Records, Inc and Warner Bros. Records Inc. v. XM Satellite Radio Inc. — Plaintiffs filed this action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York on May 16, 2006. The complaint seeks monetary damages and equitable relief, alleging that recently introduced XM radios that also have MP3 functionality infringe upon plaintiffs' copyrighted sound recordings. The Company's motion to dismiss this matter was denied in January 2007.



# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Company believes these allegations are without merit and that these products comply with applicable copyright law, including the Audio Home Recording Act, and intends to vigorously defend the matter. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Matthew Enderlin v. XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. — Plaintiff filed this action in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas on January 10. 2006 on behalf of a purported nationwide class of all XM subscribers. The complaint alleges that the Company engaged in a deceptive trade practice under Arkansas and other state laws by representing that its music channels are commercial—free. The Company has filed an answer to the complaint, and instituted arbitration with the American Arbitration Association pursuant to the compulsory arbitration clause in its customer service agreement. The arbitration has been stayed pending judicial determination whether a court or the arbitrator decides arbitrability. The matter is currently pending before the United States Court of Appeals for the Eight Circuit from the denial of a stay by the district court. The Company believes the suit is without merit and intends to vigorously defend the matter. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Copyright Royalty Board Arbitration — The Company is participating in a Copyright Royalty Board (CRB) proceeding in order to set the royalty rate payable by the Company under the statutory license covering its performance of sound recordings over the XM system for the six year period starting in January 2007. The Company and SIRIUS have recently filed their direct cases with the CRB proposing a rate of 0.88% of each of their adjusted gross revenues for this statutory license. SoundExchange, a collective operated on behalf of owners of copyrighted recordings, such as the major record labels, has filed a direct case proposing a rate increasing from 10% of adjusted gross revenues for the first year of the license increasing each year to over 23% during the final year of the license term: their requested guaranteed minimums could result in a rate in excess of the foregoing percentages. The Company is also participating in a concurrent proceeding to set the royalty rate payable by the Company under the statutory license covering its performance of sound recordings over XM channels transmitted over the DIRECTV satellite television system. The Company anticipates that hearings in these matters will take place in early 2007, and that the CRB will render its decision by the end of 2007. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these matters, or their significance to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Satellite Insurance Settlement Update — In July 2004, the Company reached agreement with insurers covering 80% of the aggregate sum insured in connection with the progressive solar array power degradation issue that is common to the first six Boeing 702 class satellites put in orbit (XM-2 and XM-1 were the fifth and sixth Boeing 702s launched). The settlement was at a rate equal to 44.5% of the proportionate amount covered by each of these insurers, representing a total recovery of approximately \$142 million from these insurers. The Company was notified that it was not successful in its arbitration claim against the remaining insurers, and will not receive any further insurance proceeds with regard to this issue. The result of this arbitration did not affect the July 2004 agreements with respect to the 80% of the aggregate sum insured.

Regulatory: Matters and Inquiries

Federal Communications Commission ("FCC")

FCC Receiver Matter — As the Company has previously disclosed, it has received inquiries from, and responded to, the Federal Communications Commission regarding FM modulator wireless transmitters in various XM radios not in compliance with permissible emission limits. No health or safety issues have been involved with these wireless XM radios.

The Company has implemented a series of design and installation modifications, and through October 2006, the Company obtained new certifications for six models of modified XM radios using its new SureConnect technology. In addition, the Company has implemented a regulatory compliance plan, including the appointment of an FCC regulatory compliance officer, to monitor FCC regulatory compliance, specifically with reference to the design, verification, and production of XM radio receivers.



# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Company has been submitting documents to the FCC and is in discussions with the FCC to resolve this matter. The Company cannot predict at this time the extent of any further actions that it will need to undertake or any financial obligations it may incur.

There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

FCC Repeater Network Matter — The Company has recently filed for both a 30-day Special Temporary Authority (STA) and a 180-day STA with respect to its terrestrial repeater network. The Company is seeking authority to continue to operate its entire repeater network despite the fact that the characteristics of certain repeaters, as built, differ from the submitted data in the original STAs granted for its repeater network. These differences include some repeaters not being built in the exact locations, or with the same antenna heights, power levels, or antenna characteristics than set forth in the earlier STAs. Prior to making these recent filings, the Company reduced the power or discontinued operation of certain repeaters. As a result, the Company believes that service quality in portions of the affected metro areas has been somewhat reduced, including in terms of more frequent interruptions and/or occasional outages to the service. There has been no impact on the satellite signal. The Company has recently held meetings with the staff of the FCC regarding these matters. In February 2007, the Company received a letter of inquiry from the FCC relating to these matters. This proceeding may result in the imposition of financial penalties against the Company or adverse changes to the Company's repeater network resulting from having repeaters turned off or otherwise modified in a manner that would reduce service quality in the affected areas. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

These recent STA requests are distinct from (and if granted would modify) the STAs originally granted by the FCC relating to the Company's commencing and continuing operation of the repeater network. As the Company has been disclosing for many years, the FCC has not yet issued final rules permitting the Company (or SIRIUS) to deploy terrestrial repeaters, and the Company has been deploying and operating its repeater network based on those early STAs and requests the Company has filed previously to extend the time periods of those STAs, which have expired. The Company (and SIRIUS) and others have been requesting that the FCC establish final rules for repeater deployment.

Federal Trade Commission ("FTC")

FTC Inquiry.— On April 25, 2006, the Company received a letter from the Federal Trade Commission stating that they are conducting an inquiry into whether its activities are in compliance with various acts, including the FTC Act, the Telemarketing Sales Rule, the Truth in Lending Act and the CAN-SPAM Act. This letter requests information about a variety of the Company's marketing activities, including free trial periods, rebates, telemarketing activities, billing and customer complaints.

The Company has been submitting documents to the agency in response to the letter and is cooperating fully with this inquiry. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC")

SEC Inquiry — As previously disclosed, by letter dated August 31, 2006 and subsequent follow—up letters, the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") requested that the Company voluntarily provide documents to the Staff, including information relating to its subscriber targets, costs associated with attempting to reach those targets during the third and fourth quarters of 2005, the departure of Mr. Roberts from its board of directors, its historic practices regarding stock options and certain other matters. In this connection, the Company retained outside counsel, who engaged an independent accounting advisor, to conduct a review of its stock option practices. The inquiry did not reveal the existence of material errors in any prior financial statements.



### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Company has been submitting documents to the SEC in response to their requests and is cooperating fully with this inquiry. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these SEC matters, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

### Sales, Marketing and Distribution Agreements

The Company has entered into various joint sales, marketing and distribution agreements. Under the terms of these agreements, the Company is obligated to provide incentives, subsidies and commissions to other entities that may include fixed payments, per-unit radio and subscriber amounts and revenue sharing arrangements. The amount of the operational, promotional, subscriber acquisition, joint development, and manufacturing costs related to these agreements cannot be estimated, but future costs are expected to be substantial. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005, and 2004, the Company incurred expenses of \$176.4 million, \$198.8 million, and \$94.5 million respectively, in relation to these agreements, excluding the GM distribution agreement.

#### Programming Agreements

The Company has entered into various programming agreements. Under the terms of these agreements, the Company is obligated to provide payments to other entities that may include fixed payments, advertising commitments and revenue sharing arrangements. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005, and 2004, the Company incurred expenses of \$158.0 million, \$90.8 million and \$26.5 million, respectively, in relation to these agreements. The amount of these costs will vary in future years, but is expected to increase in the next year as the number of subscribers and advertising revenue increase.

The Company has a multi-year agreement with Major League Baseball \*\* to broadcast MLB games live nationwide. The Company paid \$50 million for the 2005 season, \$60 million (which included \$10 million paid in October 2004) for the 2006 season and will pay \$60 million per year thereafter through 2012. MLB has the option to extend the agreement for the 2013, 2014 and 2015 seasons at the same \$60 million annual compensation rate. The Company will also make incentive payments to MLB for XM subscribers obtained through MLB and baseball club verifiable promotional programs. No stock or warrants were included in this agreement. The agreement requires the Company to deposit \$120 million into escrow or furnish other credit support in such amount. In July 2006, the Company furnished a \$120 million surety bond to MLB as part of an amendment to the agreement with MLB that permitted the Company to provide various types of credit support in lieu of its \$120 million escrow deposit requirement.

#### Royalty Agreements

The Company has entered into fixed and variable revenue share payment agreements with performance rights organizations that generally expired at the end of 2006. The Company is participating in a Copyright Royalty Board proceeding in order to set the royalty rate payable by the Company under the statutory license covering our performance of sound recordings over the XM system for the six year period starting in January 2007. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, the Company incurred expenses of \$37.5 million, \$22.0 million and \$13.7 million, respectively, in relation to these agreements.

Joint Development Agreement

Under the terms of a joint development agreement with SIRIUS Radio, the other holder of an FCC satellite radio license, each party is obligated to fund one half of the development cost for a common receiver platform for satellite radios. Pursuant to the joint development agreement, in November of 2003, XM and SIRIUS formed a limited liability company for this purpose. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005 and 2004, the Company incurred costs of \$1.0 million, \$1.3 million and \$0.9 million, respectively, in relation to this agreement. These costs are being expensed as incurred in research and development.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

#### Leases

The Company has noncancelable operating leases for terrestrial repeater sites, office space, and software, and noncancelable capital leases for equipment that expire over the next fifteen years. Additionally, the Company owns several buildings and leases a portion of the space to other entities. The future minimum lease payments and rentals under noncancelable leases as of December 31, 2006 are (in thousands):

| Years ending December 31,   | Capital<br>Lease<br>Payments                   | Operating<br>Lease<br>Payments   | Rental<br>Income   |
|---|--|--|--|
| 2007<br>2008<br>2009<br>2010<br>2011<br>Thereafter                  | \$.15,973<br>12,071<br>5,147<br>3,079<br>1,585 | \$ 18,614  | \$ 1,559<br>1,520<br>1,469<br>1,467<br>1,467<br>10,634   |
| Total Total   | 37,855   | \$.73 <u>.300</u>  | \$18,116   |
| Less amount representing interest                                   | (4,144)  |  | · .  |
| Present value of net minimum lease payments Less current maturities | 33,711 (13,882)                                | in the second of |  |
| Long-term obligations   | \$ 19,829                                      | 77 9/10/7  | in a physical property of the party of the p |

Rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2006. 2005 and 2004 was \$23.2 million, \$19.9 million, and \$17.8 million, respectively.

### Customer Service Providers

The Company has entered into agreements with service providers for customer care functions to subscribers of its service. Employees of these service providers have access to the Company is customer care systems to establish customer accounts, activate radios, update program and account information and respond to general inquires from subscribers. The Company pays its service provider an hourly rate for each customer care representative supporting its subscribers. During the years ended December 31, 2006, 2005, and 2004, the Company incurred \$50.7 million, \$29.7 million and \$21.5 million, respectively, in relation to services provided for customer care functions.

### (18) Quarterly Data

|  |  | 2006  |   |   |   |  |  |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|--|--|
|  |  | 1st<br>Quarter  | 2nd<br>Quarter  | 3rd<br>Quarter  | 4th<br>Quarter  |  |  |
| (Unaudited, in thousands except per share amounts) Revenues Operating loss Net Loss Net loss attributable to common stockholders Net loss per common share — basic and diluted |  | \$ 207,966<br>(100,796)<br>(149,221)<br>(151,370)<br>(0.60) | \$ 227,886<br>(101,656)<br>(229,109)<br>(231,678)<br>(0.87) | \$240,444<br>(60,760)<br>(83,819)<br>(85,453)<br>(0.32) | \$ 257,121<br>(139,886)<br>(256,723)<br>(263,191)<br>(0.91) |  |  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

2005

|  | 1st        | 2nd        | 3rd        | 4th        |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|  | Quarter    | Quarter    | Quarter    | Quarter    |
| (Unaudited, in thousands except per share amounts) Revenues Operating loss Net Loss Net loss attributable to common stockholders | \$ 102,565 | \$ 125,454 | \$ 153,112 | \$ 177,135 |
|  | (105,280)  | (127,095)  | (109.533)  | (213.627)  |
|  | (119,902)  | (146,619)  | (131,869)  | (268,325)  |
|  | (122,051)  | (148,769)  | (134.018)  | (270,474)  |
| Net Loss   | (119,902)  | (146,619)  | (131,869)  | (268,325)  |

## (19) Condensed Consolidating Financial Information

The Company has certain series of debt securities outstanding that are guaranteed by Holdings and two of the Company's subsidiaries, XM Equipment Leasing LLC, which owns certain terrestrial repeaters, and XM Radio Inc. These guarantees are full and unconditional and joint and several. Inc. is owned 100% by Holdings, while XM Equipment Leasing LLC and XM Radio Inc. are owned 100% by Inc. Accordingly, the Company provides the following condensed consolidating financial information.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2006

|   | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc.  | XM Radio<br>Inc. |   | XMSR Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations                                      | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc.                               | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc.                       | XM Holdings Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries | Eliminations | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc. |
|---|---|------------------|---|--|---|---|--|---|--------------|--|
| (in thousands) Current assets: Cash and cash equivalents Accounts receivable, net Due from subsidiaries/affiliates Due from related parties Related party prepaid expenses Prepaid programming content Prepaid and other current assets   | \$ 92,445<br>62,293<br>3,645<br>13,991<br>66,946<br>28,172<br>42,288          | \$               | 31,251                                  | 624,991                                | (927,582)   | \$ 92,477<br>62,293<br>29<br>13,991<br>66,946<br>28,172<br>42,288           | 1,280  | \$ 146-<br>29,235<br>-<br>597           | \$           | \$ 218,216<br>62,293<br>                               |
| Total current assets Restricted investments System under construction Property and equipment, net Investment in subsidiary/affiliates DARS license Intangibles, net Deferred financing fees, net Related party prepaid expenses Equity investments Prepaid and other current assets | 309,780<br>386<br>475,521<br>1,032,642<br>4,640<br>32,185<br>160,712<br>2,315 | · <del></del>    | 31,283<br>                              | 624,991                                | (927,582)<br>———————————————————————————————————— | 306,196<br>386<br>502,416<br>141,387<br>4,640<br>32,185<br>160,712<br>2,315 | 126,873<br>126,049<br>311.767<br>(379,419)<br>—<br>6,025<br>80,592 | 29,978<br>1,712<br>40.578<br>           | (30,389)     | 2,098<br>126,049<br>849,662                            |
| Total assets  | \$ 2,018,181  | \$ 409,171       | \$58,178                                | \$ 624,991                             | \$ (1,960,224)                                    | \$ 1,150,237  | \$ 271,887   | \$ 74,563                               | \$ 343,931   | . \$ 1,840,618   |
| Current liabilities: Accounts payable Accrued expenses Accrued satellite liability Accrued interest: Current portion of long—term debt Due to related parties Due to subsidiaryaffiliates Subscriber deferred revenue Deferred income   | \$ 51.634<br>146,902<br>  | \$               | \$ ———————————————————————————————————— | 25,062                                 | (927,562)   | \$ 51.634<br>147,029<br>15,277<br>13,883<br>46,459<br>26<br>340,711         | \$ 210<br>713<br>64,875<br>3,001<br>                               | \$                                      | \$           | 64.875<br>18,482<br>14,445<br>46,459<br>               |
| Total current liabilities   | 1,514,921   | . 245            | 2,353                                   | 25,062                                 | (927,562)   | 615,019   | 107,949  | 1,168                                   | (29,814)     | 694,322  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

### XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2006

| -   | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM Radio           | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC | XMSR Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations           | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations             | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc. |
|---|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------|---|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| (in thousands) Satellite liability, net of current portion Long-term debt, net of current portion Due to related parities, net of current portion | \$ <del>_</del><br>847.864 | \$ <u>-</u>        | \$ =                              | s                                      | \$                     | \$<br>847.864                                 | \$ 400,000                                   | 38,315  | \$ : ±                   | \$ 1.286,179   |
| Subscriber deferred revenue, net of current portion  Deferred income, net of current portion Other non-current liabilities                        | 86.482<br>2,045<br>14,043  | 31,958             | · · = .                           | A =/                                   |                        | 86.482<br>-2,045<br>46,001                    | 128,735                                      | (1,316)   | (37,033)                 | 86,482<br>130,780<br>40,735                            |
| Total liabilities   | 2,465,355                  | 32,203             | 2,353                             | 25,062                                 | (927,562)              | 1,597,411                                     | 669,767                                      | 38,167  | (66,847)                 | 2,238,498  |
| Commitments and contingencies Stockholders' equity (deficit): Capital stock   |                            |                    |                                   | · ;; · _                               | ;;;;<br>-              |   | 3,112  |   |                          | 3,112  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income Additional paid-in-capital Retained earnings (deficit)   | 3.002,594<br>(3,449,768)   | 146,271<br>230,637 | 60.759<br>(4,934)                 | 286.765<br>313.164                     | (493.795)<br>(538,867) | 3.002,594<br>(3,449,768)                      | 3,590<br>3,093,894<br>(3,498,476)            | 10,830<br>25,566                                    | (3,013,424)<br>3,424,202 | 3,590<br>3,093,894<br>(3,498,476)                      |
| Total stockholders' equity<br>(deficit)   | (447,174)                  | 376,908            | 55,825                            | 599,929                                | (1,032,662)            | (447,174)                                     | (397,880)                                    | 36,396  | 410,778                  | (397,880)  |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity (deficit)  | \$ 2,018,181               | \$ 409,111         | -\$. 58,178                       | \$ 624,991                             | .\$ (1,960,224)        | \$ .1,150.237                                 | 271,887                                      | \$; 74,563  | \$ 343,931               | \$ 1,840,618   |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

### XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2005

| -   | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc.  |            | -                           | XMSR Non-<br>Guarantor<br>C Subsidiaries | Eliminations | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries Elimination | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>s lnc.                                 |
|---|---|------------|-----------------------------|--|--------------|---|--|---|--|
| (in thousands) Current assets: Cash and cash equivalents Accounts receivable, net Due from subsidiaries/affiliates Due from related parties Related party prepaid expenses Prepaid programming content Prepaid and other current assets   | \$ 57,598<br>47,247<br>3,859<br>8,629<br>54,752 -<br>65,738<br>47,322                   | S          | \$6<br>48,229<br>—<br>7,798 | \$<br>566,237                            | (752,021)    | 47,247  | \$ 638,246                                   | \$ (15,141° \$ — 3,235 (3,878 — 4,469 (1,125                    | 8.629<br>.54,752<br>65.738   |
| Fotal current assets Restricted investments System under construction Property and equipment, net Investment in subsidiary/affiliates DARS license Intangibles; net Deferred financing fees, net Related party prepaid expenses Equity investments Prepaid and other current assets | 285,145<br>375<br>541,300<br>876,844<br>5,902<br>28,288<br>9,809<br>1,961               | 134,339    | 56.033<br>39.817            | 566.237                                  | (876,844)    | 375<br>581,117                                | 639,593<br>                                  | 18,845 (5,003<br>5,063  | 5,438<br>216,527<br>) 673.672  |
| Current liabilities:  Accounts payable Accrued satellite liability Accrued satellite liability Accrued interest Current portion of long-term debt Due to related parties Due to subsidiary/affiliates Subscriber deferred revenue Deferred income                                   | \$ 1,749,624<br>\$ 126.353<br>149,357<br>4,816<br>7.200<br>60,750<br>725,675<br>275,944 | \$ 275,615 | \$ 1,827                    |  | (752.001)    | 275,944                                       | \$ 19,328<br>50<br>104,300<br>583<br>3,159   | \$ 9 \$ (44<br>204 408 —<br>783 (3,94                           | \$ 145.691<br>) 154,125<br>104.300<br>- 5,603<br>7,608<br>60,750<br>2) 275,944<br>10.137 |
| Total current habilities  | 1,350,095   | 134        | 6,692                       | 24,365                                   | (7.52,001)   | 629,285                                       | 137,557                                      | 1,699 (4,383  | 764,158  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

### XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2005

|  | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc. |                    | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing LLC |                                       | Eliminations           | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations             | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc. |
|--|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|--|---|--------------------------|--|
| (in thousands) Satellite liability, net of current portion Long-term debt, net of current portion Due to related parties, net of current portion | \$ 596.537<br>53,901       | \$ <u>-</u>        | \$                             | \$                                    | s —                    | \$ 596.537<br>53,901                          | \$ 23,285 400,000                            | 39,047  | *\$ — :                  | \$ 23,285<br>1,035,584<br>53,901                       |
| Subscriber deferred revenue, net of current portion  Deferred income, net of current portion.  Other non-current liabilities                     | 84,694<br>                 | <u>-</u><br>29.647 | =                              | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |                        | 84,694<br>56.757                              | 141.073                                      | (1.316)   | (34,968)                 | 84.694<br>141,073<br>40.018                            |
| Total liabilities  | 2,112,337                  | 29,781             | ; ; 6;692                      | 24,365                                | (752,001)              | 1,421,174                                     | 721,460                                      | 39,430  | (39,351)                 | 2,142,713  |
| Commitments and contingencies Stockholders' equity (deficit): Capital stock  |                            |                    |                                |                                       |                        |   | 2,467  |   |                          | 2.467  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income Additional paid-in-capital Retained earnings (deficit)  | 2.438.561<br>(2.801,274)   | 146.271<br>99,563  | 97.018<br>(7,860)              | 286.765<br>255,107                    | (530,054)<br>(346,810) | 2,438,561<br>(2,801,274)                      | 5,985<br>2.852,100<br>(2,779,604)            | 10,802<br>18,497                                    | (2,449.363)<br>2,782.777 | 2,852,100  |
| Total stockholders equity (deficit)  | (362,713)                  | 245,834            |                                | 541.872                               | (876,864)              | (362,713)                                     | 80,948                                       | 29,299  | 333,414                  | 80,948   |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity   | \$ 1,749,624               | \$ 275.615         | \$ 95,850                      | rik e Sir                             | \$-(1,628,865)         |   |  | \$ 68,729   | \$ 294,063               | \$ 2,223,661   |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2006

|  | XM Satellite  | XM Radio   | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC | XMSR Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries        | Eliminations   | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc.                   | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations                    | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc.          |
|--|---|------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------|---|
| (in thousands) Revenue Cost of revenue Research & development General & administrative Marketing Depreciation & amortization | \$ 923,327<br>597,068<br>37,428<br>88,700<br>450,843<br>149,264 |            | \$ 10:942<br>7<br>                | \$  | \$ (144,328)<br>476<br>——————————————————————————————————— | \$ 923,327<br>597,551<br>37,428<br>88,700<br>450,843<br>162,331 | \$ 10,081<br>                                | \$ 10,165<br>806<br>(25)<br>2,007                   | \$ (10,156)<br>(7.619)<br>(500) | \$ 933,417<br>590,738<br>37,428<br>88,626<br>450,843<br>168,880 |
| Total operating expenses   | 1,323,303   | ميد الله   | 13,074                            | ·, <del>'*</del> .                            | . 476  | 1,336,853   | 4,993  | 2,788   | (8,119)                         | 1,336,515   |
| Operating income (loss)  | (399,976)   | 133,386    | [ (2,132)                         | •   | (144,804)  | (413,526)   | 5,088  | . 7,377   | (2,037)                         | (403,098)   |
| Other income (expense): Interest income Interest expense Loss from de-leveraging transactions                                | .3;956<br>(177,968)<br>(121,564)                                |            |                                   | 58,754<br>(697)                               | (59,451)<br>59,451   | 4,013<br>(119.214)<br>(121.564)                                 | 17,226<br>(1,415)<br>(625)                   | 425<br>(675)  |                                 | 21,664<br>(121,304)   |
| Loss from impairment of investments Equity in net loss of affiliate Other income (expense)                                   | 47,058  | : :=       | 4.304                             |   | (47,254)   | 4,108   | (76,572)<br>(23,229)<br>(639,359)            | (59)  | 641.152                         | (76.572)<br>(23,229)<br>5.842                                   |
| Net income (loss) before income taxes  | (648,494)   | 133,386    | 2,926                             | 58,057  | (192,058)  | . (646,183)   | (718,886)                                    |   | 639,115                         | (718,886)   |
| Benefit from (provision for) deferred income taxes   |   | (2,311)    |                                   | · <u>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · </u> |  | (2,311)   | 14.  |   | 2,311                           | . 14  |
| Net income (loss)  | \$ (648,494)  | \$ 131,075 | \$ 2,926                          | \$ 58,057                                     | . \$ (192,058)   | \$ (648,494)  | \$(718,872)                                  | \$7,068   | \$ 641,426                      | ∴ S ∴ (718,872)   |

# $\,$ XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2005

|  | XM Satellite  | XM Radio   | XM<br>Equipment<br>- Leasing<br>LLC    | XMSR Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations                      | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc.                   | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Eliminations Inc.                             |
|--|---|------------|--|--|-----------------------------------|---|--|---|---|
| (in thousands) Revenue Cost of revenue Research & development General & administrative Marketing Depreciation & amortization | \$ 558,266<br>410,321<br>31,218<br>43,196<br>487,512<br>127,685 | \$ 80,574  | \$ 10,529<br>24<br>                    | \$ 44                                  | \$ (91,103)<br>447<br>—<br>—<br>— | \$ 558,266<br>410,792<br>31,218<br>43,196<br>487,556<br>141,566 | 618  | \$ 9,317<br>1,161<br>538<br>1,596                   | .\$ (9,317) \$ 558,266<br>(6,660) 405,293<br>— 31,218<br>(488) 43,864<br>— 487,556<br>— 145,870 |
| Total operating expenses   | 1,099,932   | <u>:</u> } | 13,905                                 |  | 447                               | 1,114,328   | 3,326  | 3,295   | (7,148) 1,113,801   |
| Operating income (loss) Other income (expense): Interest expense   | (541,666)<br>2,364<br>(161,784)                                 | 80,574     | (3,376)                                | (44)<br>                               | (91,550)<br>(59,325)<br>59,325    |   | (3,326)<br>20,825<br>(4.006)                 | 338   | (2,1.69) (555,535)<br>— 23,\$86<br>— (107,791)  |
| Loss from de-leveraging transactions  Loss from impairment of investments  | (27,552)  |            | —————————————————————————————————————— |  |                                   | (27,552)  | - n  |   | (27,55 <u>2</u> )   |
| Equity in net löss of affiliate Other income (expense)   | 42.184  |            | (23)                                   | · · · · · · <u> </u>                   | (42,063)                          | 98  | (482)  | 1,426   | 681,591 3,389   |
| Net income (loss) before income taxes  | (686,454)   |            | (2,769)                                | 58,138                                 | (133,613)                         | (684,124)   | (666,715)                                    | 7,032   | 679,422 (664,385)   |
| Benefit from (provision for) deferred income taxes   | 8 1 8 00<br>8 20 1  | (2,330)    |  |  |                                   | (2,330)   | · <u>· :</u>                                 |   | (2;330)   |
| Net income (loss)  | \$ (686,454)  | \$ 78,244  | \$ (2,769)                             | \$ 58,138                              | \$ (133,613)                      | (686,454)   | \$(666,715)                                  | \$ // 7,032 ×                                       | \$ 679,422 3 3 20(666,715)  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2004

|  | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc.                                      | XM Radio<br>Inc. | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC | XMSR Non-<br>-Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations                   | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc.                   | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations                   | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc.          |
|--|---|------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------------|---|--|---|--------------------------------|---|
| (in thousands) Revenue Cost of revenue Research & development General & administrative Marketing Depreciation & amortization | \$ 244,443<br>204,787<br>23,513<br>28,366<br>304,316<br>131,902 | \$ 35,448        | \$ 10,513                         | **S***********************************  | \$ (45,961)                    | \$ 244,443<br>205,262<br>23,513<br>28,366<br>304,316<br>145,775 | 497  | \$ 8,189<br>2,075<br>                               | \$ (8,189)<br>(5,402)<br>(428) | \$ 244,443<br>201,935<br>25,513<br>28,555<br>304,316<br>147,165 |
| Total operating expenses   | . 692.884   | :                | 13,904                            | gen and                                 | 444                            | ,45% <b>707,232</b> (   | 497  | 3,585   | (5,830)                        | 705,484   |
| Operating income (loss) Other income (expense): Interest income Interest expense Loss from de-leveraging Landscholes (1)     | (448,441)<br>1,592 (143,909)<br>(76,621)                        | 35,448           |                                   | 58,99 <i>5</i><br>(571)                 | (46,405)<br>(59,566)<br>59,566 | (462,789)<br>1,592<br>(84,914)<br>(76,621)                      | (497)<br>4,543<br>(556)                      | 4,604<br>(318)                                      | (2,359)                        | (461,041)<br>- 6,239<br>(85,757)<br>- (76,621)                  |
| Loss from impairment of investments  Equity in net loss of affiliate Other income (expense)                                  | 17.346  | -                | 48                                |   | (17,378)                       | <u>-</u><br>16  | (645,858)                                    | . =   | 647.971                        | 2,129   |
| Net income (loss) before income taxes  | (650,033)   | 35,448           | : (2,772)                         | 58,424                                  | (63,783)                       | (622,716)   | (642,368)                                    | 4,390   | 645,643                        | (615,051)   |
| Benefit from (provision for) deferred income taxes   |   | (27,317)         |                                   |   |                                | (27,317)  |  | ·   |                                | (27,317)  |
| Net income (loss)  | \$ (650,033)  | \$ < 8,131       | .\$ . (2,772)                     | \$ 58,424                               | \$ (63,783)                    | \$ (650,033)  | \$(642;368)                                  | \$4.390   | \$ .645,643                    | \$ (642,368)  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

### XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2006

|  | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM Radio                                      |               | XMSR Non-<br>Guarantor<br>SubsidiariesEliminations | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>5 Radio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations                          | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc. |
|--|----------------------------|---|---------------|--|---|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| (in thousands) Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities   | \$ (479,536)               |   | \$ 5,569      | s  | \$ (473.967)                                    | \$ 29,694                                    | . \$ (17,818)                                    | \$ <del>_</del>                       | \$ (462,091)   |
| Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and Equipment Additions to system under construction Proceeds from sale of assets | (54,895)                   | =   | 7,182         |  | (54,895)<br>7,182                               | (220,124)                                    | · × ±  |                                       | (54,895)<br>(220,124)<br>7,182                         |
| Net maturity (purchase) of restricted investments  | (11)                       | _   | _             | <u> </u>   | (11)  |  | 3,401  | -                                     | 3.390  |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities  | (54,906)                   |   | 7,182         |  | (47,724)  | (220,124)                                    | 3,401  | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | (264,447)  |
| Cash flows from financing activities:  |                            |   |               | - T. A   |   | . *.;  | 17.  | 20                                    |  |
| Proceeds from exercise of warrants and stock options  Capital contributions from Holdings  | 304,053                    |   |               | <u>,                                    </u>       | —<br>∵""304,053                                 | 6,420<br>(304,053)                           | · <del></del>                                    | · < =.                                | 6.420  |
| Proceeds from issuance of 9.75% senior notes due 2014  | 600,000                    |   | . "-          | <del>-</del>                                       | 600.000   |  | _  | <del></del>                           | 600.000  |
| Proceeds from issuance of senior floating rate notes due 2013  | 200,000                    | : <u>: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : </u> |               |  | 200,000   |  | . : - :  | <del></del> .                         | 200,000  |
| Repayment of 14% senior secured discount notes due 2009 Repayment of 12% senior secured notes due 2010                                       | (186.545)                  |   |               |  | (186,545)<br>(100,000)                          |  |  | + . ( <del></del> -                   | (186,545)<br><br>(100,000)                             |
| Repayment of senior secured floating rate notes due 2009  Payment of premitims on de-leveraging transactions                                 | (200.000)<br>(26,773)      |   |               |  | (200,000)                                       | —<br>(625)                                   |  |                                       | (200.000)  |
| Repurchase of Series B convertible<br>redeemable preferred stock<br>Payments on other borrowings<br>Deferred financing costs                 | (21,446)                   | · · =   | (12,725)<br>— |  | (12,725)<br>(21,446)                            | (23,960)                                     | · (578)  |                                       | (23.960)<br>(13,303)<br>(21.451)                       |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities  | 569,289                    |   | (12,725)      |  | 556,564   | (322,223)                                    | (578)  | P                                     | 233,763  |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents  Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period                                       | 34,847<br>57,598           |   | 26<br>6       |  | 34;873 ·<br>57,604                              | (512,653)<br>638,246                         | (14,995)<br>15,141                               |                                       | (492,775)<br>710,991                                   |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period .   | \$ 92,445                  | *** \$;—`.                                    | \$            | \$ <u> </u>  | \$ 92,477.                                      | \$ 125,593                                   | \$ 146   | \$                                    | \$ 218.216   |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

### XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2005

|   | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc.            | XM<br>Radio<br>Inc.                     | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC       | Guaranter                             | -<br>Eliminations | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations        | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc. |
|---|---------------------------------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|---|---------------------|--|
| (in thousands) Net eash (used in) provided by operating activities  | \$ (184;488)                          | ş <u>·</u>                              | \$ (41)                                 | \$ -                                  | s –               | \$ (184,529)                                  | \$ 3,073                                     | \$ 14,739   | .\$ —               | \$ (166,717)   |
| Cash flows from investing activities:  Purchase of property and equipment Additions to system under construction Purchase of equity investments                   | (54,221)<br>(55,357)                  | <u></u> :                               |   | ` _ ·                                 | . =               | (54,224)<br>(55,357)<br>—                     | 381<br>(63,226)<br>(25,334)                  | (7,370)   |                     | (61,210)<br>(118,583)<br>(25,334)                      |
| Net (purchase) maturity of restricted investments   | (3)                                   | _                                       |   |                                       |                   | (3)   | (50)   | (943)   |                     | (996)  |
| Net cash used in investing activities   | . (109,581).                          | · <u>:</u> ;                            | re Takirani,                            | % :                                   | · · · <u>-</u>    | (109,581)                                     | (88,229)                                     | (8,313)   |                     | (206,123)  |
| Cash flows from financing activities: Proceeds from sale of common stock Proceeds from exercise of warrants and stock options Capital contributions from Holdings | 200.070                               | -<br>-<br>-<br>-                        |   |                                       |                   | 200,070                                       | 300,000<br>19,637<br>(200,070)               |   |                     | 300.000<br>19;637                                      |
| Proceeds from issuance of 1.75% convertible senior notes  Repayment of 12% senior secured notes   | (15,000)                              | ٠                                       |   | ·                                     | · · <del>_</del>  | (15,000)                                      | 100,000                                      |   |                     | 100,000  |
| Payment of Premiums on de-leveraging transactions Repayment of 14% senior secured notes Rayments on other borrowings Deferred financing costs                     | (3.398)<br>(22.824)<br>(9,651)<br>(4) | · · · · = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = = | : 12   12   12   12   12   12   12   12 | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | <br>              | (3,398)<br>(22,824)<br>(9,651)<br>(4)         | (2,415)                                      | (381)   |                     | (3,398)<br>(22,824)<br>(10,032)<br>(2,419)             |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities   | 149,193                               | · ·                                     | - : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : |                                       |                   | 149,193                                       | 217,152                                      | (381)   |                     | 365,964  |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents<br>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period  | (144,876)<br>202.474                  | <u></u>                                 | (41)<br>47                              | . : =                                 |                   | (144,917)<br>202.521                          | 131,996<br>506,250                           | 6,045<br>9,096                                      |                     | (6,876)<br>717.867                                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period  | \$ 57,598                             | <u>\$ —</u>                             | \$ 6                                    | \$ ·: · ·                             | <u> </u>          | \$ 57,604                                     | \$ 638,246                                   | \$ . 15,141   | \$ · ` <del>,</del> | \$ 710,991   |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2004

|  | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc.      | XM Radio<br>Inc.         | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC              | Guarantor                                     | s Eliminations                            | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite -<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations  | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc. |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|--|---|---|---|--|---|---------------|--|
| (in thousands) Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities   | \$ (96,607)                     | s —                      | \$ 47  | <b>s</b> . —                                  | \$ 15                                     | \$ (96,545)                                     | \$ 18.532                                    | \$ 2 <u>`</u> 808                                   | \$ 2          | \$ (75,205)  |
| Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and equipment Additions to system under construction Net purchase/maturity of restricted investments Insurance proceeds from satellite recoveries | (25,912)                        | , ·                      |  | . —   | _   | (25,912)  | √(22)  | _   | , <del></del> | (25,934)   |
|  | (116,537)                       | = .                      |  | newy.   |   | (116,537)                                       | (27,441)                                     | . 187   |               | (143,978)  |
|  | 119                             | · -1                     |  |   | **************************************    | 119   | (460)  |   | 100 mg        | (341)  |
|  | 133.924                         |                          |  |   |   | 133,924   |  |   |               | 133,924  |
| . Net cash used in investing activities  | (8,406)                         |                          |  |   | 7 - 11 - 12 - 13 - 13 - 13 - 13 - 13 - 13 | (8,406)   | (27,923)                                     |   |               | (36,329)   |
| Cash flows from financing activities:  | ,                               |                          | 45. g c  | · ( ) · .                                     |   |   | ••   | :   | , #** W       | 12877  |
| Proceeds from issuance of common stock Proceeds from exercise of warrants and stock options Capital contributions from Holdings Proceeds from issuance of floating rate discount notes.                      |                                 |                          |  |   | 24 <u>-</u> 34                            | 204.044   | 185,500<br>51,335<br>(304.846)               | ομ. Το ο<br>1 <u></u>                               |               | 185,500<br>51,335                                      |
|  | 200,000                         |                          | <u> </u>                                       |   |   | 304,846<br>200,000                              | (304.840)                                    |   |               | 200,000  |
| Proceeds from issuance of 1.75% convertible notes Proceeds from refinancing of mortgage on corporate facility  | . –<br>-,                       |                          | . • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •        | • • • = =                                     | 4 · <del>1</del> ·                        |   | 300.000                                      | 33,300  |               | 300,000  |
| Repayment of 12% senior secured notes Repayment of 14% senior secured notes  | (70,000)<br>                    |                          |  |   |   | (70,000)<br>(13,028)                            |  |   |               | (70,000)<br>(13,028)                                   |
| Repayment of related party<br>long-term debt<br>Payment of premiums on<br>de-leveraging transactions   | (81,194)<br>(10,347)            | <ul> <li>1.6.</li> </ul> |  | . <u> </u>                                    |   | (81.194)<br>(10.847)                            |  | (28,247)  |               | (81,194)<br>(10,347)<br>(28,247)                       |
| Payments on mortgages Payments on related party-credit facility Payments on other borrowings Deferred financing costs  | (103,034)<br>(5,174)<br>(4,816) | · <u>-</u>               | 24. 12. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. |   |   | (103,034)<br>(5,174)<br>(4,816)                 | (35,000)<br>(7,697)                          | (504)   |               | (103,034)<br>(40,174)<br>(13,017)                      |
| Net cash provided by financing activities  | 217.253                         |                          |  |   |   | 217,253   | 189,292                                      | 4,549   |               | <b>,411,094</b>  |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents<br>Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of<br>period   | 112,240                         | · :;                     | 47   | ·,,   | . 15                                      | . 1.12,302                                      | 179,901                                      | 7,35,7  |               | 299,560  |
|  | 90,234                          |                          | _  |   | (15)                                      | 90.219  | 326;349                                      | 1,739   |               | 418.307  |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period   | \$ 202,474                      | s —                      | \$ . 47  | <u>s                                     </u> | \$  | \$ .202,521                                     | \$ 506,250                                   | \$ 9,096  | · · · · · · · | \$ 717.867   |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENT OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT) FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2006, 2005 AND 2004

|   | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc.  | XM Radio<br>Inc.      | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC | XMSR<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations              | Consolidated<br>XM<br>· Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations                                    | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Holdings<br>Inc. |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|--|---|---|---|
| (in thousands) Balance at January 1, 2004 Net income (loss) Capital stock issuances Contributions to piad-in capital Non-cash stock compensation                  | \$ 319,082<br>(650.033)<br> | \$ 159,458<br>8,131   | \$ 94(699<br>(2,772)              | \$ 425,311<br>58,424                      | \$ (679,468) (63.783)     | \$ 319;082<br>(650,033)<br>372,513<br>2,020     | \$ 532,888<br>(642,368)<br>443,623<br>2,020  | \$ 15,429<br>4.390<br>(6,064)                       | \$ (334,514)<br>645,643<br>(366,449)<br>(2,020) | \$532,888<br>(642,368)<br>443,623<br>                     |
| Balance at December 31, 2004  Net income (loss)  Other comprehensive income Unrealized gain  on available for sale securities                                     | \$ 43,582<br>(686,454)      | \$ 167,589<br>78.245  | \$ 91,927<br>(2,769)              | \$ 483,735<br>58,138                      | \$ (743,251)<br>(133,614) | \$ 43,582<br>(686,454)                          | \$ 336,163<br>(666,715)<br>5,985             |   | \$ (57,337)<br>679.422                          | \$ 336,163<br>(666,715)<br>5,985                          |
| Comprehensive loss Capital stock issuances Contributions to paid-in capital Non-cash stock compensation   | 274,193<br>5,966            | . 4.                  |                                   |   |                           | 274,193<br>5,966                                | (666,715)<br>394,681<br>4,868<br>5,966       | 8,512   | (282,705)<br>(5,966)                            | (666,715)<br>394,681<br>4,868<br>5,966                    |
| Balance at December 31, 2005  Net income (loss)  Other comprehensive income Unrealized loss on available—for—sale securities  Realized loss on available—for—sale | \$ (362,713)<br>(648,495)   | \$ 245,834<br>131,074 | \$                                | \$ 541,873<br>58.056                      | \$ (876,865)<br>(192,056) |   | \$ 80,948<br>(718,872)<br>(125)              | 7,068   | \$\\ 333,414.<br>641,427                        | \$ 80,948 (718.872)                                       |
| securities Foreign currency translation adjustment  | · 31 2 ± 3                  | <del></del> .         | :===                              | ;., <del>=</del> .                        | , v., <del>-</del> ,      | K: 5  | (5,985)<br>3,715                             | <u> </u>  | = [   | (5.985)   |
| Comprehensive loss Capital stock issuances Repurchase of Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock  |                             |                       |                                   |   |                           |   | (721,267)<br>198,353<br>(23,960)             |   |   | (721,267)<br>198,353<br>(23,960)                          |
| Contributions (distributions) to (from) paid—in capital Non—cash stock compensation   | 495,988<br>68,046           | · · ·                 | (36.260)                          | · <u> </u>                                | 36.260                    | 495,988<br>68;046                               | 68,046                                       | 28  | (496,016)<br>(68,046)                           | 68,046  |
| Balance at December 31, 2006  | \$ (447,174)                | \$ 376,908            | \$. 55,824                        | \$ 599,929                                | \$ (1,032,661)            | \$: (447,174)                                   | \$(397,880)                                  | \$: 36,395  | \$ 6410,779                                     | \$ (397,880)  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

### (20) Subsequent Events

### Sale-leaseback Transaction

On February 13, 2007, the Company entered into a sale-leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on the XM-4 satellite, which was launched in October 2006 and placed into service during December 2006. The Company received net proceeds of \$288.5 million from the transaction, of which \$44 million (inclusive of interest) was used to retire outstanding mortgages on real property and the remainder of which provides additional liquidity available for working capital and general corporate purposes.

Summary of the Transaction. Under the sale-leaseback arrangement, the Company sold the XM-4 transponders to a trust owned by Satellite Leasing (702-4) LLC for \$288.5 million, representing the fair market value based on an appraisal performed by satellite consulting and lease appraisal firms. A portion of the purchase price for the XM-4 transponders was financed by the equity owner of the sale-leaseback transaction, or owner participant.

XM Satellite Radio Inc., is leasing the transponders for a term of nine years with an early buy-out option in year five and a buy-out option at the end of the term. The lease will be recorded as a capital lease. These lease payment obligations, which are unconditional and guaranteed by XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., are senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with existing and future senior unsecured obligations.

Throughout the term of the lease, at any time when the Company is not investment grade, the Company will provide to the owner participant credit support sufficient to cover the stipulated loss value of the equity at that time. To provide this credit support, the Company retired the existing mortgages on its headquarters and data center properties in Washington, D.C. and put into place new mortgage liens on those properties in favor of the owner participant.

The Company will have full operational control over the transponders for the lease term, absent default. The Company will continue to own the XM-4 satellite itself, subject to an obligation to sell the satellite to the lessor for a nominal sum in the event that the Company does not repurchase the transponders at the end of the term.

The Company has an early buyout option in year five and a buy-out right at the end of the lease term, each at prices representing the fair market value based on an appraisal performed by satellite consulting and lease appraisal firms. The Company has other rights to purchase the transponders or the equity interest in the lessor. The Company also has rights to cause the lessor to effect a refinancing of the notes, and any interest savings from the refinancing would result in reduced lease payments.

-The Company can be required to repurchase the transponders upon the occurrence of specified events, including an event of loss of the satellite (subject to the right to substitute another satellite meeting equivalent or better value and functionality tests), changes in law that impose a material regulatory burden on the owner participant, changes of control and events resulting in the absence of another holder (other than the Company and its affiliates) of FCC satellite radio licenses in the frequency bands that can be served by the XM-4 satellite. The Company has agreed to provide indemnities in the event the owner participant shall lose or not be able to take certain tax positions relating to the transaction.

### Planned Merger with Sirius Satellite Radio

On February 19, 2007, the Company and Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. ("SIRIUS") entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which the Company and SIRIUS will combine their businesses through a merger of the Company and a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of SIRIUS (the "Merger").

Each of the Company and SIRIUS has made customary representations and warranties and covenants in the Merger Agreement. The completion of the Merger is subject to various closing conditions, including obtaining the approval of the Company's and SIRIUS's stockholders and receiving certain regulatory and antitrust approvals (including from the Federal Communications Commission and under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended).

# Schedule II-Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

| (in thousands)   | Balance<br>January 1, | Charged to<br>Costs and<br>Expenses | Charged to<br>Other<br>Accounts | Write-offs/<br>Payments/<br>Other | Balance<br>December 31, |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Description  |                       | <del></del>                         |                                 |                                   |                         |
| 2004  Allowance for doubtful accounts  Deferred tax assets — valuation allowance | \$ 796<br>533,078     | \$ 3.218<br>210,453                 | \$ —<br>53,416                  | \$ (2.463)                        | \$ 1,551<br>796,947     |
| 2005 Allowance for doubtful accounts Deferred tax assets — valuation allowance   | 1,551<br>796,947      | 8,328<br>236,767                    | 10,240                          | (6,157)                           | 3,722<br>1,043,954      |
| 2006 Allowance for doubtful accounts Deferred tax assets — valuation allowance   | 3,722                 | 15,223<br>237,455                   | (6,953)                         | (13,999)                          | 4,946<br>1,274,456      |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Exhibit 23.1

### Consent of Independent Registered Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements Nos. 333–130812, 333–127270, 333–47570, 333–93529, 333–89132, 333–85804, 333–102966, 333–106824, 333–102964, 333–121417, 333–121415 and 333–114178 on Forms S-3; Nos. 333–115323–01 and 333–136131–03 on Form S-4; and Nos. 333–92049, 333–65022, 333–65020, 333–97611 and 333–106827 on Forms S-8 of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries of our reports dated March 1, 2007 with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and subsidiaries as of December 31, 2006 and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' equity (deficit) and cash flows for each of the years in the three—year period ended December 31, 2006, and the related consolidated financial statement schedule, management's assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2006, which reports appear in the December 31, 2006 annual report on Form 10–K of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, effective January 1, 2006, the Company adopted the fair value method of accounting for stock-based compensation as required by Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 123(R). Share-Based Payment.

/s/ KPMG LLP

McLean, VA March 1, 2007

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-K, March 01, 2007

#### **CERTIFICATIONS**

- 1. Hugh Panero, Chief Executive Officer, certify that:
- I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.;
- Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 1, 2007
/s/ HUGH PANERO

Hugh Panero Chief Executive Officer

#### CERTIFICATIONS

- I. Hugh Panero, Chief Executive Officer, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of XM Satellite Radio Inc.;
- Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 1, 2007 /s/ H<sup>UGH</sup> P<sup>ANERO</sup>

Hugh Panero Chief Executive Officer

#### CERTIFICATIONS

- 1. Joseph Euteneuer, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, certify that:
- I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.:
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and 1 are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 1, 2007

/s.' JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER

Joseph J. Euteneuer Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

#### CERTIFICATIONS

- l. Joseph Euteneuer, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of XM Satellite Radio Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure
    that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities,
    particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: March 1, 2007 /s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER

Joseph J. Euteneuer Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-K, March 01, 2007

### Written Statement of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The certification set forth below is being submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission solely for the purpose of complying with Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code. This certification is not deemed to be filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and does not constitute a part of the Annual Report on Form 10–K accompanying this statement.

The undersigned, the Chief Executive Officer and the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. ("Holdings"), each hereby certifies that, to his knowledge on the date hereof:

- (a) the Form 10-K of Holdings for the period ended December 31, 2006 filed on the date hereof with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (b) information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Holdings.

/s.' HUGH PANERO

Hugh Panero Chief Executive Officer March 1, 2007

/s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER

Joseph J. Euteneuer
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
March 1, 2007

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to Holdings and will be retained by Holdings and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

Exhibit 32.2

## Written Statement of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The certification set forth below is being submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission solely for the purpose of complying with Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code. This certification is not deemed to be filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and does not constitute a part of the Annual Report on Form 10–K accompanying this statement.

The undersigned, the Chief Executive Officer and the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of XM Satellite Radio Inc. ("XM"), each hereby certifies that, to his knowledge on the date hereof:

- (a) the Form 10-K of XM for the period ended December 31, 2006 filed on the date hereof with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (b) information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of XM.

/s/ HUGH PANERO

Hugh Panero Chief Executive Officer March 1, 2007

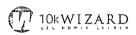
/s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER

Joseph J. Euteneuer Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer March 1, 2007

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to XM and will be retained by XM and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

Created by 10KWizard www.10KWizard.com

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-K, March 01, 2007



# FORM 10-Q

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC - XMSR

Filed: May 03, 2007 (period: March 31, 2007)

Quarterly report which provides a continuing view of a company's financial position

# PARTI

Item 1. Financial Statements

# PART I:

FINANCIAL INFORMATION

ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

# PART II:

OTHER INFORMATION

ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

SIGNATURES

EX-31.1 (EXHIBIT 31.1)

EX-31.2 (EXHIBIT 31.2)

EX-31.3 (EXHIBIT 31.3)

EX-31.4 (EXHIBIT 31.4)

EX-32.1 (EXHIBIT 32.1)

EX-32.2 (EXHIBIT 32.2)

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

# FORM 10-Q

# QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For The Quarterly Period Ended March 31, 2007

| Commission<br>File<br>Number                   |   | Exact name of Registrant As Specified in   | its Charter                              | I.R.S. Employer<br>Identification<br>Number        |
|--|---|--|--|--|
| 000-27441                                      | XM  | SATELLITE RADIO HO   |  | 54-1878819   |
| 333-39178                                      | 2272  | XM SATELLITE RAI   |  | 52-1805102   |
|  |   |  |  |  |
|  | (3  | DELAWARE<br>State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organ  | ization of both registrants)             | -  |
|  |   | 1500 ECKINGTON PLAC<br>WASHINGTON, DC 20002<br>(Address of principal executive office  | :-2194                                   |  |
|  |   | 202-380-4000<br>(Registrants' telephone number, includ   | ing area code)                           |  |
|  |   |  |  |  |
| during the preceding 1 requirements for the p  | 2 months (or for such shast 90 days. Yes ⊠                          | gistrant (1) has filed all reports required to be<br>orter period that the registrant was required to<br>No   gistrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelera | o file such reports), and (2) has been s | ubject to such filing                              |
| XM Satellite Radio Ho<br>XM Satellite Radio In |   | Large Accelerated Filer ⊠<br>Large Accelerated Filer □   | Accelerated Filer  Accelerated Filer     | Non-Accelerated Filer 口<br>Non-Accelerated Filer 区 |
| Indicate by che                                | ck mark whether each res  | zistrant is a shell company (as defined in Excl  | nange Act Rule 12b-2). Yes 🗆 1           | 10 ⊠   |
| Indicate the nur                               | mber of shares outstandin   | g of each of the issuer's classes of common s  | tock, as of the latest practicable date. |  |
|  | (Class)   |  | (Outstanding as of Marc                  | h 31, 2007)  |
| XM<br>CLASS                                    | SATELLITE RADIO H<br>A COMMON STOCK,                                | OLDINGS INC.<br>50.01 PAR VALUE  | 306,082,407                              |  |
|  | XM SATELLITE RA<br>DMMON STOCK, \$0.10<br>are issued to XM Satellit | PAR VALUE  | 125                                      |  |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES TABLE OF CONTENTS

|             |  | Page |
|-------------|--|------|
| PART I: FIN | ANCIAL INFORMATION   |      |
| ltem 1.     | Financial Statements   |      |
|             | Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 | 3    |
|             | Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2007 (unaudited) and December 31, 2006                 | 5    |
|             | Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 | 6    |
|             | Notes to the Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements   | 7    |
| Item 2.     | Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations                        | 30   |
| Item 3.     | Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk   | 46   |
| Item 4.     | Controls and Procedures  | 46   |
| PART II: OT | THER INFORMATION   |      |
| Item 1.     | Legal Proceedings  | 47   |
| Item 2.     | Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds  | 49   |
| ltem 6.     | Exhibits   | 50   |

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

"Safe Harbor" Statement under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995: This Form 10–Q contains forward-looking statements intended to qualify for the safe harbor from liability established by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Without limitation, the words "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "expects," "intendes." "plans," "will" and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. All statements that address operating performance, events or developments that we expect or anticipate will occur in the future — including statements relating to growth, expected levels of expenditures and statements expressing general optimism about future operating results — are forward-looking statements. Similarly, statements that describe the Company's business strategy, outlook, objectives, plans, intentions or goals also are forward-looking statements. All such forward-looking statements including those presented elsewhere by our management from time to time are subject to certain risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those in forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those described in Part I, "Item 1A. Risk Factors" of our Form 10–K for the year ended December 31, 2006 filed with the SEC on March 1, 2007. These cautionary statements should not be construed by you to be exhaustive and are made only as of the date of this filing. The Company undertakes no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise.

#### EXPLANATORY NOTE

This quarterly report on Form 10-Q is a combined report being filed by two separate registrants: XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (the "Company", "Holdings", or "XM") and XM Satellite Radio Inc. ("Inc."). Holdings' principal wholly owned subsidiary is Inc., and as such, the information presented in this report regarding Inc. also applies to Holdings. Unless the context requires otherwise, the terms "we," "our," "us," refers to Holdings. Holdings fully and unconditionally guarantees Inc.'s registered debt securities. The combined report includes Holdings' unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements as the only set of financial statements; an explanation of the differences between the companies is in the Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements; and condensed consolidating financial information regarding Inc. The management's discussion and analysis section has also been combined, focusing on the financial condition and results of operations of Holdings, which is consistent with the inclusion in the combined report of one set of financial statements.

We make available certain reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") that can be accessed, free of charge, through our website at http://www.xmradio.com, as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with the SEC.

## PART I: FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

|   | Three months ended<br>March 31, |          | ded |           |
|---|---------------------------------|----------|-----|-----------|
| (in thousands, except share and per share data)                                 |                                 | 2007     |     | 2006      |
| Revenue:  |                                 |          | _   |           |
| Subscription  | \$                              | 236,486  | \$  | 188,102   |
| Activation .  |                                 | 4,654    |     | 3,579     |
| Merchandise   |                                 | 5,297    |     | 3,551     |
| Net ad sales  |                                 | 7,478    |     | 6,518     |
| Other   |                                 | 10,197   |     | 6,216     |
| Total revenue   |                                 | 264,112  |     | 207,966   |
| Operating expenses:   |                                 |          |     |           |
| Cost of revenue (excludes depreciation & amortization, shown below):            |                                 | 47 426   |     | 34,276    |
| Revenue share & royalties   |                                 | 47,426   |     |           |
| Customer care & billing operations(1)   |                                 | 27,928   |     | 22,455    |
| Cost of merchandise   |                                 | 18,277   |     | 7,993     |
| Ad sales(1)   |                                 | 3,385    |     | 3,356     |
| Satellite & terrestrial(1)  |                                 | 13,882   |     | 13,049    |
| Broadcast & operations:   |                                 |          |     |           |
| Broadcast(1)  |                                 | 6,544    |     | 5,852     |
| Operations(1)   |                                 | 9.716    |     | 8,887     |
| Total broadcast & operations  |                                 | 16,260   |     | 14,739    |
| Programming & content(1)  |                                 | 43,952   |     | 37,643    |
| Total cost of revenue   |                                 | 171,110  |     | 133,511   |
| Research & development (excludes depreciation & amortization, shown below)(1)   |                                 | 7,310    |     | 10,981    |
| General & administrative (excludes depreciation & amortization, shown below)(1) |                                 | 34,185   |     | 17,630    |
| Marketing (excludes depreciation & amortization, shown below):                  |                                 |          |     |           |
| Retention & support(1)  |                                 | 9,756    |     | 8,047     |
| Subsidies & distribution  |                                 | 43,602   |     | 55,473    |
| Advertising & marketing   |                                 | 32,809   |     | 33,925    |
| Marketing   |                                 | 86,167   |     | 97,445    |
| Amortization of GM liability  |                                 | 6,504    |     | 9,313     |
| Total marketing   |                                 | 92,671   |     | 106,758   |
| · Depreciation & amortization   |                                 | 46.882   |     | 39,882    |
| Total operating expenses(1)   |                                 | 352,158  |     | 308,762   |
| Operating loss  |                                 | (88,046) |     | (100,796) |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS – (Continued)

|   | Three mont          |                     |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| (in thousands, except share and per share duta)   | 2007                | 2006                |
| Other income (expense):   |                     | <del></del>         |
| Interest income   | 3,544               | 6,573               |
| Interest expense  | (27,609)            | (33,236)            |
| Loss from de-leveraging transactions  | (2,965)             | (18,380)            |
| Equity in net loss of affiliate   | (5,425)             | (8,884)             |
| Minority interest   | (1,697)             | -                   |
| Other income  | 444                 | 4.634               |
| Net loss before income taxes  | (121,754)           | (150,089)           |
| (Provision for) benefit from deferred income taxes                                      | (684)               | 868                 |
| Net loss  | (122,438)           | (149,221)           |
| 8.25% Series B and C preferred stock dividend requirement                               |                     | (2,149)             |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders  | <u>\$ (122,438)</u> | <u>\$ (151,370)</u> |
| Net loss per common share – basic and diluted   | \$ (0.40)           | \$ (0.60)           |
| Weighted average shares used in computing net loss per common share - basic and diluted | 305,877,670         | 253,213,066         |

(1) These captions include non-cash stock-based compensation expense as follows:

|   | Three months ended March 31, |                |      | cn 31,         |
|---|------------------------------|----------------|------|----------------|
| (in thousands)                                  | 2007                         |                | 2006 |                |
| Customer care & billing operations              | \$                           | 440<br>356     | \$   | 86<br>428      |
| Ad sales<br>Satellite & terrestrial             |                              | 520            |      | 461            |
| Broadcast                                       |                              | 600            |      | 481            |
| Operations                                      |                              | 378            |      | 583            |
| Programming & content                           |                              | 2,166<br>1,726 |      | 1,892<br>1,457 |
| Research & development General & administrative |                              | 6.048          |      | 5,061          |
| Retention & support                             |                              | 1.897          |      | 1,612          |
| Total stock-based compensation                  | \$                           | 14,131         | \$   | 12,061         |

See accompanying Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

| (in thousands, except share and per share data)  | March 31,<br>2007 | December 31,<br>2006 |
|--|-------------------|----------------------|
| ASSETS   | (unaudited)       |                      |
| Current assets:  |                   | •                    |
| Cash and cash equivalents  | \$ 319,391        | \$ 218,216           |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$5,240 and \$4,946                               | 54,914            | 62,293               |
| Due from related parties   | 8,672             | 13,991               |
| Related party prepaid expenses   | 71,021            | 66,946               |
| Prepaid programming content  | 71,835            | 28,172               |
| Prepaid and other current assets   | 42,818            | 43,040               |
| Total current assets   | 568,651           | 432,658              |
| Restricted investments   | 396               | 2,098                |
| System under construction  | 138,760           | 126,049              |
| Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization of \$814,339 and \$767,768              | 814,683           | 849,662              |
| DARS license   | 141,387           | 141,387              |
| Intangibles, net of accumulated amortization of \$8,533 and \$8,222  | 4,329             | 4,640                |
| Deferred financing fees, net of accumulated amortization of \$22,292 and \$20,537                                | 40,273            | 38,601               |
| Related party prepaid expenses, net of current portion   | 155,388           | 160,712              |
| Investments  | 75,015            | 80,592               |
| Prepaid and other assets, net of current portion   | 4,282             | 4,219                |
| •  | \$ 1.943.164      | \$ 1.840.618         |
| Total assets   | <u> </u>          |                      |
| LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT  | *                 |                      |
| Current liabilities:   | \$ 44,232         | \$ 51,844            |
| Accounts payable   | 131,464           | 147,591              |
| Accrued expenses   | 2,145             | 64,875               |
| Accrued satellite liability  | 34,704            | 18,482               |
| Accrued interest   |                   | 14,445               |
| Current portion of long-term debt  | 14,365            | 46,459               |
| Due to related parties   | 48,805            | 340,711              |
| Subscriber deferred revenue  | 358,974           | 9,915                |
| Deferred income  | 9,915             |                      |
| Total current liabilities  | 644,604           | 694,322              |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion   | 1,478,936         | 1,286,179            |
| Subscriber deferred revenue, net of current portion  | 94,697            | 86,482               |
| Deferred income, net of current portion  | 129,074           | 130,780              |
| Other non-current liabilities  | 40.829            | 40,735               |
| Total liabilities  | 2,388,140         | 2,238,498            |
| Commitments and contingencies  |                   |                      |
| Minority interest  | 59,397            |                      |
| Stockholders' deficit:   |                   |                      |
| Series A convertible preferred stock, par value \$0.01 (liquidation preference of \$51,370 at March 31, 2007 and |                   |                      |
| December 31, 2006); 15,000,000 shares authorized, 5,393,252 shares issued and outstanding at March 31,           |                   |                      |
| 2007 and December 31, 2006   | 54                | 54                   |
| Class A common stock, par value \$0.01; 600,000,000 shares authorized, 306,082,407 shares and 305,781,515        |                   |                      |
| shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively                              | 3,061             | 3,058                |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income, net of tax   | 3,545             | 3,590                |
| Additional paid-in capital   | 3,109,881         | 3,093,894            |
| Accumulated deficit  | (3,620,914)       | (3,498,476)          |
| Total stockholders' deficit  | (504,373)         | (397,880)            |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' deficit  | \$ 1,943,164      | \$ 1,840,618         |
| 1 Otal Habilities and stockholders deficit   |                   |                      |

See accompanying Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

|   | Three mont. March |                   |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|
| (in thousands)  | 2007              | 2006              |
| Cash flows from operating activities:                                       | <del></del>       |                   |
| Net loss  | \$ (122,438)      | \$ (149,221)      |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: |                   |                   |
| Provision for doubtful accounts   | 3,202             | 3,055             |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 46,882            | 39,882            |
| Amortization of deferred income related to XM Canada                        | (2,498)           | (2,523)           |
| Loss from de-leveraging transactions  | 2,965             | 18,380 ·          |
| Non-cash loss on equity in affiliate  | 5,425             | 8,884             |
| Amortization of deferred financing fees and debt discount                   | 2,602             | 14,769            |
| Stock-based compensation  | 14,131            | 12,061            |
| Provision for (benefit from) deferred income taxes                          | 684               | (868)             |
| Gain on sale of fixed assets  |                   | (4,378)           |
| Minority interest   | 1,697             |                   |
| Other   | (39)              | 187               |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                |                   | (4.770)           |
| Decrease (increase) in accounts receivable                                  | 4,218             | (4,550)           |
| Decrease (increase) in due from related parties                             | 5,319             | (2,392)           |
| Increase in prepaid programming content                                     | (43,662)          | (17,646)          |
| Decrease in prepaid and other assets  | 1,408             | 9,157             |
| Decrease in accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities        | (8,866)           | (113,826)         |
| Increase in accrued interest  | 16,222            | 14,682            |
| Increase (decrease) in due to related parties                               | 2,346             | (9,327)           |
| Increase in subscriber deferred revenue                                     | 26,478            | 22,540            |
| Decrease in deferred income   |                   | (1(1,124)         |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | (43,132)          | (161,134)         |
| Cash flows from investing activities:                                       | (a a)             | (14.050)          |
| Purchase of property and equipment  | (24,872)          | (14,952)          |
| Additions to system under construction                                      | (73,132)          | (22,225)          |
| Proceeds from sale of assets  |                   | 6,997             |
| Net maturity (purchase) of restricted investments                           | 1,702             | 20                |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                       | (96,302)          | (30,160)          |
| Cash flows from financing activities:                                       |                   | 2 125             |
| Proceeds from exercise of warrants and stock options                        | 1,857             | 3,135             |
| Proceeds from sale-leaseback transaction                                    | 288,500           | _                 |
| Payment of premiums on de-leveraging transactions                           | (2,965)           |                   |
| Retirement of mortgages on corporate facilities                             | (38,877)          | (2.012)           |
| Payments on other borrowings  | (3,975)           | (2,012)           |
| Deferred financing costs  | (3,931)           | 1 122             |
| Net cash provided by financing activities                                   | 240,609           | 1,123             |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents                        | 101,175           | (190,171)         |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period                            | 218,216           | 710,991           |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period                                  | <u>\$ 319.391</u> | <u>\$ 520,820</u> |

See accompanying Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### (1) Nature of Business

XM Satellite Radio Inc. ("Inc.") was incorporated on December 15, 1992 in the State of Delaware for the purpose of operating a digital audio radio service ("DARS") under a license from the Federal Communications Commission ("FCC"). XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. ("Holdings") was formed as a holding company for Inc. on May 16, 1997. The Company commenced commercial operations in two markets on September 25, 2001 and completed its national rollout on November 12, 2001.

As of March 31, 2007, the principal differences between the financial conditions of Holdings and Inc., were:

- the ownership by Holdings of the corporate headquarters and data center since August 2001 and September 2005, respectively, and the lease of these buildings to Inc.;
- XM-1, XM-2, and XM-3, except for the B702 bus portion of XM-3, are owned by Inc.; the transponders of XM-4, are owned by Satellite Leasing (702-4) LLT, a separate legal entity subject to consolidation by the Company and leased to Inc.; and XM-5 and the B702 bus portion of XM-3 and XM-4 are owned by Holdings;
- the presence at Holdings of additional indebtedness, primarily the 1.75% Convertible Senior Notes due 2009, not guaranteed by Inc.;
- · the investments by Holdings in Canadian Satellite Radio (including related revenue and deferred income) and WorldSpace, Inc.; and
- the existence of cash balances at Holdings.

Accordingly, the results of operations for Inc. and its subsidiaries are substantially the same as the results for Holdings and its subsidiaries except that Inc. has:

- additional rent, less depreciation and amortization expense and less other income, in each case principally related to lnc.'s rental of its corporate
  headquarters and data center buildings from Holdings, which are intercompany transactions that have been eliminated in the consolidated Holdings
  financial statements:
- · less interest expense principally related to the additional indebtedness at Holdings;
- · less revenue associated with the amortization of deferred income and equity in losses from Holdings' investment in Canadian Satellite Radio;
- · no gains or losses on Holdings' investments in Canadian Satellite Radio or WorldSpace, Inc.; and
- · less interest income because of additional cash balances at Holdings.

#### Proposed Merger

On February 19, 2007, XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. ("XM") and Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. ("Sirius") entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which XM and Sirius will combine its businesses through a merger of XM and a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of Sirius (the "Merger").

Each of XM and Sirius has made customary representations and warranties and covenants in the Merger Agreement. The completion of the Merger is subject to various closing conditions, including obtaining the approval of XM's and Sirius' stockholders and receiving certain regulatory and antitrust approvals (including from the Federal Communications Commission ("FCC") and under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended).

XM filed a Notification and Report Form pursuant to the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended ("the HSR Act"), with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement between XM and Sirius. On April 12, 2007, both XM and Sirius received from the Department of Justice requests for additional information and documentary material relating to the merger, generally referred to as a "Second Request." The effect of the Second Request is to extend the waiting period imposed by the HSR Act until 30 days after XM and Sirius have substantially complied with the Second Request.

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

On March 20, 2007, XM and Sirius filed a Consolidated Application for Authority to Transfer Control with the FCC with respect to the Merger Agreement. XM and Sirius enticipate that the FCC will issue a public notice in the near future that sets a schedule to comment on the Merger. The public notice will trigger a comment period followed by a reply period.

#### (2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Practices

#### Principles of Consolidation and Basis of Presentation

The unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and its subsidiaries. All significant intercompany transactions and accounts have been eliminated. In addition, the Company evaluates its relationships with other entities to identify whether they are variable interest entities as defined by Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Interpretation ("FIN") No. 46(R), Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities, and to assess whether it is the primary beneficiary of such entities. If the determination is made that the Company is the primary beneficiary, then that entity is consolidated in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in accordance with FIN No. 46(R). Beginning March 31, 2007, the Company reported a variable interest entity subject to consolidation by the Company pursuant to FIN No. 46(R). Satellite Leasing (702-4) LLT is a separate legal entity whose primary beneficiary, as defined under FIN No. 46(R), is the Company. Satellite Leasing (702-4) LLC, an entity solely owned by the equity investors in the transaction, will be entitled to the residual benefits, including ownership of the assets of the trust after repayment of the debt incurred by that entity.

The accompanying interim unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements have been prepared in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles. It is suggested that these interim unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006 filed with the SEC on March 1, 2007. All adjustments that, in the opinion of management, are necessary for a fair presentation of the periods presented have been reflected as required by Regulation S-X, Rule 10-01.

#### Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation. Amounts from Subsidies & distribution in the amount of \$4.3 million were reclassified to Advertising & marketing related to on-going loyalty payments.

#### Restricted Investments

Restricted investments consist principally of certificates of deposits. During the three months ended March 31, 2007, the restricted investments which represented securities held in escrow on the Company's buildings were redeemed and included in the total cash paid to retire the mortgage loans on the buildings. There were no gross unrealized holding gains or losses on these restricted investments at December 31, 2006.

#### Inventory

Inventories are stated at the lower of average cost or market. The Company provides estimated inventory allowances for excess, slow moving and obsolete inventory as well as inventory whose carrying value is in excess of net realizable value. Inventories consist of both finished goods and raw materials. The Company had \$13.5 million and \$17.0 million of net inventory at March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively, which are included in Prepaid and other current assets on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets.

During the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, the Company recorded total inventory write-down charges of \$5.2 million and \$0, respectively, which charges are reflected in Cost of merchandise in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

#### Investments

Investments in marketable equity securities of companies in which XM does not have a controlling interest or is unable to exert significant influence are accounted for at market value if the investments are publicly traded and resale restrictions of less than one year exist ("available—for—sale equity securities"). Unrealized holding gains and losses on marketable available—for—sale equity securities are carried net of taxes as a component of Accumulated other comprehensive income in Stockholders' deficit in the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

Investments in equity securities that do not have readily determinable fair values and in which XM does not have a controlling interest or is unable to exert significant influence are recorded at cost, subject to other than temporary impairment ("cost method").

For those investments in which the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence, the equity method of accounting is used. Under this method, the investment, originally recorded at cost, is adjusted to recognize the Company's share of net earnings or losses of the affiliate as they occur rather than as dividends or other distributions are received, limited to the extent of the Company's investment in, advances to and commitments to the investee. The Company's share of net earnings or loss of affiliate is recorded in Other income (expense).

Investments are periodically reviewed for impairment and a write down is recorded whenever declines in fair value below carrying value are determined to be other than temporary. In making this determination, the Company considers, among other factors, the severity and duration of the decrease as well as the likelihood of a recovery within a reasonable timeframe.

#### Property and Equipment

Property and equipment is stated at cost less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Equipment under capital leases and leasehold improvements are stated at the present value of minimum lease payments. Depreciation and amortization is calculated using the straight—line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Spacecraft system
Terrestrial repeater network
Spacecraft control and uplink facilities
Broadcast facilities
Computer systems
Building and improvements
Furniture and fixtures
Equipment under capital leases and leasehold improvements

6.75 – 15 years
5 – 10 years
17.5 years
3 – 7 years
3 – 7 years
20 years
3 – 7 years
Losser of useful life or remaining lease term

Maintenance and repairs costs are expensed as incurred, whereas expenditures for renewal and betterments are capitalized. The cost of internally developed software is capitalized in accordance with Statement of Position ("SOP") 98-1, Accounting for the Costs of Computer Software Developed or Obtained for Internal Use, and amortized over its estimated useful life. Interest costs incurred in connection with the construction of major equipment and facilities are capitalized as part of the asset cost to which it relates and depreciated over the asset's useful life. Upon the normal sale or retirement of depreciable property, the net carrying value less any salvage value is recognized as an operating gain or loss in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations.

In accordance with Statement of Financial Accounting Standards ("SFAS") No. 144, Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets, long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, and purchased intangibles subject to amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Recoverability of assets to be held and used is measured by a comparison of the carrying amount of an asset to estimated undiscounted future cash flows expected to be generated by the asset. If the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its estimated future cash flows, an impairment charge is recognized by the amount by which the carrying amount of the asset exceeds the fair value of the asset.

#### Net Loss Per Common Share

The Company computes net loss per common share in accordance with SFAS No. 128, Earnings Per Share and SEC Staff Accounting Bulletin ("SAB") No. 98, Computations of Earnings Per Share. Under the provisions of SFAS No. 128 and SAB No. 98, basic net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders (after deducting preferred dividend requirements) for the period by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted net loss per common share is computed by dividing the net loss attributable to common stockholders for the period by the weighted average number of common and dilutive equivalent shares outstanding during the period. Options, warrants and convertible instruments outstanding as of March 31, 2007 to purchase 51 million shares of common stock (47 million of which were vested) were not included in the computation of diluted net loss per common share for the three months ended March 31, 2007 as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. Options, warrants and convertible instruments outstanding as of March 31, 2006 to purchase 90 million shares of

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

common stock (85 million of which were vested) were not included in the computation of diluted net loss per common share for the three months ended March 31, 2006 as their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. Unvested shares of restricted stock in the amount of 3,441,608 and 2,255,754 as of March 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively, are not included in the computation of basic net loss per common share or in diluted net loss per common share because their inclusion would have been anti-dilutive. The Company had a net loss in each of the periods presented, and therefore, basic and diluted net loss per common share are the same.

#### Comprehensive Income or Loss

Accumulated other comprehensive income or loss is reported on the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets. Unrealized gains and losses on available—for—sale securities (see Note 4, under the heading "WorldSpace") and foreign currency translation adjustments (see Note 4, under the heading "Canadian Satellite Radio") are included in other comprehensive income or loss. However, in the event that an unrealized loss is deemed other than temporary, the loss is recognized in earnings. The components of Comprehensive income or loss for the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 are as follows (in thousands):

|   | Marc         | :h 31,      |
|---|--------------|-------------|
|   | 2007         | 2006        |
| Net loss  | \$(122,438)  | \$(149,221) |
| Unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale securities | 125          | (6,688)     |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment, net of tax     | <u>(170)</u> | 2,311       |
| Total comprehensive loss                                | \$(122.483)  | \$(153,598) |

Three months ended

The Company did not recognize a tax expense for the unrealized gain on available—for—sale securities for the three months ended March 31, 2007, as the investment did not have a cumulative gain. Unrealized loss on available—for—sale securities for the three months ended March 31, 2006 is shown net of tax benefit of approximately \$4.2 million. Foreign currency translation adjustment, for the three months ended March 31, 2007, is shown net of tax benefit of approximately \$0.1 million. Foreign currency translation adjustment, for the three months ended March 31, 2006, is shown net of tax expense of approximately \$1.4 million. The unrealized loss on available—for—sale securities relates to the Company's investment in WorldSpace, while the foreign currency translation adjustment relates to the Company's investment in XM Canada (discussed further in Note 4).

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2007, the FASB issued SFAS No. 159, The Fair Value Option for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities – Including an Amendment of FASB Stetement No. 115. This Statement permits entities to choose to measure many financial instruments and certain other items at fair value. The objective is to improve financial reporting by providing entities with the opportunity to mitigate volatility in reported earnings caused by measuring related assets and liabilities differently without having to apply complex hedge accounting provisions. This Statement is expected to expand the use of fair value measurement, which is consistent with the Board's long-term measurement objectives for accounting for financial instruments. This Statement is effective as of the beginning of an entity's first fiscal year that begins after November 15, 2007. The Company will adopt this Statement effective January 1, 2008. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of the adoption of SFAS No. 159 on its consolidated results of operations and financial position.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

#### (3) Property and Equipment

Property and equipment consists of the following (in thousands):

|   | waren 31,      | December 51, |
|---|----------------|--------------|
|   | 2007           | 2006         |
| Spacecraft system                                       | \$ 905,535     | \$ 905,507   |
| Terrestrial repeater network                            | 264,315        | 264,223      |
|   | 46,918         | 46,181       |
| Spacecraft control and uplink facilities                | 65,336         | 65,302       |
| Broadcast facilities                                    | 8.788          | 8,788        |
| Land  | -1             | 73,252       |
| Buildings and improvements                              | 73,310         |              |
| Computer systems, furniture and fixtures, and equipment | <u>264.820</u> | 254,177      |
| Total property and equipment                            | 1,629,022      | 1,617,430    |
|   | (814,339)      | (767.768)    |
| Accumulated depreciation and amortization               | \$ 814,683     | \$ 849,662   |
| Property and equipment, net                             | <u> </u>       | <u> </u>     |

#### Spacecraft System

The Company currently operates four in-orbit satellites, all of which are owned, except for the transponders on XM-4, which are leased under a capital lease. The Company launched its first two satellites, XM-1 and XM-2 in the first half of 2001 prior to the commencement of commercial operations. Depreciation commenced upon acceptance of the satellites from Boeing Satellite Systems, which occurred during the first half of 2001. The XM-1 and XM-2 satellites suffer from a progressive solar array power degradation issue and during 2004, the Company recovered from insurers approximately \$142 million, of which \$134 million was recorded as a reduction to the carrying values of XM-1 and XM-2. In February 2005, XM-3 was successfully launched and moved into the 85° West Longitude orbital location. In October 2006, XM-4 was successfully launched and moved into the 115° West Longitude orbital location. XM-1 and XM-2 are collocated with XM-4, and are in-orbit spares. Depreciation of XM-3 and XM-4 commenced upon acceptance of the satellites, which occurred during April 2005 and December 2006, respectively. In February 2007, the transponders on XM-4 were the subject of a sale-leaseback transaction and are now being depreciated over their nine-year lease term, less the estimated residual value.

#### (4) Investments

The Company's investments consist of an equity method investment, a cost method investment and available—for—sale equity securities as follows (in thousands):

|                                      | March 31,<br>2007 | mber 31,<br>2006 |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|
| Equity method investment             | \$ 68,550         | \$<br>74,252     |
| Cost method investment               | 480               | 480              |
| Available—for—sale equity securities | 5,985             | <br>5,860        |
| Total investments                    | \$ 75,015         | \$<br>80,592     |
| I Otal Investments                   |                   |                  |

#### **Equity Method Investment**

#### Canadian Satellite Radio ("XM Canada")

In November 2005, XM entered into a number of agreements ("Agreements") with XM Canada that provide XM Canada with exclusive rights to offer XM satellite digital radio service in Canada. In December 2005, XM Canada issued to XM 11,077,500 Class A Subordinate Voting Shares representing a 23.33% ownership interest and 11% voting interest in XM Canada. These shares were determined to have an initial fair value of \$152.1 million, based on the XM Canada initial public offering price of CDN\$16.00 per share. The Agreements have an initial term of ten years and XM Canada has the unilateral option to extend the term of the Agreements for an additional five years at no additional cost beyond the current financial arrangements. XM Canada has expressed its intent to exercise this option at the end of the initial term of the Agreements.

The various deliverables of these Agreements entered into in November 2005 are considered a single accounting unit in accordance with the EITF No. 00-21, and as such are accounted for as follows:

The \$152.1 million fair value of the shares received is recorded as Deferred income on the Company's Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets and amortized on a straight-line basis into income as Other revenue in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations over the 15-year expected term of the Agreements. During each of the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, XM amortized \$2.5 million into income as Other revenue. As of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, the Deferred income balance related to the fair value of shares received was \$136.2 million and \$138.6 million, respectively.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

The Company receives a 15% royalty fee for all subscriber fees earned by XM Canada each month for its basic service and a nominal activation fee for each gross activation of an XM Canada subscriber on the Company's system. Beginning in 2006, XM began to accrue for, and record as revenue, royalties and activation fees related to XM Canada's subscribers. During the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, XM accrued approximately \$0.8 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, in subscriber revenue royalty and activation fees. During the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, recognized revenue was not material. The remaining unrecognized revenue was recorded as Deferred income and will be amortized on a straight—line basis into income over the remaining expected term of the Agreements in accordance with the EITF No. 00–21. As of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, the Deferred income balance related to the subscriber revenue royalty and activation fees was \$2.8 million and \$2.0 million, respectively. In subsequent periods, the Company will recognize the pro-rata portion of the current period's accrued revenue in addition to the amortization for each previous periods' accrued revenue.

XM has also provided XM Canada with a CDN\$45 million standby credit facility, which can only be utilized to finance purchases of terrestrial repeaters or for the payment of subscription fees to XM. The facility matures on December 31, 2012 and bears interest at a rate of 9% per annum. XM has the right to convert unpaid principal amounts into Class A Subordinate Voting Shares of XM Canada at the price of CDN\$16.00 per share. As of March 31, 2007, XM Canada had not drawn on this facility.

In addition, XM Canada will pay XM \$69.1 million for the rights to broadcast and market National Hockey League ("NHL") games for the 10-year term of XM's contract with the NHL. The \$69.1 million payment is comprised of \$57.0 million in license fees and \$12.1 million in advertising costs and is required to be paid in ten annual installments ranging from \$5.25 million to \$7.5 million per year. In accordance with EITF No. 99-19, Reporting Revenue Gross as a Principal versus Net as an Agent, XM recognizes these payments "gross as a principal" in Other revenue. During each of the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, XM recognized \$1.1 million of license fees; advertising cost reimbursements were not material.

During 2006, XM recognized a \$4.5 million gain as Other income related to the sale of 78 terrestrial repeaters to XM Canada during 2005. XM Canada purchased these repeaters from XM at their original cost.

XM accounts for its ownership in XM Canada using the equity method of accounting. XM Canada has a fiscal year end of August 31. Therefore, XM will record its share of XM Canada's net income or loss, using the average currency exchange rate for the period, based on XM Canada's quarterly periods ending on the last day of February, May, August and November. Summarized financial information for XM Canada is as follows (US\$ in thousands):

Rebruary 28 2007

November 30, 2006

|                            | restu | 21) 20,2007  | 11010 | 111001 50, 2000 |
|----------------------------|-------|--------------|-------|-----------------|
| Current assets             | \$    | 41,903       | \$    | 50,641          |
| Non-current assets         | \$    | 231,478      | \$    | 247,848         |
| Current liabilities        | \$    | 18,094       | \$    | 17,782          |
| Non-current liabilities    | \$    | 102,745      | \$    | 101,674         |
| Total shareholders' equity | \$    | 152,542      | \$    | 179,033         |
|                            |       | months ended |       | months ended    |
|                            | Febru | ary 28, 2007 | Febr  | nary 28, 2006   |
| Revenues                   | \$    | 4,177        | \$    | 992             |
| Net loss                   | \$    | 23,253       | \$    | 38,106          |
| XM's share of net loss     | \$    | 5,425        | \$    | 8,884           |

During the three months ended March 31, 2007, XM recorded a currency translation loss of approximately \$0.2 million, as a component of Accumulated other comprehensive income in Stockholders' deficit in the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets. The \$0.2 million loss is net of a tax benefit of approximately \$0.1 million, which is offset by a corresponding \$0.1 million

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

expense to the Provision for deferred income taxes. During the three months ended March 31, 2006, XM recorded a currency translation gain of approximately \$2.3 million, as a component of Accumulated other comprehensive income in Stockholders' deficit in the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets. The \$2.3 million gain is net of a tax expense of approximately \$1.4 million, which is offset by a corresponding \$1.4 million benefit to the Provision for deferred income taxes.

During 2006, the Company reduced the carrying value of its investment in XM Canada due to a decrease in fair value that was considered to be other than temporary and recorded an impairment charge of \$57.6 million. XM Canada's shares trade publicly on the Toronto Stock Exchange under the symbol, "XSR.TO." The quoted market price on February 28, 2007 (the date of XM Canada's most recent financial statements) was CAD\$6.65, or approximately US\$5.68. Based on the number of shares held by the Company on March 31, 2007, the fair value of the Company's investment in XM Canada was approximately \$63.0 million. As of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, the carrying value of the Company's investment in XM Canada was approximately \$68.6 million and \$74.3 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, the amounts due from XM Canada were \$3.2 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, and are included in Prepaid and other current assets in the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### Cost Method Investment and Available-for-Sale Equity Securities

#### WorldSpace

On July 18, 2005, XM acquired 1,562,500 shares of Class A common stock of WorldSpace, Inc. ("WSI") and a warrant to purchase at WSI's initial public offering price of \$21.00 an additional aggregate number of shares equal to \$37.5 million, subject to certain operational vesting conditions, in exchange for \$25.0 million. XM allocated its \$25.0 million investment between the two financial instruments, \$12.9 million to the Class A common stock and \$12.1 million to the warrant. XM accounts for its investment in WSI Class A common stock as available—for—sale securities and accounts for its investment in the warrant under the cost method, subject to other than temporary impairment. WorldSpace provides XM certain programming in exchange for a fixed monthly fee under an amended programming agreement that extends through June 7, 2009.

During 2006, the Company reduced the carrying values of its investments in WSI common stock and warrant due to decreases in fair values that were considered to be other than temporary and recorded impairment charges of \$7.3 million and \$11.6 million, respectively. WorldSpace's shares trade publicly on the NASDAQ Stock Exchange under the symbol, "WRSP." The quoted market price on March 31, 2007 was \$3.58. Based on the number of shares held by the Company, the fair value of the Company's investment in WSI common stock was approximately \$5.6 million on March 31, 2007. As of March 31, 2007, the carrying value of the Company's investments in WSI common stock and warrant was approximately \$5.6 million and \$0.5 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2006, the carrying value of the Company's investments in WSI common stock and warrant was approximately \$5.5 million (which included \$0.1 million of unrealized losses) and \$0.5 million, respectively.

#### (5) Deferred Financing Fees

Deferred financing fees consist of the following (in thousands):

|   | 2007      | 2006      |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009  | \$ 1,432  | \$ 1,432  |
| 9.75% senior notes due 2014   | 16,091    | 16,091    |
| Senior floating rate notes due 2013   | 5,354     | 5,354     |
| 1.75% convertible senior notes due 2009   | 10,066    | 10,066    |
| Valuation of warrants issued to related party in conjunction with credit facilities   | 25,151    | 25,151    |
| Valuation of warrants issued to related party in conjunction with the issuance of 10% senior secured discount convertible notes | 540       | 540       |
| Mortgage  |           | 504       |
| Sale-leaseback transaction of XM-4 satellite  | 3,931     | •         |
| Total deferred financing fees   | 62,565    | 59,138    |
| Accumulated amortization  | (22,292)  | (20.537)  |
| Deferred financing fees, net  | \$ 40,273 | \$ 38,601 |

March 31.

December 31

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

#### NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

#### (6) Long-Term Debt

Certain of the Company's debt instruments and credit facility contain covenants that include restrictions on indebtedness, mergers, limitations on liens, liquidations and sale and leaseback transactions, and also require the maintenance of certain financial ratios. The Company was in compliance with all of its covenants as of March 31, 2007. The Company's debt instruments and credit facilities permit the debt issued thereunder to be accelerated upon certain events, including the failure to pay principal when due under any of the Company's other debt instruments or credit facilities subject to materiality thresholds.

The following table presents a summary of the debt activity for the three months ended March 31, 2007 (in thousands):

|  | December 31,<br>2006 | Issuances /<br>Additions | Discount<br>Amortization | Principal<br>Payments | Retirements /<br>Extinguishments                | March 31,<br>2007  |  |
|--|----------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| 9.75% senior notes due 2014                            | \$ 600,000           | \$ —                     | \$                       | <del>\$</del>         | \$ —  | \$ 600,000         |  |
| 1.75% convertible senior notes due 2009                | 400,000              |                          |                          |                       |   | 400,000            |  |
| Senior floating rate notes due 2013                    | 200,000              | . —                      | _                        |                       | · <del></del>                                   | 200,000            |  |
| 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009 | 33,249               |                          |                          |                       |   | 33,249             |  |
| Less: discount   | (5,213)              | _                        | 342                      | -                     | _   | (4,871)            |  |
| Debt of variable interest entity                       |                      | 230,800                  |                          |                       |   | 230,800            |  |
| Mortgages  | 38,877               | ******                   |                          | (38,877)              |   |                    |  |
| Capital leases   | 33,711               | 4.387                    |                          | (3,975)               |   | 34,123             |  |
| Total debt   | 1,300,624            | \$235,187                | \$ 342                   | \$ (42.852)           | <u>s —                                     </u> | 1,493,301          |  |
| Less: current portion                                  | 14,445               |                          |                          |                       |   | 14,365             |  |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion                 | \$ 1,286,179         |                          |                          |                       |   | <u>\$1.478.936</u> |  |

#### Mortgages

#### 1500 Eckington Place

As of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, the remaining principal balance of the 1500 Eckington Place Mortgage Loan was \$0 and \$32.4 million, respectively. Principal and interest at a fixed rate of 6.015% was payable monthly until the mortgage was scheduled to mature in September 2014. The mortgage loan was secured by the building and an escrow with a balance of \$1.4 million at December 31, 2006. The mortgage loan on this property was retired during February 2007, as further discussed below under the heading, "Capital Lease – XM-4 Satellite" and the Company recorded a de-leveraging charge of \$2.2 million.

#### 60 Florida Avenue

As of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, the remaining principal balance of the 60 Florida Avenue Mortgage Loan was \$0 and \$6.5 million, respectively. Principal and interest at a fixed rate of 8.26% was payable monthly until the mortgage was scheduled to mature in September 2010. The mortgage loan was secured by the building, the land, and an escrow with a balance of \$0.3 million at December 31, 2006. The mortgage loan on this property was retired during February 2007, as further discussed below under the heading, "Capital Lease – XM-4 Satellite" and the Company recorded a de-leveraging charge of \$0.8 million.

#### Capital Lease - XM-4 Satellite

On February 13, 2007, the Company entered into a sale-leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on the XM-4 satellite, which was launched in October 2006 and placed into service during December 2006.

The Company sold the XM-4 transponders to Satellite Leasing (702-4).LLT ("Trust"), a third-party trust formed solely for the purpose of facilitating the sale-leaseback transaction. The Trust pooled the funds used to purchase the transponders from a \$57.7 million investment by an equity investor and the \$230.8 million in proceeds from the issuance of its 10% senior secured notes due 2013 ("Debt of variable interest entity"). The Company is accounting for

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

the sale and leaseback of the transponders under sale—leaseback accounting with a capital lease, pursuant to FASB 13, Accounting for Leases, as amended. Furthermore, the Company determined that the Trust is a variable interest entity, as that term is defined under FASB Interpretation (FIN) No. 46(R), Consolidation of Variable Interest Entities – An Interpretation of ARB No. 51, and that the Company is the primary beneficiary of the Trust. Pursuant to FIN No. 46(R), the Company consolidated the Trust into its unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements.

Under the terms of the lease, the Company is obligated to make payments that total approximately \$437.4 million, of which \$126.6 is interest, over the nine—year base lease term as follows (in millions): \$27.9 in 2007, \$33.2 in 2008, \$28.9 in 2009, \$28.4 in 2010, \$71.0 in 2011 and \$248.0 thereafter.

Summary of the Transaction. Under the sale-leaseback arrangement, the Company sold the XM-4 transponders to the Trust owned by Satellite Leasing (702-4) LLC ("Owner participant") for \$288.5 million, representing the fair market value based on an appraisal performed by satellite consulting and lease appraisal firms. XM Satellite Radio Inc. is leasing the transponders for a term of nine years with an early buy-out option in year five and a buy-out option at the end of the term. These lease payment obligations, which are unconditional and guaranteed by XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., are senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with existing and future senior unsecured obligations.

Throughout the term of the lease, at any time when the Company is not investment grade, the Company will provide credit support to Owner Participant. To provide this credit support, the Company retired the existing mortgages on its headquarters and data center properties in Washington, D.C. and put into place new mortgage liens on those properties in favor of the Owner participant.

The Company will have full operational control over the transponders for the lease term, absent default. The Company is subject to an obligation to sell the XM-4 Bus, the remaining component of the XM-4 satellite, to the lessor for a nominal sum in the event that the Company does not repurchase the transponders at the end of the term.

The Company has an early buyout option in year five and a buy-out right at the end of the lease term, each at prices representing the fair market value based on an appraisal performed by satellite consulting and lease appraisal firms. The Company has other rights to purchase the transponders or the equity interest in the lessor, all at prices at or above the appraised fair market value. The Company also has rights to cause the lessor to effect a refinancing of the notes, and any interest savings from the refinancing would result in reduced lease payments.

The Company can be required to repurchase the transponders upon the occurrence of specified events, including an event of loss of the satellite (subject to the right to substitute another satellite meeting equivalent or better value and functionality tests), changes in law that impose a material regulatory burden on the Owner participant, changes of control and events resulting in the absence of another holder (other than the Company and its affiliates) of FCC satellite radio licenses in the frequency bands that can be served by the XM-4 satellite. The Company has agreed to provide indemnities in the event that certain actions by the Company cause the Owner participant to lose or not be able to take certain tax positions relating to the transaction.

#### (7) Financing Transactions

Satellite Sale-leaseback

On February 13, 2007, the Company entered into a sale-leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on the XM-4 satellite. The Company received net proceeds of approximately \$289 million from the transaction, of which \$44 million (inclusive of interest) was used to retire outstanding mortgages on real property and the remainder of which provides additional liquidity available for working capital and general corporate purposes.

#### De-leveraging Transactions

In January 2006, the Company exchanged \$42.4 million aggregate carrying value, or \$52.3 million aggregate fully accreted face value at maturity, of its 10% Senior Secured Discount Convertible Notes due 2009 by issuing approximately 17.1 million shares of Class A common stock. As a result of the exchange, the Company recorded a de-leveraging charge consisting of a redemption premium of \$18.4 million. In addition, the Company wrote-off an unamortized beneficial conversion feature of \$9.9 million to interest expense and unamortized debt issuance costs of \$1.4 million to Additional paid-in capital.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

#### (8) Equity

#### Preferred Stock

The Company has authorized 60,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01, of which 15,000,000 shares were designated non-voting Series A convertible preferred stock, 3,000,000 shares were designated non-voting 8.25% Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock, and 250,000 shares were designated 8.25% Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock, all of which are convertible into Class A common stock at the option of the holder. Additionally, 250,000 shares were designated as non-voting Series D participating preferred stock in connection with the adoption of the Shareholders' Rights Plan and are junior to all other classes of preferred stock. The Series A preferred stock receives dividends, if declared, ratably with the common stock. The Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock contained voting and certain consent rights.

There were 5,393,252 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock issued and outstanding with a liquidation preference of \$51.4 million as of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively. During 2006, the Company repurchased the Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock and converted the Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock. There were no shares issued and outstanding of the Series B convertible redeemable preferred stock, Series C convertible redeemable preferred stock or Series D preferred stock as of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively.

#### Common Stock

The Company has authorized 600,000,000 shares of Class A common stock, par value of \$0.01, of which 306,082,407 and 305,781,515 shares were issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, respectively. The Company has authorized 15,000,000 shares of Class C common stock, par value of \$0.01, of which no shares were issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006.

#### (9) Stock-Based Compensation

The Company has three stock—based compensation plans. It is the practice of the Company to satisfy awards and options granted under these plans through the issuance of new shares. During the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, the Company recognized compensation expense of \$14.1 million and \$12.1 million, respectively. In each of the periods described above, compensation expense was recorded in the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations related to these plans. For a summarized schedule of the distribution of stock—based compensation expense, see the appended footnote to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations on page 4 of this Form 10—Q. The Company did not capitalize any stock—based compensation cost during the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. The Company did not realize any income tax benefits from stock—based payment plans during the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively, as a result of a full valuation allowance that is maintained for substantially all net deferred tax assets.

#### 1998 Shares Award Plan and XM Talent Option Plan

On June 1, 1998, the Company adopted the 1998 Shares Award Plan ("1998 Plan") under which, as amended, employees, consultants and non-employee directors may be granted stock options and restricted stock for up to 25,000,000 shares of the Company's Class A common stock. Stock option awards and restricted stock awards under the 1998 Plan generally vest ratably over three years based on continuous service. Stock option awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to the market price of the Company's stock at the date of grant and expire no later than ten years from the date of grant. At March 31, 2007, there were 154,379 shares available under the 1998 Plan for future grant.

In May 2000, the Company adopted the XM Talent Option Plan ("Talent Plan") under which non-employee programming consultants to the Company may be granted stock options for up to 500,000 shares of the Company's Class A common stock, which shares are reserved under the Talent Plan. Stock option awards under the Talent Plan generally vest ratably over three years based on continuous service. These stock option awards are generally granted with an exercise price equal to the market price of the Company's stock at the date of grant and expire no later than ten years from the date of grant. At March 31, 2007, there were 340,000 options available under the Talent Plan for future grant.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

Stock Options — The fair value of each stock option award is estimated on the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model based on the following weighted average assumptions:

Three months ended

Weighted-Average

| ·   | Marc    |         |
|---|---------|---------|
| ·   | 2007    | 2006    |
| Expected dividend yield                         | 0%      | 0%      |
| Expected dividend yield  Expected volatility(1) | 46%     | 42%     |
| Risk-free interest rate(2)                      | 4.54%   | 4.78%   |
| Expected term(3)                                | 6 Years | 6 Years |

- (1) Expected volatilities are based on implied volatilities from publicly traded options on the Company's stock.
- (2) The risk-free rate for periods within the contractual term of the stock option is based on the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the time of grant.
- (3) The expected term for 2006 and 2007 is calculated as the average between the vesting term and the contractual term, weighted by tranche, pursuant to SAB 107.

A summary of the status of the Company's aggregate stock option awards under the 1998 Plan and the Talent Plan as of March 31, 2007, and activity during the three months then ended is presented below:

|   | - Shares              | Weighted—<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Weighted-Average Remaining Contractual Term (Years) | li       | ggregate<br>ntrinsic<br>Value<br><i>housands)</i> |  |
|---|-----------------------|---|---|----------|---|--|
| Outstanding, January 1, 2007                | 15,843,884<br>162,200 | \$ 17.82<br>\$ 13.81                      |   |          |   |  |
| Granted<br>Exercised                        | (261,341)             | \$ 5.84                                   |   |          |   |  |
| Forfeited, cancelled or expired             | (101,681)             | \$ 26.28                                  |   | _        |   |  |
| Outstanding, March 31, 2007                 | 15,643,062            | \$ 17.92                                  | 6.46  | \$       | 26,527  |  |
| Vested and expected to vest, March 31, 2007 | 15,369,878            | \$ 17.93                                  | 6.46<br>5.89  | \$<br>\$ | 26,064<br>26,027                                  |  |
| Exercisable, March 31, 2007                 | 12,329,945            | \$ 17.11                                  | 3.09  | Φ        | 20,021  |  |

The per share weighted-average fair value of stock option awards granted during the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$6.99 and \$12.70, respectively, on the date of grant. The total intrinsic value on the date of exercise of stock option awards exercised during the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$2.2 million and \$3.9 million, respectively. As of March 31, 2007, there was \$27.3 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to stock option awards granted under the 1998 Plan and Talent Plan. The weighted-average period over which the compensation expense for these awards is expected to be recognized is 1.64 years as of March 31, 2007.

Restricted Stock — A summary of the status of the Company's restricted stock as of March 31, 2007, and activity during the three months then ended is presented below:

|                              | Shares    | Grant Date<br>Fair Value |         |  |
|------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|---------|--|
| Nonvested, January 1, 2007   | 3,390,359 | \$                       | 19.27 - |  |
| Granted                      | 66,250    | \$                       | 14.64   |  |
| Vested                       | (10,001)  | \$                       | 28.75   |  |
| Forfeited                    | (5,000)   | \$                       | 15.89   |  |
| Nonvested, March 31, 2007    | 3,441,608 | \$                       | 19.16   |  |
| NOTIVESTER, INITION 31, 2007 |           |                          |         |  |

The fair value of each restricted stock award is the market value, as determined by the last sale price of the Company's Class A common stock on The NASDAQ National Market, of the stock as if it were vested and issued on the grant date. As of March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006, there were \$43.5 million and \$49.3 million, respectively, of total unrecognized compensation cost related to restricted stock granted under the 1998 Plan. The weighted—average period over which the compensation expense for these awards is expected to be recognized is 2.12 years as of March 31, 2007.

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

#### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

In 1999, the Company established an employee stock purchase plan ("ESPP") that, as amended, provides for the issuance of 1,000,000 shares. All employees whose customary employment is more than 20 hours per week and for more than five months in any calendar year are eligible to participate in the stock purchase plan, provided that any employee who would own 5% or more of the Company's total combined voting power immediately after an offering date under the ESPP is not eligible to participate. Eligible employees must authorize the Company to deduct an amount from their pay during offering periods established by the compensation committee. The purchase price for shares under the plan will be determined by the compensation committee but may not be less than 85% of the lesser of the market price of the common stock on the first or last business day of each offering period, a "look—back option."

Under the provisions of SFAS 123R, the Company's ESPP is considered a compensatory plan due to the greater than 5% discount and the "look—back option." Effective January 1, 2006, the Company began recognizing compensation cost related to the ESPP. Compensation expense recognized pursuant to the ESPP is not material to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. As of March 31, 2007 and 2006, the Company had issued a cumulative total of 744,453 and 637,759 shares, respectively, under this plan. The weighted—average grant date fair value for shares issued during the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$10.98 and \$13.93, respectively, per share. The remaining shares available for issuance under the ESPP at March 31, 2007 were 255,547. Effective April 1, 2007, the Company suspended the ESPP pursuant to the terms of the February 19, 2007 merger agreement with Sirius Satellite Radio Inc.

#### (10) Related Party Transactions

The Company developed strategic relationships with certain companies that were instrumental in the construction and development of its system. In connection with the Company granting to them large supply contracts, some of these strategic companies have become large investors in XM and have been granted rights to designate directors or observers to XM's board of directors. The negotiation of these supply contracts and investments primarily occurred at or prior to the time these companies became related parties.

The Company is a party to a long-term distribution agreement with General Motors ("GM") that provides for the installation of XM radios in General Motors vehicles, as further described in Note 12. The Company has an agreement with GM to make available use of the Company's bandwidth. The Company has arrangements with American Honda relating to the promotion of the XM Service to new car buyers, the use of bandwidth on the XM System and the development of telematics services and technologies. As of March 31, 2007, the Company is engaged in activities with GM and Honda to jointly promote new car buyers to subscribe to the XM service. Subscriber revenues received from GM and Honda for these programs are recorded as related party revenue. GM is one of the Company's shareholders and Chester A. Huber, Jr., the President of OnStar Corporation, a subsidiary of General Motors, is a member of the Company's board of directors. John W. Mendel, a member of the Company's board of directors, is Senior Vice President, automobile operations of American Honda Motor Co., Inc.

The Company had the following related party balances at March 31, 2007 and December 31, 2006 (in thousands):

|       |   | Due from  |     |           | Prepaid expense |    |            | Due to    |     |           |
|-------|---|-----------|-----|-----------|-----------------|----|------------|-----------|-----|-----------|
|       |   | March 31, | Dec | ember 31, | March 31,       | De | cember 31, | March 31, | Dec | ember 31, |
|       |   | 2007      |     | 2006      | 2007            |    | 2006       | 2007      |     | 2006      |
| GM    |   | \$ 6,792  | \$  | 8,149     | \$ 226,409      | \$ | 227,658    | \$ 48,056 | \$  | 44,975    |
| Honda |   | 1,880     |     | 5.842     |                 |    |            | 749       |     | 1,484     |
| Total |   | \$ 8.672  | \$  | 13,991    | \$ 226,409      | \$ | 227,658    | \$ 48,805 | \$  | 46,459    |
| 10111 | , |           | _   |           |                 | _  |            |           |     |           |

The Company earned the following total revenue, primarily consisting of subscriptions, in connection with sales to related parties described above (in thousands):

|        | Three months ended |         |
|--------|--------------------|---------|
|        | March 31,          |         |
|        | 2007               | 2006    |
| GM     | \$ 6,3.65          | \$6,118 |
| Honda  | 4.367              | 3,617   |
| Total  | \$10.732           | \$9.735 |
| I Otal |                    |         |

18

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

The Company has relied upon certain related parties for technical, marketing and other services. The Company has incurred the following costs in transactions with the related parties described above (in thousands):

|                                    |  |      | MINICHEST | , 2007 | march 51, 2000 |         |
|------------------------------------|--|------|-----------|--------|----------------|---------|
|                                    |  |      | GM        | Honda  | GM             | Honda   |
| Research & development             |  | ,e*. | \$        | \$ —   | \$ —           | \$ 950  |
| Customer care & billing operations |  |      | 52        |        | 89             |         |
| Revenue share & royalties          |  |      | 23,730    |        | 17,799         |         |
| Marketing                          |  |      | 37,483    | 477    | 39,013         | 336     |
| Total                              |  |      | \$ 61,265 | \$ 477 | \$56,901       | \$1,286 |
| 1 0 001                            |  |      |           |        |                |         |

Three months ended

March 31, 2006

Three months ended

GM - In 1999, the Company established a distribution agreement with GM (see Note 12). Under the terms of the agreement, GM distributes the XM Radio Service in various models of its vehicles. This agreement was amended in June 2002 and January 2003 and continues to be clarified as XM's business operations and working relationship with GM continues to evolve.

Honda - The Company has arrangements with Honda relating to the promotion of the XM service to new buyers, the use of bandwidth on the XM system and the development of telematics services and technologies.

In addition to the aforementioned related parties, the Company has transactions with an equity method investee, XM Canada, which are more fully discussed in Note 4.

#### (11) Supplemental Cash Flows Disclosures

The Company paid \$9.1 million and \$3.8 million for interest, net of amounts capitalized to System under construction of \$2.2 million and \$5.3 million, during the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, respectively. Additionally, the Company incurred the following non-cash financing and investing activities (in thousands):

|  |      | ee mont<br>March | ths ended h 31, · |
|--|------|------------------|-------------------|
|  | 2007 | 7                | 2006              |
| Accrued system construction costs  | \$   | _                | \$16,340          |
| Conversion of 10% senior secured discount convertible notes due 2009 to Class A common stock   |      | _                | 52,268            |
| Write-off of deferred financing costs to equity in connection with the conversion of 10% Senior secured discount convertible notes due |      |                  |                   |
| 2009   | _    | _                | 1,440             |
| Property acquired through capital leases   | 4,38 | 37               | 1,078             |

#### (12) Commitments and Contingencies

#### Satellite System

Satellite Deployment Plan — The Company currently operates four satellites in-orbit. It launched its first two satellites, XM-1 and XM-2 in the first half of 2001 prior to the commencement of commercial operations. These satellites suffer from a progressive solar array power degradation issue that is common to the first six Boeing 702 class satellites in orbit — XM-2 and XM-1 were the fifth and sixth Boeing 702s launched. In February 2005, the Company launched XM-3. XM-3 was placed into one of the Company's orbital slots and beginning in April 2005 is being used to transmit the XM service. During the second quarter of 2005, the Company collocated XM-1 with XM-2 in the other orbital slot. The Company successfully launched its fourth satellite ("XM-4") into geosynchronous transfer orbit on October 30, 2006, which was handed over to the Company in December 2006 and is being used to transmit the XM service. XM-1 and XM-2 now function as in-orbit spares. During the second quarter of 2005, XM entered into a contract to construct a fifth satellite, ("XM-5"), expected to be completed by late 2007 or early 2008 for use as a ground spare or to be available for launch as needed.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

Satellite Contracts and Other Costs: XM-1, XM-2, XM-3, XM-4 and XM-5 — As of March 31, 2007, the Company has paid approximately \$961.6 million, including manufacturing and launch costs, financing charges, in-orbit performance incentives and additional costs for collocation, under the satellite contracts related to XM-1, XM-2, XM-3, XM-4 and XM-5. The Company originally entered into its satellite contract with Boeing Satellite Systems International, Inc. ("BSS") in March 1998, and has subsequently amended the contract, including most recently in July 2006. Under the satellite contract, BSS has delivered four satellites in-orbit, XM-1, XM-2, XM-3 and XM-4, supplied ground equipment and software used in the XM Radio system and provided certain launch and operations support services. As of March 31, 2007, XM had paid fully its contractual obligations to BSS, except for XM-3 and XM-4 performance incentive payments which are earned over the lifetime of the satellites. In August 2003, XM contracted with Sea Launch Company, LLC ("Sea Launch") for the associated launch services for the XM-4 satellite, and in September 2006, the Company exercised an option in the Sea Launch contract for launch services for XM-5. In June 2005, the Company awarded a contract to Space Systems/Loral ("SS/L") for the design and construction of its fifth satellite, XM-5. Construction of XM-5 is expected to be completed by late 2007 or early 2008.

XM-3 — In February 2005, the Company launched its XM-3 satellite. XM-3 was modified to correct the solar array degradation issues experienced by XM-1 and XM-2, as well as to optimize XM-3 for the specific orbital slot into which it has been placed. BSS has the right to earn performance incentive payments of up to \$25.9 million, excluding interest, based on the in-orbit performance of XM-3 over its design life of fifteen years. The Company has in-orbit insurance relating to XM-3 through February 2008.

XM-4 — In October 2006, the Company launched its XM-4 satellite. BSS has the right to earn performance incentive payments of up to \$12 million, plus interest, over the first twelve years of in-orbit life, up to \$7.5 million for high performance (above baseline specifications) during the first fifteen years of in-orbit life, and up to \$10 million for continued high performance across the five year period beyond the fifteen year design life. The Company has launch plus one year of in-orbit insurance for XM-4 and five years of in-orbit insurance for a portion of XM-4. These policies run concurrently. In February 2007, the Company entered into a sale-leaseback transaction of the transponders on the XM-4 satellite.

XM-5 — During the second quarter of 2005, XM entered into a contract with SS/L to construct a spare satellite. Upon the award of the contract, SS/L began construction of the XM-5 satellite. Approximately two years before, on July 15, 2003, SS/L, its parent, Loral Space & Communications Ltd. and certain other affiliated entities (collectively, the "Debtors") commenced voluntary Chapter 11 bankruptcy cases under the Bankruptcy Code in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York (the "Court"), which cases are being jointly administered under lead case number 03-41710. Pursuant to an order entered on July 20, 2005, the Court approved the Company's contract with SS/L. On August 1, 2005, the Court entered an order confirming the Debtors' Fourth Amended Joint Plan of Reorganization Under Chapter 11 of the Bankruptcy Code (the "Reorganization Plan"). The Reorganization Plan became effective on November 21, 2005. Pursuant to the terms of the Company's contract with SS/L, the Company is required to make construction payments on XM-5 into an escrow account until the occurrence of an "Emergence Date" as defined in the contract. Although the contractually-defined "Emergence Date" has not occurred, XM has authorized the escrow agent to release certain escrowed funds to SS/L to cover SS/L's costs incurred as is reasonably necessary for SS/L to continue performing work under the contract. As of March 31, 2007, with respect to XM-5, the Company has paid \$119.1 million and accrued costs of \$2.1 million, excluding financing charges.

#### GM Distribution Agreement

The Company has a long-term distribution agreement with General Motors. The agreement had been assigned by GM to its subsidiary OnStar, but was assigned back to GM in June 2006. During the term of the agreement, which expires twelve years from the commencement date of the Company's commercial operations in 2001, GM has agreed to distribute the service to the exclusion of other S-band satellite digital radio services. The agreement was amended in June 2002 and January 2003 to clarify certain terms in the agreement, including extending the dates when certain initial payments were due to GM and confirming the date of the Company's commencement of commercial operations, and to provide that the Company could make certain payments to GM in shares of the Company's Class A common stock. The Company's total cash payment obligations were not increased. Under the distribution agreement, the Company is required to make a subscriber acquisition payment to GM for each person who becomes and remains an XM subscriber through the purchase of a GM vehicle.

In April 2006, the Company amended the distribution agreement pursuant to which the Company made a prepayment in May 2006 in the amount of \$237 million to GM to retire at a discount approximately \$320 million of the remaining fixed payment obligations that would have come due in 2007, 2008, and 2009. The April 2006 amendments eliminated the Company's ability to make up to \$35 million of subscriber acquisition payments in shares of the Company's Class A common stock. In addition, the Company's credit facility with GM was increased from \$100 million to \$150 million. The facility will

#### XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

## NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

terminate, and all draws will become due, upon the earlier of December 31, 2009 and six months after the Company achieves investment grade status. The amendments also provide that the security arrangements on the GM facility will be unsecured until the first draw under the bank credit facility and then secured on a second priority basis behind the secured indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the bank credit facility. As of March 31, 2007, the Company has \$26.0 million of current prepaid expense to related party and \$143.1 million of non-current prepaid expense to related party in connection with the guaranteed fixed payments, as the result of a prepayment of \$237 million to GM in May 2006.

In order to encourage the broad installation of XM radios in GM vehicles, the Company has agreed to subsidize a portion of the cost of XM radios, and to make incentive payments to GM when the owners of GM vehicles with installed XM radios become subscribers to the Company's service. The Company must also share with GM a percentage of the subscription revenue attributable to GM vehicles with installed XM radios, which percentage increases until there are more than eight million GM vehicles with installed XM radios (at which point the percentage remains constant). Accordingly, the revenue share expense is recognized as the related subscription revenue is earned. As of March 31, 2007, the Company has \$45.0 million of current prepaid expense to related party and \$12.3 million of non-current prepaid expense to related party in connection with this revenue sharing arrangement. As part of the agreement, GM provides certain call-center related services directly to XM subscribers who are also GM customers for which the Company must reimburse GM. The agreement is subject to renegotiation at any time based upon the installation of radios that are compatible with a common receiver platform or capable of receiving Sirius Satellite Radio's service. The agreement was subject to renegotiation in November 2005, and will be subject to renegotiation at two-year intervals thereafter, if GM did or does not achieve and maintain specified installation levels of GM vehicles capable of receiving the Company's service. The specified installation level of 1,240,000 units by November 2005 was achieved in 2004. The specified installation levels in future years are the lesser of 600,000 units per year or amounts proportionate to targets in the satellite digital radio service industry. There can be no assurances as to the outcome of any such renegotiations. GM's exclusivity obligations will discontinue if, by November 2007 and at two-year intervals thereafter, the Company fails to achieve and maintain specified minimum share levels in the sa

#### Legal Proceedings

The Company is currently subject to claims, potential claims, inquiries or investigations, or party to legal proceedings, in various matters described below. In addition, in the ordinary course of business the Company becomes aware from time to time of claims, potential claims, inquiries or investigations, or may become party to legal proceedings arising out of various matters, such as contract matters, employment related matters, issues relating to its repeater network, product liability issues, copyright, patent, trademark or other intellectual property matters and other federal regulatory matters.

#### Litigation and Arbitration

Securities class action — A consolidated action was filed in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia on behalf of a purported nationwide class of purchasers of the Company's common stock between July 28, 2005 and February 16, 2006 against the Company and its chief executive officer. The complaint, as amended in September 2006, sought an unspecified amount of damages and claimed violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, alleging various statements made during the putative class period by the Company and its management failed to project accurately or disclose in a timely manner the amount of higher costs to obtain subscribers during the fourth quarter of 2005. On March 28, 2007, the Company's motion to dismiss the action was granted and the case dismissed with prejudice. The court concluded that "plaintiffs have failed to identify any materially misleading statements or omissions that are actionable under Section 10(b)" of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Atlantic Recording Corporation, BMG Music, Capital Records, Inc., Elektra Entertainment Group Inc., Interscope Records, Motown Record Company, L.P., Sony BMG Music Entertainment, UMG Recordings, Inc., Virgin Records, Inc and Warner Bros. Records Inc. v. XM Satellite Radio Inc. — Plaintiffs filed this action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York on May 16, 2006. The complaint seeks monetary damages and equitable relief, alleging that recently introduced XM radios that also have MP3 functionality infringe upon plaintiffs' copyrighted sound recordings. The Company's motion to dismiss this matter was denied in January 2007.

The Company believes these allegations are without merit and that these products comply with applicable copyright law, including the Audio Home Recording Act, and intends to vigorously defend the matter. Music publishing companies have filed a lawsuit with similar allegations. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these matters, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

Matthew Enderlin v. XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. — Plaintiff filed this action in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas on January 10, 2006 on behalf of a purported nationwide class of all XM subscribers. The complaint alleges that the Company engaged in a deceptive trade practice under Arkansas and other state laws by representing that its music channels are commercial—free. The Company has filed an answer to the complaint, and instituted arbitration with the American Arbitration Association pursuant to the compulsory arbitration clause in its customer service agreement. The arbitration has been stayed pending judicial determination of Enderlin's objections to the arbitration. The United States Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit held on April 17, 2007 that those objections are to be decided by the trial court, not the arbitrator. The Company believes the suit is without merit and intends to vigorously defend the matter. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Copyright Royalty Board Arbitration — The Company is participating in a Copyright Royalty Board (CRB) proceeding in order to set the royalty rate payable by the Company under the statutory license covering its performance of sound recordings over the XM system for the six year period starting in January 2007. The Company and Sirius have recently filed their direct cases with the CRB proposing a rate of 0.88% of each of their adjusted gross revenues for this statutory license. SoundExchange, a collective operated on behalf of owners of copyrighted recordings, such as the major record labels, has filed a direct case proposing a rate increasing from 10% of adjusted gross revenues for the first year of the license increasing each year to over 23% during the final year of the license term; their requested guaranteed minimums could result in a rate in excess of the foregoing percentages. The Company is also participating in a concurrent proceeding to set the royalty rate payable by the Company under the statutory license covering its performance of sound recordings over XM channels transmitted over the DIRECTV satellite television system. The Company anticipates that hearings in these matters will take place during 2007, and that the CRB will render its decision by the end of 2007. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these matters, or their significance to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

#### Regulatory Matters and Inquiries

Federal Communications Commission ("FCC")

FCC Receiver Matter — As the Company has previously disclosed, it has received inquiries from, and responded to, the Federal Communications Commission regarding FM modulator wireless transmitters in various XM radios not in compliance with permissible emission limits. No health or safety issues have been involved with these wireless XM radios.

The Company has implemented a series of design and installation modifications, and the Company has obtained new certifications for numerous models of modified XM radios using its new SureConnect technology. In addition, the Company has implemented a regulatory compliance plan, including the appointment of an FCC regulatory compliance officer, to monitor FCC regulatory compliance, specifically with reference to the design, verification/certification, and production of XM radio receivers.

The Company has been submitting documents to the FCC and is in discussions with the FCC to resolve this matter. The Company cannot predict at this time the extent of any further actions that it will need to undertake or any financial obligations it may incur.

There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

FCC Repeater Network Matter — In October 2006, the Company filed for both a 30-day Special Temporary Authority ("STA") and a 180-day STA with respect to its terrestrial repeater network, seeking authority to continue to operate its entire repeater network despite the fact that the technical characteristics of certain repeaters, as built, differ from the technical characteristics in the original STAs granted for its repeater network. These differences include some repeaters not being built in the exact locations, or with the same antenna heights, power levels, or antenna characteristics than set forth in the earlier STAs. Prior to making these recent filings, the Company reduced the power or discontinued operation of certain repeaters. As a result, the Company believes that service quality in portions of the affected metro areas has been somewhat reduced, including in terms of more frequent interruptions and/or occasional outages to the service. There has been no impact on the satellite signal. The Company continues to hold meetings with the staff of the FCC regarding these matters. In February 2007, the Company received a letter of inquiry from the FCC relating to these matters, to which the Company has responded. This proceeding may result in the imposition of financial penalties against the Company or adverse changes to the Company's repeater network resulting from having repeaters turned off or otherwise modified in a manner that would reduce service quality in the affected areas. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

These recent STA requests are distinct from (and if granted would modify) the STAs originally granted by the FCC relating to the Company's commencing and continuing operation of the repeater network. As the Company has been disclosing, the FCC has not yet issued final rules permitting the Company (or Sirius) to deploy terrestrial repeaters, and the Company has been deploying and operating its repeater network based on those early STAs and requests the Company has filed previously to extend the time periods of those STAs, which have expired. The Company (and Sirius) and others have been requesting that the FCC establish final rules for repeater deployment.

#### Federal Trade Commission ("FTC")

FTC Inquiry — On April 25, 2006, the Company received a letter from the Federal Trade Commission stating that they are conducting an inquiry into whether its activities are in compliance with various acts, including the FTC Act, the Telemarketing Sales Rule, the Truth in Lending Act and the CAN-SPAM Act. This letter requests information about a variety of the Company's marketing activities, including free trial periods, rebates, telemarketing activities, billing and customer complaints.

The Company has been submitting documents to the agency in response to the letter and is cooperating fully with this inquiry. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

#### Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC")

SEC Inquiry — As previously disclosed, the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") has requested that the Company voluntarily provide documents to the Staff, including information relating to its subscriber targets, costs associated with attempting to reach those targets during the third and fourth quarters of 2005, the departure of Mr. Roberts from its board of directors, its historic practices regarding stock options and certain other matters. In this connection, the Company retained outside counsel, who engaged an independent accounting advisor, to conduct a review of its stock option practices. The inquiry did not reveal the existence of material errors in any prior financial statements.

The Company has been submitting documents to the SEC in response to their requests and is cooperating fully with this inquiry. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these SEC matters, or the significance, if any, to the Company's business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

#### Leases

In February 2007, the Company entered into a sale-leaseback transaction of the transponders on the XM-4 satellite. For a further discussion, see Note 6, under the heading, "Capital Lease - XM-4 Satellite".

The Company has noncancelable operating leases for terrestrial repeater sites, office space, and software, and noncancelable capital leases for equipment that expire over the next fifteen years. Additionally, the Company owns several buildings and leases a portion of the space to other entities.

## (13) Condensed Consolidating Financial Information

The Company has certain series of debt securities outstanding that are guaranteed by Holdings and two of the Company's subsidiaries, XM Equipment Leasing LLC, which owns certain terrestrial repeaters, and XM Radio Inc. These guarantees are full and unconditional and joint and several. Inc. is owned 100% by Holdings, while XM Equipment Leasing LLC and XM Radio Inc. are owned 100% by Inc. Satellite Leasing (702-4) LLT is a separate legal entity subject to consolidation by the Company, pursuant to FIN 46(R). Accordingly, the Company provides the following condensed consolidating financial information.

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

# NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS - (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS AS OF MARCH 31, 2007

|  | XM Satellite  | XM Radio  | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing | Guarantor            |               | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite | XM Satellite<br>Radio | Satellite<br>Leasing<br>(702-4), | XM<br>Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor | <b>7</b> 11  | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio |
|--|---|-----------|----------------------------|----------------------|---------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| (in thousands)                               | Radio Inc.  | Inc.      | LLC                        | Subsidiaries         | Eliminations  | Radio Inc.                   | Holdings Inc.         | LLT                              | Subsidiaries                        | Eliminations | Holdings Inc.                         |
| Current assets:                              |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| Cash and cash equivalents                    | \$ 127,630  | s         | s —                        | s —                  | \$ (56)       | \$ 127,574                   | \$ 191,022            | \$ -                             | \$ 795                              | \$           | \$ 319,391                            |
| Accounts receivable,                         | ų ,,,,,,,,,   | •         | •                          | -                    | . ,           |                              | •                     |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| net  | 54,914  |           |                            |                      | *****         | 54,914                       |                       | _                                | _                                   |              | 54,914                                |
| Due from                                     |   |           |                            | 600 4 <del>0</del> 0 | (000 000)     | 42                           | 11.070                |                                  | 22 421                              | (43,536)     |                                       |
| subsidiaries/affiliate                       | s 3,794   | 305,389   | 34,271                     | 639,478              | (982,889)     | 43                           | 11,072                |                                  | 32,421                              | (43,330)     | <del></del>                           |
| Due from related parties                     | 8,672   | _         |                            |                      |               | 8,672                        |                       |                                  | _                                   | _            | 8,672                                 |
| Related party prepaid                        | 8,072   | _         |                            |                      |               | 0,012                        |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| expenses                                     | 71,021  |           |                            |                      | -             | 71,021                       |                       |                                  | _                                   | · —          | 71,021                                |
| Prepaid                                      |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| programming                                  | E. 025  |           |                            |                      |               | 71 925                       |                       |                                  |                                     |              | 71,835                                |
| content                                      | 71,835  |           |                            | ******               |               | 71,835                       |                       | _                                |                                     |              | 71,055                                |
| Prepaid and other current assets             | 41.944  |           |                            |                      |               | 41,944                       | 1,241                 | 30,726                           | 758                                 | (31,851)     | 42,818                                |
| Total current                                |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| assets                                       | 379,810   | 305,389   | 34,271                     | 639,478              | (982,945)     | 376,003                      | 203,335               | 30,726                           |                                     | (75,387)     | 568,651                               |
| Restricted investments                       | 386   |           |                            |                      |               | 386                          |                       |                                  | 10                                  | _            | 396                                   |
| System under                                 |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              | 138,760               |                                  |                                     |              | 138,760                               |
| construction Property and                    | <del></del>   |           | _                          | _                    | _             |                              | 130,700               |                                  |                                     |              | 150,700                               |
| equipment, net                               | 708,696   |           | 23,799                     |                      | _             | 732,495                      | 51,058                |                                  | 40,077                              | (8,947)      | 814,683                               |
| Investment in                                | •   |           | •                          |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| subsidiary/affiliates                        | 1,083,853   |           | _                          | _                    | (1,083,853)   |                              | (373,151)             |                                  | _                                   | 373,151      | 141 297                               |
| DARS license                                 | 4 330   | 141,387   |                            |                      |               | 141,387<br>4,329             | <del></del>           |                                  | _                                   |              | 141,387<br>4,329                      |
| Intangibles, net<br>Deferred financing fees, | 4,329   |           |                            |                      | _             | 7,529                        | ,                     |                                  |                                     |              | 1,020                                 |
| net  | 34,749  |           | _                          |                      | _             | 34,749                       | 5,524                 | . —                              |                                     |              | 40,273                                |
| Related party prepaid                        |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              | 155 200                               |
| expenses                                     | 155,388   |           |                            |                      | _             | 155,388                      | 75,015                |                                  | _                                   |              | 155,388<br>75,015                     |
| Investments Prepaid and other assets         | 2,350   |           |                            |                      |               | 2,350                        | 75,015                | 506,695                          | 1,932                               | (506,695)    | 4,282                                 |
| Total assets                                 | \$ 2.369.561  | \$446,776 | \$ 58,070                  | \$ 639.478           | \$(2.066,798) | \$ 1.447.087                 | \$ 100.541            |                                  | \$ 75,993                           |              | \$ 1.943,164                          |
| Current liabilities:                         | <u>y = 10 112 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11</u> |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| Accounts payable                             | \$ 44,128   | \$        | \$ (25)                    | \$ —                 | \$ (56)       |                              |                       | \$ 1,152                         |                                     | \$ (1,152)   |                                       |
| Accrued expenses                             | 131,172   | _         | 107                        |                      | -             | 1.31,279                     | 73                    |                                  | 553                                 | (441)        | 131,464                               |
| Accrued satellite                            |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              | 2,145                 |                                  | _                                   |              | 2,145                                 |
| liability Accrued interest                   | 33,205  |           | _                          |                      | <del></del>   | 33,205                       | 2,333                 | 3,026                            | 204                                 | (4,064)      | 34,704                                |
| Current portion of                           | 33,203  |           |                            |                      |               | 55,255                       | _,                    | -1                               |                                     | ( )          |                                       |
| long-term debt                               | 43,582  | _         | _                          | _                    |               | 43,582                       |                       |                                  |                                     | (29,217)     | 14,365                                |
| Due to related parties                       | 48,805  | _         | _                          |                      |               | 48,805                       |                       |                                  | _                                   |              | 48,805                                |
| Due to                                       | 055 420   | 245       | 2,360                      | 25,227               | (982,868)     | 394                          |                       |                                  | 7,111                               | (7,505)      |                                       |
| subsidiary/affiliates<br>Subscriber deferred | 955,430   | 243       | 2,300                      | 23,221               | (302,000)     | 374                          |                       |                                  | 7,111                               | (1,505)      |                                       |
| revenue                                      | 358,974   |           |                            |                      | _             | 358,974                      |                       |                                  | · —                                 | _            | 358,974                               |
| Deferred income                              |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              | 13,338                | 30,726                           |                                     | (34,149)     | 9,915                                 |
| Total current                                |   | 0.45      | 0.440                      | 25.227               | (000 004)     | 660 206                      | 10 072                | 34.004                           | 7 960                               | (76 520)     | 644,604                               |
| liabilities                                  | 1,615,296   | 245       | 2,442                      | 25,227               | (982,924)     | 660,286                      | 18,073                | 34,904                           | 7,869                               | (76,528)     | 044,004                               |
| Long-term debt, net of current portion       | 1,081,872   |           |                            |                      |               | 1,081,872                    | 400,000               | 230,800                          |                                     | (233,736)    | 1,478,936                             |
| Subscriber deferred                          | 7,001,012   |           |                            |                      |               | . ,                          | ŕ                     |                                  |                                     | , , ,        |                                       |
| revenue, net of                              |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              | 0.4.607                               |
| current portion                              | 94,697  |           | _                          |                      | _             | 94,697                       | *****                 | _                                | _                                   |              | 94,697                                |
| Deferred income, net of                      | 0.007   |           |                            |                      |               | 2,837                        | 153,181               | 213,473                          |                                     | (240,417)    | 129,074                               |
| current portion Other non-current            | 2,837   |           | _                          | _                    |               | 2,037                        | 100,101               | 412,713                          |                                     | (270,717)    | ,0,,                                  |
| liabilities                                  | 13,497  | 32,536    | _                          |                      |               | 46,033                       | 33,660                |                                  | (1,315)                             | (37,549)     | 40,829                                |
| Total liabilities                            | 2.808,199   | 32,781    | 2,442                      | 25,227               | (982.924)     | 1,885,725                    | 604.914               | 479,177                          | 6.554                               | (588,230)    | 2.388,140                             |
| Commitments and                              |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| contingencies                                |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     | 59,397       | 59,397                                |
| Minority interest<br>Stockholders' equity    | _   |           | _                          | _                    |               | _                            | _                     |                                  | _                                   | 22,221       | 57,591                                |
| (deficit):                                   |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |
| , ,  |   |           |                            |                      |               |                              |                       |                                  |                                     |              |                                       |

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-Q, May 03, 2007

| Capital stock Accumulated other                                 |                     |                  |                  |                   | —                    | <del></del>         | 3,115             |                  |                  | _                   | 3,115               |
|---|---------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-------------------|------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| comprehensive income  |                     | _                |                  |                   |                      |                     | 3,545             |                  | _                | _                   | 3,545               |
| Additional paid-in-capital                                      | 3,126,120           | 146,271          | 60,759           | 286,765           | (493,795)            | 3,126,120           | 3,109,881         | 56,547           | 46,972           | (3,229,639)         | 3,109,881           |
| Retained earnings<br>(deficit)                                  | (3,564,758)         | 267,724          | (5,131)          | 327,486           | (590,079)            | (3,564,758)         | (3,620,914)       | 1,697            | 22.467           | 3,540,594           | (3,620,914)         |
| Total<br>stockholders'<br>equity (deficit)<br>Total liabilities | (438,638)           | 413,995          | 55,628           | 614,251           | (1,083,874)          | (438,638)           | (504,373)         | 58.244           | 69,439           | 310,955             | (504,373)           |
| and<br>stockholders'<br>equity (deficit)                        | <u>\$ 2.369,561</u> | <u>\$446.776</u> | <u>\$ 58.070</u> | <u>\$ 639,478</u> | <u>\$(2,066,798)</u> | <u>\$ 1,447.087</u> | <u>\$ 100,541</u> | <u>\$537,421</u> | <u>\$ 75,993</u> | <u>\$ (217,878)</u> | <u>\$ 1,943,164</u> |

# XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING BALANCE SHEETS AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2006

| (in thousands)  | XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM Radio<br>Inc. | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC | Guarantor    | Eliminations     | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings Inc. | Leasing<br>(702-4) | XM<br>e Holdings<br>g Non-<br>),Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations | Consolidated<br>XM Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings Inc. |
|---|----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|------------------|--|--|--------------------|---|--------------|--|
| Current assets:  Cash and cash  equivalents                   | \$ 92,445                  | \$ <del></del>   | \$ 32                             | s            | s —              | \$ 92,477                                  | \$ 125,593                             | \$                 | \$ 146  | \$ —         | \$ 218,216   |
| Accounts receivable,  | 62,293                     |                  |                                   | _            |                  | 62,293                                     |  | _                  |   |              | 62,293   |
| Due from subsidiaries/affiliates                              | 3,645                      | 267,724          | 31,251                            | 624,991      | (927,582)        | 29<br>13,991                               |  | _                  | 29,235  | (29,264)     | —<br>13,991  |
| Due from related parties Related party prepaid expenses       | 13,991<br>66,946           |                  |                                   |              | <del></del>      | 66,946                                     |  |                    | _   | _            | 66,946   |
| Prepaid programming content                                   | 28,172                     | _                |                                   | <del></del>  |                  | 28,172                                     |  | _                  | _   |              | 28,172   |
| Prepaid and other current assets                              | 42,288                     |                  |                                   |              |                  | 42,288                                     | 1,280                                  |                    | 597   | (1,125)      | <u>43,040</u><br>432,658                               |
| Total current assets Restricted investments                   | 309,780<br>386             | 267,724<br>—     | 31,283                            | 624,991<br>— | (927,582)        | 306,196<br>386                             | 126,873                                | _                  | 29,978<br>1,712   | (30,389)     | 2,098  |
| System under construction<br>Property and equipment,          | _                          | _                |                                   |              |                  | _  | 126,049                                | _                  | 40.539  |              | 126,049  |
| net<br>Investment in  | 475,521                    |                  | 26,895                            |              | _                | 502,416                                    | 311,767                                |                    | 40,578  | (5,099)      | 849,662  |
| subsidiary/affiliates<br>DARS license                         | 1,032,642                  | <br>141,387      |                                   | <u> </u>     | (1,032,642)<br>— | 141,387                                    | (379,419                               | ) —                |   | 379,419<br>— | <br>141,387  |
| Intangibles, net Deferred financing fees,                     | 4,640                      |                  | _                                 | _            |                  | 4,640                                      |  | _                  | _   | _            | 4,640  |
| net<br>. Related party prepaid                                | 32,185                     |                  | _                                 |              |                  | 32,185                                     | 6,025                                  |                    | 391   |              | 38,601   |
| expenses  | 160,712                    |                  |                                   |              |                  | 160,712                                    | 80,592                                 | _                  | _   | _            | 160,712<br>80,592                                      |
| Investments Prepaid and other assets                          | 2,315                      |                  |                                   |              |                  | 2,315                                      |  |                    | 1,904<br>\$ 74,563  | \$ 343.931   | \$ 1.840.618   |
| Total assets Current liabilities:                             | \$ 2.018,181               | \$409,111        | \$ 58,178                         | \$ 624,991   | \$(1,960,224)    | \$ 1,150.237                               |  | <u>s —.</u>        |   |              |  |
| Accounts payable Accrued expenses                             | \$ 51,634<br>146,902       | \$ <u>—</u>      | \$ <u>—</u>                       | \$ <u>-</u>  | \$ —<br>—        | \$ 51,634<br>147,029                       | \$ 210<br>713                          | \$ —<br>—          | \$ —<br>290   | \$ — (441)   | \$ 51,844<br>147,591                                   |
| Accrued satellite liability                                   |                            |                  |                                   | _            |                  |  | 64,875                                 | _                  | <br>204   |              | 64,875<br>18,482                                       |
| Accrued interest Current portion of                           | 15,277                     | _                | _                                 | _            |                  | 15,277                                     | 3,001                                  | _                  | 562   |              | 14,445   |
| long—term debt<br>Due to related parties                      | 13,883<br>46,459           |                  | _                                 | _            |                  | 13,883<br>46,459                           | _                                      | _                  |   |              | 46,459   |
| Due to<br>subsidiary/affiliates                               | 900,055                    | 245              | 2,226                             | 25,062       | (927,562)        | 26   | 29,235                                 | _                  | 112   | (29,373)     |  |
| Subscriber deferred revenue                                   | 340,711                    | _                |                                   |              |                  | 340,711                                    | <br>9,915                              | _                  |   |              | 340,711<br>9,915                                       |
| Deferred income Total current                                 |                            |                  |                                   | 25.062       | (927,562)        | 615,019                                    | 107,949                                |                    | 1,168   | (29,814)     | 694,322  |
| liabilities - Long-term debt, net of                          | 1,514,921                  | 245              | 2,353                             | 25,062       | (921,302)        |  | ·                                      |                    | ·   | (25,014)     | 1,286,179  |
| current portion Subscriber deferred                           | 847,864                    |                  |                                   | _            | ,                | . 847,864                                  | 400,000                                | _                  | 38,315  | _            | 1,200,179  |
| revenue, net of current portion                               | 86,482                     | _                | _                                 |              | _                | 86,482                                     | _                                      | _                  |   |              | 86,482   |
| Deferred income, net of<br>current portion                    | 2,045                      |                  |                                   | _            |                  | 2,045                                      | 128,735                                |                    |   | _            | 130,780  |
| Other non-current liabilities                                 | 14,043                     | 31.958           |                                   |              |                  | 46,001                                     | 33,083                                 |                    | (1,316)   |              | 40,735   |
| Total liabilities   | 2,465,355                  | 32,203           | 2,353                             | 25,062       | (927,562)        | 1,597,411                                  | 669,767                                |                    | 38,167  | (66.847)     | 2,238,498  |
| Commitments and contingencies Stockholders' equity (deficit): |                            |                  |                                   |              |                  |  |  |                    |   | ·            |  |
| . Capital stock Accumulated other                             |                            | -                | _                                 | _            |                  |  | 3,112                                  | _                  |   |              | 3,112  |
| comprehensive income  |                            | _                | ***                               | _            | _                |  | 3,590                                  |                    |   |              | 3,590  |

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-Q, May 03, 2007

Additional
paid-in-capital
Retained earnings
(deficit)
Total stockholders'
equity (deficit)
Total liabilities and
stockholders'
equity (deficit)

10,830 (3,013,424) 3,093,894 3,093,894 3,002,594 146,271 60,759 286,765 (493,795) 3,002,594 (3.449,768) 230,637 (4,934) 313,164 (538,867) (3,449,768) (3,498,476) 25,566 3,424,202 (3,498,476) 410,778 (397.880) (397,880) \_\_\_\_ 36,396 599,929 (1,032,662) (447.174) (447,174) 376,908 55.825 <u>\$ 2,018.181</u> <u>\$409.111</u> <u>\$ 58.178</u> <u>\$624,991</u> <u>\$(1.960,224)</u> <u>\$ 1.150,237</u> <u>\$</u> 343,931 \$ 1,840,618 <u>271,887</u> <u>\$ — <u>\$ 74.563</u> <u>\$</u></u>

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2007

|                                 |             |               |                 |                  |                    |                         |                    |                  |                   |                   | Consolidated        |
|---------------------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------------|------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
|                                 |             |               |                 |                  |                    |                         | XM                 |                  | XM                |                   | XM                  |
|                                 |             |               | XM              | XMSR             |                    | Consolidated            | Satellite          | Satellite        | Holdings          |                   | Satellite<br>Radio  |
| •                               | XM          | XM            | Equipment       |                  |                    | XM                      | Radio              | Leasing (702-4). | Non-<br>Guarantor |                   | Holdings            |
|                                 | Satellite   | Radio         | Leasing         | Guarantor        | T211               | Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | Holdings<br>Inc.   |                  |                   | Eliminations      | Inc.                |
| (in thousands)                  | Radio Inc.  | Inc.          | LLC             |                  | Eliminations       |                         | \$ 2,498           | \$ 4,723         | \$ 2,522          | \$ (7,246)        | \$ 264,112          |
| Revenue                         | \$ 261,614  | \$37,665      | \$ 2,741        | \$ —             | \$ (40,405)        | \$ 261,615              | \$ 2,490           | Φ 4,123          | 268               | (1,887)           | 171,110             |
| Cost of revenue                 | 172,608     |               | 7               |                  | 114                | 172,729                 |                    |                  | 206               | (1,007)           | 7,310               |
| Research & development          | 7,310       |               |                 | _                | _                  | 7,310                   | 126                |                  | 1 267             | (125)             | 34,185              |
| General & administrative        | 32,807      |               | _               |                  |                    | 32,807                  | 136                | -                | 1,367             | (123)             | 92,671              |
| Marketing                       | 92,671      |               |                 | _                |                    | 92,671                  | 2 (2)              | _                | 502               | (972)             | 46,882              |
| Depreciation & amortization     | 41.652      |               | 3.096           |                  |                    | 44,748                  | 2.604              |                  |                   |                   | 352,158             |
| Total operating expenses        | 347,048     |               | 3,103           |                  | 114                | 350.265                 | 2,740              |                  | 2,137             | (2,984)           |                     |
| Operating income (loss)         | (85,434)    | 37,665        | (362)           | _                | (40,519)           | (88,650)                | (242)              | 4,723            | 385               | (4,262)           | (88,046)            |
| Other income (expense):         |             |               |                 |                  |                    |                         | 2 224              |                  |                   |                   | 3,544               |
| Interest income                 | 1,518       |               | 165             | 14,487           | (14,652)           | 1,518                   | 2,026              | (2.02.0          | (617)             | 1 061             | (27,609)            |
| Interest expense                | (41,762)    |               | _               | (165)            | 14,652             | (27,275)                | (855)              | (3,026)          | (517)             | 4,064             | (27,009)            |
| Loss from de-leveraging         |             |               |                 |                  |                    |                         |                    |                  | (0.066)           |                   | (2,965)             |
| transactions                    |             |               | _               |                  |                    | _                       |                    |                  | (2,965)           | _                 |                     |
| Equity in net loss of affiliate | _           |               |                 | <del></del>      |                    | _                       | (5,425)            |                  |                   | (1.605)           | (5,425)             |
| Minority interest               | _           |               |                 | _                |                    |                         |                    |                  |                   | (1,697)           | (1,697)             |
| Other income (expense)          | 10,688      |               |                 |                  | (10,693)           | (5)                     | (117,258)          |                  |                   | <u> 117.707</u>   | 444                 |
| Net income (loss) before        |             |               |                 |                  |                    |                         | (101.554)          | 1 (07            | (2.007)           | 116 010           | (121,754)           |
| income taxes                    | (114.990)   | <u>37.665</u> | (197)           | 14,322           | (51,212)           | (114,412)               | (121,754)          | 1.697            | (3.097)           | 115,812           | (121,754)           |
| Benefit from (provision for)    |             |               |                 |                  |                    | (550)                   | (60.4)             |                  |                   | 578               | (684)               |
| deferred income taxes           |             | (578)         |                 |                  |                    | (578)                   | (684)              |                  | <u> </u>          |                   |                     |
| Net income (loss)               | \$(114,990) | \$37,087      | <u>\$ (197)</u> | <u>\$ 14.322</u> | <u>\$ (51,212)</u> | <u>\$ (114,990)</u>     | <u>\$(122,438)</u> | <u>\$ 1.697</u>  | <u>\$ (3.097)</u> | <u>\$ 116,390</u> | <u>\$ (122,438)</u> |
|                                 |             |               |                 |                  |                    |                         |                    |                  |                   |                   |                     |

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2006

| (in thousands) Revenue Cost of revenue Research & development General & administrative Marketing Depreciation & amortization Total operating expenses | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc.<br>\$ 205,619<br>135,184<br>10,981<br>17,687<br>106,758<br>35,142 | XM<br>Radio<br>Inc.<br>\$29.559 | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC<br>\$ 2,730<br>8<br> | XMSR Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries | Eliminations<br>\$ (32,282)<br>126<br>——————————————————————————————————— | Consolidated XM Satellite Radio Inc. \$ 205,626 135,318 10,981 17,687 106,758 38,414 309,158 (103,532) | XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. \$ 2,340 |          | XM Holdings Non- Guarantor Subsidiaries \$ 2,542 106 (28) 502 580 1,962 | Eliminations<br>\$ (2,542)<br>(1,913)<br>—<br>(124)<br>—<br>—————————————————————————————————— | Consolidated XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. \$207,966 133,511 10,981 17,630 106,758 39,882 308,762 (100,796) |
|---|---|---------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|---|--|---|----------|---|--|--|
| Operating income (loss)   | (100,133)   | 29,559                          | (330)  | _                                | (32,400)  | (103,332)  | 1,277                                     |          | 1,502   | (200)  | (*,**)   |
| Other income (expense):<br>Interest income<br>Interest expense<br>Loss from   | 301<br>(47,165)   | _                               | 223<br>—   | 14,487<br>(166)                  | (14,653)<br>14,653  | 358<br>(32,678)  | 6,062<br>(560)                            |          | 153<br>2  |  | 6,573<br>(33,236)  |
| de-leveraging<br>transactions   | (18,380)  |                                 |  |                                  | _   | (18,380)   | -   |          |   |  | (18,380)   |
| Equity in net loss of affiliate   | · —   | _                               | _  |                                  | _   | _  | (8,884)                                   |          |   |  | (8,884)  |
| Other income (expense)  | 14,757  |                                 | 4,192  |                                  | (14,759)  | 4,190  | (148,564)                                 |          |   | 149,008  | 4,634  |
| Net income (loss) before income taxes Benefit from (provision   | (150,620)   | 29,559                          | 3,865  | 14,321                           | (47,167)  | (150,042)  | (150.667)                                 |          | 2,117   | 148,503  | (150,089)  |
| for) deferred income taxes Net income (loss)  | <u> </u>  | (578)<br>\$28,981               | \$ 3,865   | <u> </u>                         | <u> </u>  | (578)<br>§ (150,620)   | 1,446<br>\$(149,221)                      | <u>=</u> | <u> </u>  | <u> </u>   | 868<br>\$ (149.221)  |

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2007

| -<br>(in thousunds)  | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Radio<br>Inc. | XM<br>Equipmed<br>Leasing<br>LLC | Guaranto | n-<br>or | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>nsRadio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | Satellite<br>Leasing (702–4<br>LLT | XM Holdings<br>Non-<br>), Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries |                           | Consolidated XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. |
|--|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------|----------|---|--|------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|
| Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities  | \$ (45,409)                   | \$ —                | \$ 3,943                         | s —      | \$ (56)  | \$ (41,522)                                     | \$ (42,399)                                  | ) \$ —                             | \$ 40,789   | \$ —                      | \$ (43,132)                                   |
| Cash flows from investing activities: Purchase of property and equipment Additions to system under construction Proceeds from sale of assets | (24,872)<br>—<br>—            |                     |                                  | <u> </u> |          | (24,872)  | (73,132)<br>288,500                          | (288,500)                          | ) <u> </u>  | 288,500<br>—<br>(288,500) | (24,872)<br>(73,132)                          |
| Net maturity (purchase) of restricted investments  |                               | _                   |                                  |          |          |   |  |                                    | 1,702   |                           | 1,702   |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities  | (24,872)                      |                     |                                  |          |          | (24,872)  | 215,368                                      | (288,500)                          | 1,702   |                           | (96,302)                                      |
| Cash flows from financing activities: Proceeds from exercise of warrants and stock options Capital contributions from Holdings               | 109,397                       | _                   | =                                | _        |          | 109,397   | 1,857<br>(109,397)                           | _<br>)                             |   |                           | 1,857   |
| Capital contributions from outside investor to minority interest   |                               |                     | _                                |          | _        |   | _  | 57,700                             |   | (57,700)                  |   |
| Proceeds from issuance of debt by minority interest Proceeds from sale-leaseback transaction   | · <u>-</u>                    | <u> </u>            | _                                | _        |          |   | _  | 230,800<br>—                       | _   | (230,800)<br>288,500      |   |
| Retirement of mortgages on corporate facilities  |                               | _                   | _                                |          | _        | _   |  |                                    | (38,877)  |                           | (38,877)                                      |
| Payment of premiums on de-leveraging transactions Payments on other borrowings Deferred financing costs                                      | <br>                          | _                   | <br>(3,975<br>                   | )        |          | (3,975)<br>(3,931)                              |  |                                    | (2,965)   |                           | (2,965)<br>(3,975)<br>(3,931)                 |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities  | 105.466                       |                     | (3,975                           | )        |          | 101,491   | (107.540                                     | 288,500                            | (41,842)  |                           | 240,609                                       |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents   | 35,185                        |                     | (32                              | ) —      | (56)     | 35,097  | 65,429                                       |                                    | 649   | _                         | 101,175                                       |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period  Cash and cash equivalents at end of period   | 92,445<br>\$127.630           | <u>=</u>            | \$ <u>\$</u>                     | <u> </u> | <u> </u> | 92,477<br>\$127.574                             | 125,593<br>\$ 191,022                        | <u> </u>                           | 146<br>\$ 795                                       | <u> </u>                  | 218,216<br>\$319,391                          |

## XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO THE UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS – (Continued)

# XM SATELLITE RADIO INC., SUBSIDIARIES AND AFFILIATES UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATING STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2006

| (in thousands)   | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Radio<br>Inc. | XM<br>Equipment<br>Leasing<br>LLC | Guarantor       | Eliminations | Consolidated<br>XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio Inc. | XM<br>Satellite<br>Radio<br>Holdings<br>Inc. | Satellite<br>Leasing<br>(702-4),<br>LLT | XM Holdings<br>Non-<br>Guarantor<br>Subsidiaries | Eliminations | Consolidated XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. |
|--|-------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---|--|---|--|--------------|---|
| Net cash (used in) provided<br>by operating activities<br>Cash flows from investing<br>activities: | \$(160,751)                   | \$                  | \$ (6,855)                        | \$ <del>-</del> | \$ —         | \$ (167,606)                                  | \$ 4,625                                     | \$ —                                    | \$ 1,847   | s —          | \$ (161,134)                                  |
| Purchase of property and equipment   | (14,952)                      | _                   | _                                 | _               |              | (14,952)                                      |  |   | _  |              | (14,952)                                      |
| Additions to system under construction   |                               |                     | _                                 |                 |              |   | (22,225)                                     |   | _  |              | (22,225)                                      |
| Proceeds from sale of assets   |                               | _                   | 6,997                             |                 |              | 6,997   | _  | _                                       |  |              | 6,997   |
| Net maturity (purchase) of<br>restricted investments<br>Net cash (used in)                         |                               | _==                 |                                   |                 |              |   |  |   | 20   |              | 20  |
| provided by<br>investing activities<br>Cash flows from financing                                   | (14,952)                      |                     | 6,997                             |                 |              | (7,955)                                       | (22,225)                                     |   | 20   |              | (30,160)                                      |
| activities: Proceeds from exercise of warrants and stock options Capital contributions from        |                               | _                   |                                   |                 |              | _   | 3,135  | _                                       |  |              | 3,135   |
| Holdings Payment of premiums on de-leveraging  | 130,715                       |                     | _                                 |                 |              | 130,715                                       | (130,715)                                    |   |  | _            |   |
| transactions   |                               | _                   |                                   |                 |              | _   | _  | _                                       | _  | _            | -   |
| Payments on other borrowings Deferred financing costs Net cash provided by                         | (1.829)                       |                     |                                   |                 |              | (1,829)                                       |  |   | (183)<br>———                                     |              | (2,012)<br>———                                |
| (used in) financing activities   | 128.886                       |                     |                                   |                 |              | 128,886                                       | (127,580)                                    |   | (183)  | ·            | 1,123   |
| Net increase (decrease) in<br>cash and cash equivalents  | (46,817)                      |                     | 142                               | _               |              | (46,675)                                      | (145,180)                                    |   | 1,684  |              | (190,171)                                     |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period   | 57.598                        |                     | 6                                 |                 |              | 57,604  | 638,246                                      |   | 15,141   |              | 710.991                                       |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period   | <u>\$ 10,781</u>              | <u>\$ —</u>         | <u>\$ 148</u>                     | <u>\$ —</u>     | <u>s — </u>  | <u>\$ 10,929</u>                              | <u>\$ 493,066</u>                            | <u>\$ —</u>                             | <u>\$ 16,825</u>                                 | <u>\$</u>    | \$ 520,820                                    |

## ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read together with our unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements and accompanying Notes in Item 1. to Part I of this Form 10–0, and with our Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations and audited Consolidated Financial Statements, included in our Annual Report on Form 10–K for the year ended December 31, 2006 filed with the SEC on March 1, 2007.

#### Proposed Merger

On February 19, 2007, XM and Sirius Satellite Radio Inc. ("Sirius") entered into an Agreement and Plan of Merger (the "Merger Agreement"), pursuant to which XM and Sirius will combine our businesses through a merger of XM and a newly formed, wholly owned subsidiary of Sirius (the "Merger").

Each of XM and Sirius has made customary representations and warranties and covenants in the Merger Agreement. The completion of the Merger is subject to various closing conditions, including obtaining the approval of XM's and Sirius' stockholders and receiving certain regulatory and antitrust approvals (including from the Federal Communications Commission ("FCC") and under the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended).

We filed a Notification and Report Form pursuant to the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended ("the HSR Act"), with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Merger Agreement between XM and Sirius. On April 12, 2007, both we and Sirius received from the Department of Justice requests for additional information and documentary material relating to the merger, generally referred to as a "Second Request." The effect of the Second Request is to extend the waiting period imposed by the HSR Act until 30 days after we and Sirius have substantially complied with the Second Request.

On March 20, 2007, we and Sirius filed a Consolidated Application for Authority to Transfer Control with the FCC with respect to the Merger Agreement. We anticipate that the FCC will issue a public notice in the near future that sets a schedule to comment on the Merger. The public notice will trigger a comment period followed by a reply period.

#### **Executive Summary**

We are America's leading satellite radio service company, providing music, news, talk, information, entertainment and sports programming for reception by vehicle, home and portable radios nationwide and over the Internet to over 8 million subscribers to date. Our basic monthly subscription fee is \$12.95. We believe XM Radio appeals to consumers because of our innovative and diverse programming, nationwide coverage, many commercial—free music channels and digital sound quality.

Our channel lineup includes more than 170 digital channels of choice from coast to coast. We broadcast from our studios in Washington, DC, New York City, including Jazz at Lincoln Center, Chicago and the Country Music Hall of Fame in Nashville. We have added new and innovative programming to our core channel categories of music, sports, news, talk and entertainment. Also included in the XM Radio service, at no additional charge, are the XM customizable sports and stock tickers available to users of certain receivers and other online services.

Our target market includes the more than 240 million registered vehicles including the 16.5 million new cars sold each year as well as the over 110 million households in the United States. In addition, some of our recent and upcoming product offerings focus on the portable and wearable audio markets. Broad distribution of XM Radio through new automobiles and through mass market retailers is central to our business strategy. We are the leader in satellite-delivered entertainment and data services for new automobiles through partnerships with General Motors, Honda/Acura, Toyota/Lexus/Scion, Hyundai, Nissan/Infiniti, Porsche, Suzuki and Isuzu and available in more than 140 different vehicle models for model year 2007. XM radios are available under the Delphi, Pioneer, Samsung. Alpine, Audiovox, Sony, Polk and other brand names at national consumer electronics retailers, such as Best Buy, Circuit City, Wal—Mart, Target and other national and regional retailers. These mass market retailers support our expanded line of car stereo, home stereo, plug and play and portable handheld products.

#### Operational Highlights

We summarize our business growth and operational results through the metrics of subscriber growth, revenue growth, ARPU, SAC, CPGA and Adjusted operating loss (formerly referred to as Adjusted EBITDA).

- Ending subscribers increased from 6,501,859 at the end of the first quarter of 2006 to 7,913,728 at the end of the first quarter of 2007.
- Total revenue increased from \$208.0 million in the first quarter of 2006 to \$264.1 million in the first quarter of 2007, a 27% quarter over quarter increase
- Average monthly subscription revenue per subscriber (ARPU) increased from \$10.07 in the first quarter of 2006 to \$10.15 in the first quarter of 2007.
- Subscriber Acquisition Costs (SAC) increased from \$59 in the first quarter of 2006 to \$65 in the first quarter of 2007, which included inventory charges that represented approximately \$6 per gross connect.
- Cost Per Gross Acquisition (CPGA) increased from \$93 in the first quarter of 2006 to \$103 in the first quarter of 2007, which included inventory charges that represented approximately \$6 per gross connect.
- Adjusted operating loss decreased from \$48.9 million in the first quarter of 2006 to \$27.0 million in the first quarter of 2007.

#### Other Highlights

- Sale-leaseback We entered into a sale-leaseback transaction of the transponders on the XM-4 satellite, which provided us with an additional net \$245 million in liquidity.
- Southeastern Conference In March 2007, we entered into an agreement that gives us exclusive national satellite radio rights for the Southeastern Conference Championships and various other sports programming from certain Southeastern Conference universities.

<u>Table of Contents</u>
We summarize our business growth and operational results through the metrics of subscriber data, revenue data, SAC, CPGA and Adjusted Operating Loss. Greater detail regarding these key metrics we use to monitor our business growth and our operational results are as follows:

|  |                   | Three months ended<br>March 31.              |                   |   |  |  |
|--|-------------------|--|-------------------|---|--|--|
|  | 20                | 007  |                   | 2006  |  |  |
| Subscriber Data:  OEM and Rental Car Company Gross Subscriber Additions  Aftermarket and Data Gross Subscriber Additions   |                   | 37,175<br>30,892                             |                   | 490,890<br>516.416                                |  |  |
| Total Gross Subscriber Additions(1) OEM and Rental Car Company Net Subscriber Additions  | 22                | 58,067<br>24,830<br>50,346                   | 1                 | ,007,306<br>265,280<br>303.622                    |  |  |
| Aftermarket and Data Net Subscriber Additions  Total Net Subscriber Additions <sup>(2)</sup>   |                   | 35,176                                       |                   | 568,902   |  |  |
| Conversion Rate <sup>(3)</sup> Churn Rate <sup>(4)</sup> Aftermarket Subscribers OEM Subscribers Subscribers in OEM Promotional Periods  | 2,85<br>56        | 51.5%<br>1.78%<br>37,593<br>53,028<br>54,844 |                   | 54.3%<br>1.64%<br>,882,324<br>,012,050<br>548,027 |  |  |
| XM Activated Vehicles with Rental Car Companies Data Services Subscribers Total Ending Subscribers(5) Percentage of Ending Subscribers on Annual and Multi-Year Plans(6)   | 3                 | 22,938<br>35,325<br>13,728<br>44.0%<br>23.2% | 6                 | 37,184<br>22,274<br>5,501,859<br>41.6%<br>19.9%   |  |  |
| Percentage of Ending Subscribers on Family Plans (6)  Revenue Data (monthly average):  |                   | 23.2%  |                   | 19.970  |  |  |
| Subscription Revenue per Aftermarket, OEM & Other Subscriber Subscription Revenue per Subscriber in OEM Promotional Periods Subscription Revenue per XM Activated Vehicle with Rental Car Companies Subscription Revenue per Subscriber of Data Services Average Monthly Subscription Revenue per Subscriber ("ARPU")(7) | \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ | 10.34<br>6.39<br>7.51<br>33.72<br>10.15      | \$ \$ \$ \$<br>\$ | 10.35<br>6.11<br>8.27<br>29.74<br>10.07           |  |  |
| Net Ad Sales Revenue per Subscriber(8)   | \$                | 0.32   | \$                | 0.35  |  |  |
| Activation, Equipment and Other Revenue per Subscriber  Total Revenue per Subscriber   | · <u>\$</u><br>\$ | 0.87<br>11.34                                | <u>\$</u><br>\$   | 0.71<br>11.13                                     |  |  |
| Expense Data:  |                   | 65   | •                 | 59  |  |  |
| Subscriber Acquisition Costs ("SAC")(9)  | \$                | 65   | \$<br>\$          | 93  |  |  |
| Cost Per Gross Addition ("CPGA")(10) Adjusted operating loss (in thousands)(11)  | \$<br>\$ (2       | 103<br>27,033)                               | 3<br>\$           | (48,853)  |  |  |

- Gross Subscriber Additions are paying subscribers newly activated in the reporting period. OEM subscribers include both newly activated promotional and non-promotional subscribers. Not Subscriber Additions represent the total not incremental paying subscribers added during the period (Gross Subscriber Additions less Disconnects).

  Conversion Rate See definition and further discussion under *OEM Promotional Subscribers* on page 37.

  Churn Rate represents the percentage of self-paying Aftermarket, OEM & Other Subscribers who discontinued service during the period divided by the monthly weighted average ending subscribers. Churn Rate does not include OEM promotional period deactivations or deactivations resulting from the change—out of XM—enabled rental car activity. Subscribers See definition and further discussion under *Subscribers* on page 36.

  XM receives a range of \$9.99 \$11.87 per month for annual and multi-year plans and \$6.99 per month for a family plan.

  Subscription Revenue includes monthly subscription revenues for our satellite audio service and data services, net of any promotions or discounts.

  Not Ad Sales Revenue includes sales of advertisements and program sponsorships on the XM system, net of agency commissions.

  SAC See definition and further discussion under *Subscriber Acquisition Costs* on page 40. The previously reported amount under the prior definition for the three months ended March 31, 2006 was \$62.

- March 31, 2006 was \$62.

  (10) CPGA See definition and further discussion under Cost Per Gross Addition on page 41. The previously reported amount under the prior definition for the three months ended March 31, 2006 was \$94.
- (11) Adjusted operating loss See Reconciliation of Net Loss to Adjusted operating loss on page 42.

## Table of Contents Results of Operations

|  | Three mon<br>Marc |             | 2007 - 2     | 006           |
|--|-------------------|-------------|--------------|---------------|
|  | 2007              | 2006        | \$           | %             |
| (in thousands, except percentuges)                 | 2007              |             |              |               |
| Revenue:   | \$ 236,486        | \$ 188,102  | \$ 48,384    | 26%           |
| Subscription                                       | 4,654             | 3,579       | 1,075        | 30%           |
| Activation   | 5,297             | 3,551       | 1,746        | 49%           |
| Merchandise  | 7,478             | 6,518       | 960          | 15%           |
| Net ad sales                                       | 10,197            | 6,216       | 3,981        | 64%           |
| Other  | 264,112           | 207,966     | 56,146       | 27%           |
| Total revenue                                      | 204,112           |             | 30,110       |               |
| Variable costs of revenue(1):                      | 15.106            | 24276       | 12 150       | 38%           |
| Revenue share & royalties                          | 47,426            | 34,276      | 13,150       | 36%<br>24%    |
| Customer care & billing operations                 | 27,928            | 22,455      | 5,473        | 129%          |
| Cost of merchandise                                | 18,277            | 7,993       | 10,284       | 129%          |
| Ad sales   | 3,385             | 3,356       | 29           | 43%           |
| Total variable cost of revenue                     | 97,016            | 68,080      | 28,936       | 43%           |
| Non-variable costs of revenue <sup>(2)</sup> :     |                   |             |              |               |
| Satellite & terrestrial                            | 13,882            | 13,049      | 833          | 6%            |
| Broadcast & operations:                            |                   |             |              |               |
| Broadcast  | 6,544             | 5,852       | 692          | · 12%         |
| Operations   | 9,716             | 8,887       | 829          | <u> </u>      |
| Total broadcast & operations                       | 16,260            | 14,739      | 1,521        | 10%           |
| Programming & content                              | 43.952            | 37.643      | 6,309        | <u>17</u> %   |
| Total non-variable cost of revenue                 | 74.094            | 65.431      | <u>8,663</u> | 13%           |
| Total cost of revenue                              | 171,110           | 133,511     | 37,599       | 28%           |
| Other operating expenses:                          | •                 |             |              |               |
| Research & development                             | 7,310             | 10,981      | (3,671)      | -33%          |
| General & administrative                           | 34,185            | 17,630      | 16,555       | 94%           |
| Retention & support                                | 9,756             | 8,047       | 1,709        | 21%           |
| Subsidies & distribution                           | 43,602            | 55,473      | (11,871)     | -21%          |
| Advertising & marketing                            | 32,809            | 33,925      | (1,116)      | -3%           |
| Amortization of GM liability                       | 6,504             | 9,313       | (2,809)      | -30%          |
| Depreciation & amortization                        | 46,882            | 39,882      | 7,000        | <u>18</u> %   |
| Total other operating expenses                     | 181,048           | 175,251     | <u>5,797</u> | 3%            |
| Total operating expenses                           | 352,158           | 308,762     | 43,396       | <u>14</u> %   |
| Operating loss                                     | (88,046)          | (100,796)   | 12,750       | -13%          |
| Other income (expense):                            | , ,               | ` ' '       | •            |               |
| Interest income                                    | 3,544             | 6,573       | (3,029)      | -46%          |
| Interest expense                                   | (27,609)          | (33,236)    | 5,627        | -17%          |
| Loss from de-leveraging transactions               | (2,965)           | (18,380)    | 15,415       | -84%          |
| Equity in net loss of affiliate                    | (5,425)           | (8,884)     | 3,459        | -39%          |
| Minority interest                                  | (1,697)           | _           | (1,697)      | 0%            |
| Other income                                       | 444               | 4,634       | (4,190)      | <u>90</u> %   |
| Net loss before income taxes                       | (121,754)         | (150,089)   | 28,335       | -19%          |
| (Provision for) benefit from deferred income taxes | (684)             | 868         | (1,552)      | <u>-179</u> % |
| Net loss   | \$(122,438)       | \$(149,221) | \$ 26,783    | -18%          |
| Lifet 1099   |                   |             |              | ==            |

|  | Marc               |                    |                     |              |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| (in thousands, except percentages)   | 2007               | 2006               | \$                  | _%           |
| Reconciliation of Net loss to Adjusted operating loss:  Net loss as reported | \$(122,438)        | \$(149,221)        | \$ 26,783           | -18%         |
| Add back Net loss items excluded from Adjusted operating loss:               | (3,544)            | (6,573)            | 3,029               | -46%         |
| Interest income Interest expense   | 27,609             | 33,236             | (5,627)             | -17%         |
| Provision for (benefit from) deferred income taxes                           | 684                | (868)              | 1,552               | -179%        |
| Loss from de-leveraging transactions   | 2,965              | 18,380<br>8,884    | (15,415)<br>(3,459) | -84%<br>-39% |
| Equity in net loss of affiliate  | - 5,425<br>1,697   | 0,004              | 1,697               | 0%           |
| Minority interest  | (444)              | (4.634)            | 4,190               | <u>-90</u> % |
| Other income Operating loss  | (88,046)           | (100,796)          | 12,750              | -13%         |
| Depreciation & amortization  | 46,882             | 39,882             | 7,000               | 18%          |
| Stock-based compensation   | 14,131             | 12,061             | 2,070               | 17%          |
| Adjusted operating loss(3)   | <u>\$ (27.033)</u> | <u>\$ (48,853)</u> | <u>\$ 21,820</u>    | <u>-45</u> % |

Three months ended

Variable costs of revenue are costs that vary with fluctuations in revenue generating activity such as changes in the number of subscribers, the number of advertising spots sold, the quantity (1) of merchandise sold or changes in rates.

Non-variable costs of revenue are costs of revenue that generally do not vary with fluctuations in revenue generating activity such as changes in the number of subscribers, the number of advertising spots sold, the quantity of merchandise sold or changes in rates.

Adjusted operating loss (formerly Adjusted EBITDA) is not loss before interest income, interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, loss from de-leveraging

Adjusted operating loss (formerly Adjusted EBITDA) is not loss before interest income, interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, loss from de-reveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments, equity in not loss of affiliate, minority interest, other income (expense) and stock—based compensation. This non-GAAP measure should be used in addition to, but not as a substitute for, the analysis provided in the statement of operations. We believe Adjusted operating loss is a useful measure of our operating performance and improves comparability between periods. Adjusted operating loss is a significant basis used by management to measure our success in acquiring, retaining and servicing subscribers because we believe this measure provides insight-into our ability to grow revenues in a cost-effective manner. We believe Adjusted operating loss is a calculation used as a basis for investors, analysts and credit rating agencies to evaluate and compare the periodic and future operating performances and value of our company and similar companies in our industry.

Because we have funded the build—out of our system through the raising and expenditure of large amounts of capital, our results of operations reflect significant charges for depreciation, amortization and interest expense. We believe Adjusted operating loss provides helpful information about the operating performance of our business apart from the expenses associated with our physical plant or capital structure. We believe it is appropriate to exclude depreciation, amortization and interest expense due to the variability of the timing of capital expenditures, estimated useful lives and fluctuation in interest rates. We exclude income taxes due to our tax losses and timing differences, so that certain periods will reflect a tax benefit, while others an expense, neither of which is reflective of our operating results. Because of the variety of equity awards used by companies, the varying methodologies for determining stock—based compensation expense and the subjective assumptions involved in those determinations, we believe excluding stock—based compensation expense enhances the ability of management and investors to compensation expense enhances the ability of management and investors to compare our core operating results with those of similar companies in our industry.

Equity in net loss of affiliate represents our share of losses in a non-US affiliate in a similar business and over which we exercise significant influence, but do not control. Management believes it is appropriate to exclude this loss when evaluating the performance of our own operations. Additionally, we exclude loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments, minority interest and other income (expense) because these items represent activity outside of our core business operations and can distort period to period comparisons of operating performance.

There are limitations associated with the use of Adjusted operating loss in evaluating our company compared with net loss, which reflects overall financial performance. Adjusted operating loss does not reflect the impact on our financial results of (1) interest income, (2) interest expense, (3) income taxes, (4) depreciation and amortization, (5) loss from de-leveraging transactions, (6) loss from impairment of investments, (7) equity in net loss of affiliate, (8) minority interest, (9) other income (expense) and (10) stock—based compensation, which are included in the computation of net loss. Users that wish to compare and evaluate our company based on our net loss should refer to our unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. Adjusted operating loss does not purport to represent operating loss or cash flow from operating activities, as those terms are defined under United States generally accepted accounting principles, and should not be considered as an alternative to those measurements as an indicator of our performance. In addition, our measure of Adjusted operating loss may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies.

The following table sets forth select performance measures on an average subscriber basis and as a percentage of total revenue:

| Average      | y amount per<br>Subscriber (1)<br>s Ended March 31, |                                    | Amounts as a Pe<br>of Total Rev<br>Three Months Ende | enue<br>d March 31, |
|--------------|---|------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| 2007         | 2006  |                                    | 2007   | 2006                |
| \$11.34      | \$11.13   | Total revenue (2)                  | 100%   | 100%                |
| 10.15        | 10.07   | Subscription revenue(3)            | 90   | 90                  |
| 0.32         | 0.35  | Net ad sales (4)                   | 3  | 3                   |
| 7.34         | 7.16  | Total cost of revenue              | 65   | 64                  |
| 2.03         | 1.84  | Revenue share & royalties          | - 18   | 16                  |
| 1.20         | 1.20  | Customer care & billing operations | 11   | 11                  |
| 0.60         | 0.70  | Satellite & terrestrial            | 5  | 6                   |
| 0.70         | 0.79  | Broadcast & operations             | 6  | 7                   |
| 1.89         | 2.02  | Programming & content              | . 17   | 18                  |
| 0.31         | 0.59  | Research & development             | 3  | 5                   |
| 1.47         | 0.95  | General & administrative           | . 13   | 8                   |
| 3.98         | 5.72  | Total marketing                    | 35   | 51                  |
| 0.42         | 0.43  | Retention & support                | 4  | 4                   |
| 1.87         | 2.97  | Subsidies & distribution           | 17   | 27                  |
|              | 1.82  | Advertising & marketing            | 12   | 16                  |
| 1.41<br>1.16 | 2.62  | Adjusted operating loss(5)         | 10   | 23                  |

Average subscriber is calculated as the average of the beginning and ending subscriber balances for each period presented.

Monthly average total revenue per subscriber is derived from the total of carned subscription revenue (net of promotions and rebates), net ad sales revenue, activation, equipment and other revenue divided by the monthly weighted average subscriber.

revenue divided by the monthly weighted average subscriber.

Average monthly subscription revenue per subscriber ("ARPU")—See definition and further discussion under Average Monthly Subscription Revenue Per Subscriber on page 37. Not ad sales revenue per subscriber is calculated as net ad sales revenue divided by the monthly weighted average subscriber.

Adjusted operating loss—See definition and further discussion under Adjusted Operating Loss on page 42.

#### Subscribers

Subscribers — Subscribers are those who are receiving and have agreed to pay for our service, including those who are currently in promotional periods paid in part by vehicle manufacturers, as well as XM activated radios in vehicles for which we have a contractual right to receive payment for the use of our service. Radios that are revenue generating are counted individually as subscribers. Aftermarket subscribers consist primarily of subscribers who purchased their radio at retail outlets, distributors, or through XM's direct sales efforts. OEM subscribers are self-paying subscribers whose XM radio was installed by an OEM and are not currently in OEM promotional programs. OEM promotional subscribers are subscribers who receive a fixed period of XM service where XM receives revenue from the OEM for the trial period following the initial purchase or lease of the vehicle. In situations where XM receives no revenue from the OEM during the trial period, the subscriber is not included in XM's subscriber count. At the time of sale, some vehicle owners receive a three month prepaid trial subscription. Promotional periods generally include the period of trial service plus 30 days to handle the receipt and processing of payments. The automated activation program provides activated XM radios on dealer lots for test drives but XM does not include these vehicles in their subscriber count. XM's OEM partners generally indicate the inclusion of three months free of XM service on the window sticker of XM-enabled vehicles. XM, historically and including the 2006 model year, receives a negotiated rate for providing audio service to rental car companies. Beginning with the 2007 model year, XM has entered into marketing arrangements which govern the rate which XM receives for providing audio service on certain rental fleet vehicles. Data services subscribers are those subscribers that are receiving services that include stand-alone XM WX Satellite Weather service, stand-alone XM Radio Online service and stand-alone NavTraffic service. Stand-alone XM WX Satellite Weather service packages range in price from \$29.99 to \$99.99 per month. Stand-alone XM Radio Online service is \$7.99 per month. Stand-alone NavTraffic service is \$9.95 per month.

Subscribers are the primary source of our revenues. We target the over 240 million registered vehicles and over 110 million households in the United States. As of March 31, 2007, we had over 7.9 million subscribers, which includes 7,325,946 self-paying subscribers, 564,844 subscribers in OEM promotion periods (typically ranging from three months to one year in

duration) paid in part by the vehicle manufacturers and 22,938 paying XM activated vehicles with rental car companies. The rate of growth of our aftermarket subscriber base fluctuates with our promotional activities as well as the impact of seasonality. OEM subscriber growth is driven primarily by the number of XM—enabled vehicles manufactured and with OEM promotional activity.

OEM Promotional Subscribers — OEM promotional subscribers are subscribers who receive a fixed period of XM service where XM receives revenue from the OEM for the trial period following the initial purchase or lease of the vehicle. In situations where XM receives no revenue from the OEM during the trial period, the subscriber is not included in XM's subscriber count. At the time of sale, some vehicle owners receive a three month prepaid trial subscription. Promotional periods generally include the period of trial service plus 30 days to handle the receipt and processing of payments. We measure the success of these promotional programs included in our OEM promotional subscriber count based on the percentage of new promotional subscribers that elect to receive the XM service and convert to self-paying subscribers after the initial promotion period. We refer to this as the "conversion rate." We measure conversion rate three months after the period in which the trial service ends. Based on our experience it may take up to 90 days after the trial service ends for subscribers to respond to our marketing communications and become self-paying subscribers. As of March 31, 2007, XM was available on over 140 vehicle models, with over 50 of those as standard equipment and over 100 of those offered as OEM factory—installed options. At March 31, 2007, XM's OEM partners represented approximately 60% of the U.S. auto market.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. Gross subscriber additions for the three months ended March 31, 2007 were 868,067 compared to 1,007,306 for the same period in 2006. Net subscriber additions for the three months ended March 31, 2007 were 285,176 compared to 568,902 for the same period in 2006. The churn rate increased to 1.78% from 1.64%.

Retail Subscribers — Gross retail subscriber additions for the three months ended March 31, 2007 were 330,892 compared to 516,416 for the same period in 2006. Gross additions were negatively impacted by a general weakening demand for satellite radio and competitive pressures. Net retail subscriber additions for the three months ended March 31, 2007 were 60,346 compared to 303,622 for the same period in 2006. We attribute the decrease in net retail subscriber additions to fewer gross retail subscriber additions, churn on a larger subscriber base and a higher churn rate.

OEM Subscribers — Gross OEM subscriber additions for the three months ended March 31, 2007 were 537,175 compared to 490,890 for the same period in 2006. Net OEM subscriber additions for the three months ended March 31, 2007 were 224,830 compared to 265,280 for the same period in 2006. We attribute the decrease in net OEM subscriber additions primarily to churn on a larger subscriber base. The conversion rate for the three months ended March 31, 2007 was 51.5% compared to 54.3% for the same period in 2006.

Rental Car Subscribers — Starting in the third quarter of 2006, we no longer include certain rental car fleets in our subscription total. This change is a result of a new marketing program that we implemented with certain rental fleet partners for 2007 model year vehicles. The goal of this program is to increase the number of rental cars equipped with XM Satellite Radio and expose more potential customers to our service.

#### Revenue and Variable Cost of Revenue

Subscription Revenue — Subscription revenue consists primarily of our monthly subscription fees for our satellite audio service and data services charged to consumers, commercial establishments and fleets, which are recognized as the service is provided. Revenues received for promotional service programs are included in Subscription revenue. Our subscriber arrangements are generally cancelable without penalty. Subscription revenue growth is predominantly driven by the growth in our subscriber base and to a lesser extent by our overall increase in ARPU.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. Subscription revenue increased \$48.4 million or 26% during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This increase was due primarily to the 22% increase in ending subscribers. During the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, Subscription revenue included \$10.6 million and \$9.1 million, respectively, from related parties for subscription fees paid under OEM promotional agreements.

Average Monthly Subscription Revenue Per Subscriber ("ARPU") — Average monthly subscription revenue per subscriber is derived from the total of earned subscription revenue (net of promotions and rebates) divided by the monthly weighted average number of subscribers for the period reported. Average monthly subscription revenue per subscriber will fluctuate based on promotions, changes in our rates, as well as the proportion of subscribers on annual and multi—year prepayment plans, multi—radio discount plans (such as the family plan) and premium services.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. ARPU increased as a result of the addition of new subscribers at higher rates as well as the effect of the transition of existing subscribers to higher rates. An increase in the basic monthly subscription price became effective for all billing cycles on or after April 2, 2005, and therefore, is being implemented over time. The impact of the April 2005 basic plan rate increase was offset partially by an increase in the percentage of subscribers on discount plans (annual, multi-year and family) as well as the revenue impact of certain marketing campaigns, which costs are treated as a reduction to revenue. The percentage of subscribers at March 31, 2007 on 'annual and multi-year plans' and family plans increased to 44.0% and 23.2% from 41.6% and 19.9%, respectively, compared to March 31, 2006.

Revenue Share & Royalties — Revenue share & royalties includes performance rights obligations to composers, artists, and copyright owners for public performances of their creative works broadcast on XM, and royalties paid to radio technology providers and revenue share expenses associated with manufacturing and distribution partners and content providers. These costs are driven primarily by the growth in our subscriber revenue and net ad sales and subscriber base and to a lesser extent by other contracts with various partners. We expect these costs to continue to increase with the growth in subscription and net ad sales revenue and the growth in overall subscribers, but may fluctuate throughout the year based on new agreements, the renegotiation of existing contracts and the resolution of the pending CRB proceedings.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$13.2 million or 38%, and have increased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar increase was primarily driven by an increase in shared revenue with distribution partners and an increase in performance rights royalties due to an increase in subscribers, subscription revenue and net ad sales revenue.

Customer Care & Billing Operations — Customer care & billing operations includes expenses from customer care functions as well as internal information technology costs associated with subscriber management applications. These costs are primarily driven by the growth of our subscriber base.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$5.5 million or 24%, but have remained relatively flat as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar increase was driven primarily by our subscriber growth that resulted in increased support costs and payment processing fees. In addition, personnel costs increased compared to the same period in 2006.

Gross profit on merchandise revenue — We calculate gross profit on merchandise revenue as Merchandise revenue less Cost of merchandise. For the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, gross profit on merchandise revenue was (\$13.0) million and (\$4.4) million, respectively. We consider gross profit on merchandise revenue a cost of acquiring subscribers through our direct sales channel and include it as a component of SAC.

Merchandise Revenue — We record Merchandise revenue from direct sales to consumers through XM's online store, XM's direct-to-consumer programs and XM kiosks.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. Merchandise revenue increased \$1.7 million or 49% during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006 which was driven primarily by an increase in the volume of radios sold.

Cost of Merchandise — Cost of merchandise consists primarily of the cost of radios and accessories related to XM's direct—to—consumer sales efforts, including hardware manufacturer subsidies, and related fulfillment costs. These costs are primarily driven by the volume of radios sold, which are affected by promotional programs. We expect these costs to fluctuate throughout the year based on the volume, price and model mix of radios sold.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$10.3 million or 129%. The increase was primarily the result of a \$5.2 million inventory charge and an increase in the volume of radios sold.

Gross profit on net ad sales revenue — We calculate gross profit on net ad sales revenue as Net ad sales revenue less Ad sales expense. For the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, gross profit on net ad sales revenue was \$4.1 million, and \$3.2 million, respectively. Gross profit on net ad sales revenue continued to improve due to increases in the number of advertisers and advertising rates related to a larger subscriber base as well as controlling the related costs, which have not increased in proportion to the revenue. For the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, gross margin on Net ad sales revenue was \$4.7% and 48.5%, respectively.

Net Ad Sales Revenue — Net ad sales revenue consists of sales of advertisements and program sponsorships on the XM network that are recognized in the period in which they are broadcast. Net ad sales revenue includes advertising aired in exchange for goods and services (barter), which is recorded at fair value. Net ad sales revenue is presented net of agency commissions.

Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. Net ad sales revenue increased \$1.0 million or 15% during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar increase was driven by increased spending by existing advertisers as well as the addition of new advertisers and increased rates driven by a larger subscriber base.

Ad Sales Expense - Ad sales expense consists of direct costs associated with the generation of Net ad sales revenue, including production, staffing and marketing.

Three Months Ended March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs remained relatively flat during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006.

Other Revenue — Other revenue consists primarily of revenue related to various agreements with XM Canada, as well as other miscellaneous revenue that includes content licensing fees and billing fees.

Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. Other revenue increased \$4.0 million or 64% during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This increase was primarily driven by an increase in content licensing fees and barter revenue.

#### Non-variable Cost of Revenue

Satellite & Terrestrial — Satellite & terrestrial includes costs related to: telemetry, tracking and control of our satellites, in-orbit satellite insurance and incentive payments, satellite uplink, and all costs associated with operating our terrestrial repeater network such as power, maintenance and operating lease payments. We do not expect these costs to change substantially since we have completed the build out of our in-orbit satellite network.

Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$0.8 million or 6%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar increase was primarily driven by insurance, operating and performance incentives of XM-4, offset partially by the decrease in insurance costs related to XM-3 and the absence of insurance on XM-1 and XM-2.

Broadcast & Operations — Broadcast and operations include costs associated with the management and maintenance of systems and facilities as well as information technology expense. Broadcast expenses include costs associated with the management and maintenance of the systems, software, hardware, production and performance studios used in the creation and distribution of XM-original and third party content via satellite broadcast, web, wireless and other new distribution platforms. The advertising trafficking (scheduling and insertion) functions are also included. Operations expense includes facilities and information technology expense.

Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$1.5 million or 10%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. The \$0.7 million increase in Broadcast expenses was driven primarily by increased costs associated with new content initiatives and enhancements to and maintenance of the broadcast systems infrastructure. The \$0.8 million increase in Operations expenses was driven primarily by an increase in the general operating costs associated with expanded facilities and accompanying infrastructure.

Programming & Content -- Programming & content includes the creative, production and licensing costs associated with our over 170 channels of XM-original and third party content. We view Programming & content expenses as a cost of attracting and retaining subscribers. Programming & content includes staffing costs and fixed payments for third party content, which are primarily driven by programming initiatives. These expenses have increased over time and have varied on a per subscriber basis. We expect these costs to continue to increase, but by lesser amounts, as we have substantially completed our channel lineup.

Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$6.3 million or 17%, but have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar increase was driven primarily by costs in support of new programming initiatives. In addition, personnel costs increased compared to the same period in 2006.

#### <u>Table of Contents</u> Other Operating Expenses

Research & Development — Research & development expense primarily includes the cost of new product development, chipset design, software development and engineering. We expect these costs to continue to fluctuate based on the nature and timing of research and development activities.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs decreased \$3.7 million or 33%, and have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar decrease was driven primarily by lower engineering builds during the first quarter of 2007 as compared to the first quarter of 2006, which included the design costs for the new products launched during 2006.

General & Administrative — General & administrative expense primarily includes management's salaries and benefits, professional fees, general business insurance, as well as other corporate expenses. The growth in these costs has been predominantly driven by personnel costs, professional fees and infrastructure expenses to support our growing subscriber base. We expect these costs to increase due in part to merger-related activities, various legal proceedings and regulatory inquiries (see "Legal Proceedings" in Item 1. to Part II of this Form 10-Q).

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$16.6 million or 94%, and have increased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar increase was driven primarily by an increase in consulting fees and legal fees associated with various legal proceedings, regulatory inquiries and transactions, such as the pending merger with Sirius.

Retention & Support - Retention & support expense primarily includes payroll and payroll related costs of our sales and marketing employees.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$1.7 million or 21%, but have remained relatively flat as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar increase was driven primarily by an increase in personnel costs.

Subsidies & Distribution — These direct costs include the subsidization of radios manufactured, commissions for the sale and activation of radios and certain promotional costs. These costs are primarily driven by the volume of XM—enabled vehicles manufactured, the sales and activations of radios through our retail channel as well as promotional activity associated with the sale of XM radios. We expect these costs to increase during 2007 as we add gross subscribers, but may fluctuate throughout the year, with changes in the volume of the manufacture, sale and activation of radios, which historically has been significant during the fourth quarter.

- Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs decreased \$11.9 million or 21%, and have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar decrease was driven primarily by a reduction in the number of retail radios sold and activated, and retail promotions; offset partially by an increase in the number of OEM radios sold and activated under our automotive contracts.
  - Subscriber Acquisition Costs As noted in our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006, we have revised our calculation of SAC to allow for the direct calculation of this metric using certain line items from our Results of Operations and Key Metrics tables within this Item 2. of this Form 10-Q. Subscriber acquisition costs include Subsidies & distribution and the negative gross profit on merchandise revenue. Subscriber acquisition costs are divided by gross additions to calculate what we refer to as "SAC."
  - Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. During the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, we incurred subscriber acquisition costs of \$56.6 million and \$59.9 million, respectively. SAC for the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$65 and \$59, respectively, using the revised calculation. The increase in SAC is primarily attributable to inventory charges, which represented approximately \$6 per gross connect.

Advertising & Marketing — Advertising & marketing includes advertising, media and other discretionary marketing expenses. These activities drive our sales, establish our brand recognition, and facilitate our growth. We achieve success in

these areas through coordinated marketing campaigns that include retail advertising through various media, cooperative advertising with our retail and OEM partners, sponsorships and ongoing market research. We expect these costs to fluctuate throughout 2007 based on the timing of our spending on consumer media advertising, which historically has been significant during the fourth quarter.

- Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs decreased \$1.1 million or 3%, and have decreased as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar decrease was primarily driven by a decrease in advertising.
  - Cost Per Gross Addition ("CPGA") As noted in our Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006, we have revised our calculation of CPGA to allow for the direct calculation of this metric using certain line items from our Results of Operations and Key Metrics tables within this Item 2. of this Form 10-Q. CPGA costs include the amounts in SAC, as well as Advertising & marketing. These costs are divided by the gross additions for the period to calculate CPGA. CPGA costs do not include marketing staff (included in Retention & support) or the amortization of the GM guaranteed payments (included in Amortization of GM liability).
  - Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. During the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, we incurred CPGA expenses of \$89.4 million and \$93.8 million, respectively. CPGA for the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 was \$103 and \$93, respectively, using the revised calculation. The increase in CPGA is primarily the result of the increase in SAC and a decrease in gross subscriber additions.

Depreciation & Amortization — Depreciation and amortization expense primarily relates to our satellites, ground support systems that include our terrestrial repeater network, broadcast facilities, computer hardware and software. We expect these costs to continue to increase, but by lesser amounts, primarily as a result of the inclusion of XM-4, which was placed into service in December 2006.

Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. These costs increased \$7.0 million or 18% during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. This dollar increase was primarily due to a higher depreciable asset base, reflecting a full quarter of depreciation on XM-4, which was placed into service in December 2006, higher capital spending for system development, computer hardware, software and leased equipment.

Provision for Deferred Income Taxes - In 2004, we recorded a deferred tax liability related to indefinite lived assets that are amortized and deducted for tax purposes but are not amortized under United States generally accepted accounting principles. We will continue to incur approximately \$2.3 million in annual tax expense as the indefinite lived assets are amortized for tax purposes over the next 11 years.

Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. For the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, we recognized a deferred tax benefit related to the cumulative translation adjustment on our investment in XM Canada, which offset the deferred tax expense for 2006 related to our indefinite lived assets. The net tax expense for the three months ended March 31, 2007 was \$0.7 million.

#### Non-operating Income and Expenses

Non-operating Income and Expense - Non-operating income and expense consists primarily of net costs associated with financing and cash management activities, loss from impairment of investments and equity in net loss of affiliate. Net costs associated with financing and cash management activities include Interest income, Interest expense and Loss from de-leveraging transactions.

Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. Interest expense decreased \$5.6 million, de-leveraging charges decreased \$15.4 million and our equity in net loss of XM Canada decreased \$3.5 million, which was partially offset by a \$3.0 million decrease in interest income, a \$4.2 million decrease in other income and a \$1.7 million increase in the minority interest of our variable interest entity subject to consolidation. The decrease in Interest expense during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006 was primarily the result of \$9.9 million decrease in de-leveraging related costs recognized as Interest expense. The decrease in Interest income was primarily the result of lower average cash balances during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. During the fourth quarter of 2005, we began recognizing our 23.33% proportional share of XM Canada's results, which for the three months ended March 31, 2007, resulted in the recognition of a \$5.4 million net loss.

## Table of Contents Adjusted Operating Loss

Adjusted Operating Loss — Adjusted operating loss (formerly Adjusted EBITDA) is net loss before interest income, interest expense, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments, equity in net loss of affiliate, minority interest, other income (expense) and stock—based compensation. This non—GAAP measure should be used in addition to, but not as a substitute for, the analysis provided in the statement of operations. We believe Adjusted operating loss is a useful measure of our operating performance and improves comparability between periods. Adjusted operating loss is a significant basis used by management to measure our success in acquiring, retaining and servicing subscribers because we believe this measure provides insight into our ability to grow revenues in a cost—effective manner. We believe Adjusted operating loss is a calculation used as a basis for investors, analysts and credit rating agencies to evaluate and compare the periodic and future operating performances and value of our company and similar companies in our industry.

Because we have funded the build—out of our system through the raising and expenditure of large amounts of capital, our results of operations reflect significant charges for depreciation, amortization and interest expense. We believe Adjusted operating loss provides helpful information about the operating performance of our business apart from the expenses associated with our physical plant or capital structure. We believe it is appropriate to exclude depreciation, amortization and interest expense due to the variability of the timing of capital expenditures, estimated useful lives and fluctuation in interest rates. We exclude income taxes due to our tax losses and timing differences, so that certain periods will reflect a tax benefit, while others an expense, neither of which is reflective of our operating results. Because of the variety of equity awards used by companies, the varying methodologies for determining stock—based compensation expense and the subjective assumptions involved in those determinations, we believe excluding stock—based compensation expense enhances the ability of management and investors to compare our core operating results with those of similar companies in our industry.

Equity in net loss of affiliate represents our share of losses in a non-US affiliate in a similar business and over which we exercise significant influence, but do not control. Management believes it is appropriate to exclude this loss when evaluating the performance of our own operations. Additionally, we exclude loss from de-leveraging transactions, loss from impairment of investments, minority interest and other income (expense) because these items represent activity outside of our core business operations and can distort period to period comparisons of operating performance.

There are limitations associated with the use of Adjusted operating loss in evaluating our company compared with net loss, which reflects overall financial performance. Adjusted operating loss does not reflect the impact on our financial results of (1) interest income, (2) interest expense, (3) income taxes, (4) depreciation and amortization, (5) loss from de-leveraging transactions, (6) loss from impairment of investments, (7) equity in net loss of affiliate, (8) minority interest, (9) other income (expense) and (10) stock—based compensation, which are included in the computation of net loss. Users that wish to compare and evaluate our company based on our net loss should refer to our unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations. Adjusted operating loss on not purport to represent operating loss or cash flow from operating activities, as those terms are defined under United States generally accepted accounting principles, and should not be considered as an alternative to those measurements as an indicator of our performance. In addition, our measure of Adjusted operating loss may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Adjusted operating loss is continuing to decrease as a percentage of total revenue and on an average cost per subscriber basis.

• Three Months Ended: March 31, 2007 vs. March 31, 2006. Adjusted operating loss decreased by \$21.8 million or 45%, and has decreased as a percentage of total revenue to 10% from 23% during the three months ended March 31, 2007 compared to the same period in 2006. The decrease as a percentage of total revenue reflects our ability to leverage greater revenue across our fixed cost base. The decrease in Adjusted operating loss is primarily related to the \$48.4 million increase in Subscription revenue, \$1.1 million increase in Activation revenue, \$4.0 million increase in Other revenue, \$1.0 million increase in Net ad sales revenue, \$2.8 million decrease in Amortization of GM liability, \$11.9 million decrease in Subsidies & distribution and \$3.7 million decrease in Research & development. The overall decrease was offset partially by a \$37.6 million increase in Cost of revenue (less \$0.5 million related to Stock—based compensation).

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

#### Overview

The growth in demand for our products and services has required and will continue to require us to invest significant amounts in our business. Since inception through March 31, 2007, we have raised proceeds of \$4.6 billion, net of offering costs,

through equity and debt offerings. Our ability to become profitable depends upon many factors, some of which are identified below under the caption entitled "Future Operating Liquidity and Capital Resource Requirements." Our principal sources of liquidity are our existing cash and cash equivalents and cash receipts for pre-paid subscriptions. We also have access to significant liquidity through our bank revolving credit facility and our GM credit facility, as amended in April 2006. We also have significant outstanding contracts and commercial commiments that need to be paid in cash or through credit facilities over the next several vears. These contractual commitments are comprised of subsidies and distribution costs, rights and royalty fees, revenue share arrangements, programming costs, repayment of long-term debt, satellite related costs, lease payments and service payments. Our ability to become profitable also depends upon other factors identified below under the caption entitled "Future Operating Liquidity and Capital Resource Requirements."

The following table presents a summary of our cash flows, beginning and ending cash balances for three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006 (in thousands, except percentages):

Cash flows used in operating activities
Cash flows used in investing activities
Cash flows provided by financing activities
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period

|             | oths ended<br>ch 31, | 2007 - 20   | 006             |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 2007        | 2006                 | \$          | %               |
| \$ (43,132) | \$(161,134)          | \$ 118,002  | -73%            |
| (96,302)    | (30,160)             | (66,142)    | 219%            |
| 240,609     | 1,123                | 239,486     | <u>NM</u>       |
| 101,175     | (190,171)            | 291,346     | -153%           |
| 218,216     | 710,991              | (492,775)   | <u>-69</u> %    |
| \$319,391   | \$ 520,820           | \$(201,429) | <del>39</del> % |

NM - Not Meaningful

Operating Activities — Operating activities primarily consist of net loss adjusted for certain non-cash items including depreciation, amortization, net non-cash loss on conversion of notes, non-cash loss on equity-based investments, stock-based compensation and the effect of changes in working capital.

- For the three months ended March 31, 2007, net cash used in operating activities was \$43.1 million, consisting of a net loss of \$122.4 million adjusted for net non-cash expenses of \$75.1 million and \$4.3 million provided by working capital as well as other operating activities. Included in cash provided by working capital is a \$26.5 million increase in Subscriber deferred revenue, as a result of subscribers signing up for discounted annual and multi-year pre-payment plans and a \$16.2 million increase in Accrued interest; offset by a \$43.7 million increase in Prepaid programming content due primarily to the \$60 million prepayment of our obligation to MLB for the 2007 season.
- For the three months ended March 31, 2006, cash used in operating activities was \$161.1 million, consisting of a net loss of \$149.2 million adjusted for net non-cash expenses of \$93.8 million, \$4.4 million gain on sale of fixed assets and \$101.4 million used in working capital as well as other operating activities. Included in cash used in working capital is a \$113.8 million decrease in Accounts payable, accrued expenses and other liabilities due primarily to the effort to reduce our previous year's balance to more normative levels, offset partially by a \$22.5 million increase in Subscriber deferred revenue, as a result of subscribers signing up for discounted annual and multi-year pre-payment plans and a \$14.7 million increase in Accrued interest.

Investing Activities — Investing activities primarily consist of capital expenditures and proceeds from the sale of equipment.

- For the three months ended March 31, 2007, net cash used in investing activities was \$96.3 million, consisting of \$98.0 million in capital expenditures for the construction of XM-5, computer systems infrastructure and building improvements, offset partially by \$1.7 million in proceeds received from the maturity of restricted investments.
- For the three months ended March 31, 2006, cash used in investing activities was \$30.2 million, primarily consisting of \$37.2 million in capital
  expenditures for the construction of XM-4, computer systems infrastructure and building improvements, offset by \$7.0 million in proceeds received
  from the sale of terrestrial repeaters to XM Canada.

Financing Activities — Financing activities primarily consist of proceeds from debt and equity financings, issuance of common stock pursuant to stock option exercises, and repayments of debt.

- For the three months ended March 31, 2007, net cash provided by financing activities was \$240.6 million; consisting of \$288.5 million of proceeds received in conjunction with the sale-leaseback of the transponders on the XM-4 satellite and \$1.9 million in proceeds from the exercise of warrants and stock options; offset partially by the repayment of \$38.9 million related to our corporate headquarters mortgages and \$3.0 million in premiums associated with the above-mentioned retired mortgages, as well as \$4.0 million in capital lease payments and \$3.9 million in deferred financing costs.
- For the three months ended March 31, 2006, cash provided by financing activities was \$1.1 million, consisting of \$3.1 million in proceeds from the exercise of warrants and stock options, offset partially by the repayment of \$2.0 million of miscellaneous debt.

#### Future Operating Liquidity and Capital Resource Requirements

Our projected funding requirements are based on our current business plan, which in turn is based on our operating experience to date and our available resources. We are pursuing a business plan designed to increase subscribers and revenues while maintaining reasonable subscriber acquisition costs in the long-term. Our plan contemplates our focusing on the new automobile market where we have relationships with automobile manufacturers, the continuing introduction of innovative yet affordable technology in the retail aftermarket and the use of our more productive distribution channels.

Provided that we meet the revenue, expense and cash flow projections of our business plan, we expect to be fully funded and will not need to add additional liquidity to continue operations. Our business plan is based on estimates regarding expected future costs and expected future revenue. Our costs may exceed or our revenues may fall short of our estimates, our estimates may change, and future developments may affect our estimates. Any of these factors may increase our need for funds, which would require us to seek additional financing to continue implementing our current business plan. In addition, we may seek additional financing, such as the sale of additional equity and debt securities, to undertake initiatives not contemplated by our current business plan or for other business

In the event of unfavorable future developments we may not be able to raise additional funds on favorable terms or at all. Our ability to obtain additional financing depends on several factors; including future market conditions, our success or lack of success in developing, implementing and marketing our satellite audio service and data services, our future creditworthiness and restrictions contained in agreements with our investors or lenders. If we fail to obtain necessary financing on a timely basis, a number of adverse effects could occur, or we may have to revise our business plan.

Our merger agreement with Sirius Satellite Radio restricts our ability to incur additional debt financing beyond existing credit facilities (or equivalent funding) and limits the amount of new equity we can issue, in each case without approval from Sirius. Sirius is under similar restrictions not to incur new debt or issue additional equity beyond agreed limits without our approval.

On February 13, 2007, we entered into a sale-leaseback transaction with respect to the transponders on the XM-4 satellite, which was launched in October 2006 and placed into service during December 2006. We received net proceeds of \$288.5 million from the transaction, of which \$44 million (inclusive of interest) was used to retire outstanding mortgages on real property and the remainder of which provides additional liquidity available for working capital and general corporate purposes. For a further discussion, see Note 6, to the Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 1. to Part I of this Form 10-Q under the heading "Capital Lease - XM-4 Satellite."

Commitments and Contingencies - We are obligated to make significant payments under a variety of contracts and other commercial arrangements, including the following:

- XM-4 Satellite Lease obligation In February 2007, we entered into a sale-leaseback transaction of the transponders on the XM-4 satellite. Under the terms of the lease, we are obligated to make payments that total \$437.4 million over the nine year base lease term. For a further discussion, see Note 6, to the Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 1. to Part I of this Form 10-Q under the heading, "Capital Lease – XM–4 Satellite".
- Programming and Marketing Agreements We have entered into certain programming and marketing agreements that broaden our content offering and increase brand awareness. Under the terms of these agreements, we are obligated to make payments that total \$85.2 million in the remaining nine months of 2007, \$96.5 million in 2008, \$71.3 million in 2009, \$41.3 million in 2010, \$38.5 million in 2011 and \$72.9 million in 2012 and beyond. These payments include fixed payments, advertising commitments and revenue sharing arrangements.

- Major League Baseball We have a multi-year agreement with Major League Baseball ("MLB") to broadcast MLB games live nationwide. In the first quarter of 2007, we made a payment in the amount of \$60 million for the 2007 season and will pay \$60 million per year thereafter through 2012. MLB has the option to extend the agreement for the 2013, 2014 and 2015 seasons at the same \$60 million annual compensation rate. We will also make incentive payments to MLB for XM subscribers obtained through MLB and baseball club verifiable promotional programs. No stock or warrants were included in this agreement. The agreement requires us to deposit \$120 million into escrow or furnish other credit support in such amount. In July 2006, we furnished a \$120 million surety bond to MLB as part of an amendment to the agreement with MLB that permitted us to provide various types of credit support in lieu of its \$120 million escrow deposit requirement.
- Satellite Contracts We successfully launched our fourth satellite ("XM-4") into geosynchronous transfer orbit on October 30, 2006. Following positioning in geostationary orbit and extensive in-orbit testing, the handover of XM-4 occurred in December 2006. We entered into a sale leaseback transaction for the transponders on XM-4 in February 2007. Under our existing satellite construction and launch contracts, remaining costs for the construction and launch of XM-5 are expected to be approximately \$37 million in 2007 and \$31 million in 2008. These costs exclude financing charges on certain amounts deferred prior to launch, in-orbit performance incentives and launch insurance. Our contractual agreements for our satellites are more fully described in Note 12 of the Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 1. to Part I of this Form 10-Q under the heading "Satellite System."
- General Motors Distribution Agreement We have a long-term distribution agreement with General Motors ("GM"). The agreement had been assigned by GM to its subsidiary OnStar, but was assigned back to GM in June 2006. During the term of the agreement, which expires twelve years from the commencement date of our commercial operations in 2001, GM has agreed to distribute the service to the exclusion of other S-band satellite digital radio services. The agreement was amended in June 2002 and January 2003 to clarify certain terms in the agreement, including extending the dates when certain initial payments were due to GM and confirming the date of our commencement of commercial operations, and to provide that we could make certain payments to GM in shares of our Class A common stock. Our total cash payment obligations were not increased. Under the distribution agreement, we are required to make a subscriber acquisition payment to GM for each person who becomes and remains an XM subscriber through the purchase of a GM vehicle.

In April 2006, we amended the distribution agreement pursuant to which we made a prepayment in May 2006 in the amount of \$237 million to GM to retire at a discount approximately \$320 million of the remaining fixed payment obligations that would have come due in 2007, 2008, and 2009. The April 2006 amendments eliminated our ability to make up to \$35 million of subscriber acquisition payments in shares of our Class A common stock. In addition, our credit facility with GM was increased from \$100 million to \$150 million. The facility will terminate, and all draws will become due, upon the earlier of December 31, 2009 and six months after we achieve investment grade status. The amendments also provide that the security arrangements on the GM facility will be unsecured until the first draw under the bank credit facility and then secured on a second priority basis behind the secured indebtedness permitted to be incurred under the bank credit facility. As of March 31, 2007, we have \$26.0 million of current prepaid expense to related party and \$143.1 million of non-current prepaid expense to related party in connection with the guaranteed fixed payments, as the result of a prepayment of \$237 million to GM in May 2006.

In order to encourage the broad installation of XM radios in GM vehicles, we have agreed to subsidize a portion of the cost of XM radios, and to make incentive payments to GM when the owners of GM vehicles with installed XM radios become subscribers to our service. We must also share with GM a percentage of the subscription revenue attributable to GM vehicles with installed XM radios, which percentage increases until there are more than eight million GM vehicles with installed XM radios (at which point the percentage remains constant). Accordingly, the revenue share expense is recognized as the related subscription revenue is earned. As of March 31, 2007, we have \$45.0 million of current prepaid expense to related party and \$12.3 million of non-current prepaid expense to related party in connection with this revenue sharing arrangement. As part of the agreement, GM provides certain call-center related services directly to XM subscribers who are also GM customers for which we must reimburse GM. The agreement is subject to renegotiation at any time based upon the installation of radios that are compatible with a common receiver platform or capable of receiving Sirius Satellite Radio's service. The agreement was subject to renegotiation in November 2005, and will be subject to renegotiation at two-year intervals thereafter, if GM did or does not achieve and maintain specified installation levels of GM vehicles capable of receiving our service. The specified installation level of 1,240,000 units by November 2005 was achieved in 2004. The specified installation levels in future years are the lesser of 600,000 units per year or amounts proportionate to target market

shares in the satellite digital radio service market. There can be no assurances as to the outcome of any such renegotiations. GM's exclusivity obligations will discontinue if, by November 2007 and at two-year intervals thereafter, we fail to achieve and maintain specified minimum market share levels in the satellite digital radio service market. We were significantly exceeding the minimum levels at March 31, 2007. For the three months ended March 31, 2007 and 2006, we incurred total costs of \$61.3 million and \$56.9 million, respectively, under the distribution agreement.

Long-term debt — For a further discussion of long-term debt, see Note 6 of the Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements in Item 1. to Part 1 of this Form 10-Q. Based on the various terms of our long-term debt, our ability to redeem any long-term debt is limited. We have and may continue to take advantage of opportunities to reduce our level of indebtedness in exchange for issuing equity securities, if these transactions can be completed on favorable terms.

#### Related Party Transactions

For a discussion of related party transactions, see Note 10 of the Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 1. of this Form 10-O.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

For a discussion of recently issued accounting pronouncements, see Note 2 of the Notes to the unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements in Item 1. of this Form 10-O.

#### ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Fair Value of Financial Instruments — The carrying value of the following financial instruments approximates fair value because of their short maturities: cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, due from related parties accounts payable, accrued expenses, accrued satellite liability, due to related parties and restricted investments.

The estimated fair value of our long-term debt is determined by discounting the future cash flows of each instrument at rates currently offered to the Company for similar debt instruments of comparable maturities by the Company's bankers or quoted market prices at the reporting date for the traded debt securities. As of March 31, 2007, the carrying value of our long-term debt was \$1,493 million, compared to an estimated fair value of \$1,539 million. The estimated fair value of our long-term debt is not necessarily indicative of the amount which could be realized in a current market exchange.

Interest Rate Risk — At March 31, 2007, we had approximately \$1,493 million of total debt, of which \$1,293 million was fixed—rate debt and \$200 million was variable—rate debt. Under our current policies, we do not use interest rate derivative instruments to manage our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. An increase of 100 basis points in the interest rate applicable to the \$200 million of variable—rate debt at March 31, 2007 would result in an increase of approximately \$2 million in our annual interest expense. We believe that our exposure to interest rate risk is not material to our results of operations.

#### ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that these disclosure controls and procedures are effective. During the three months ended March 31, 2007, no changes were made in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### PART II: OTHER INFORMATION

#### ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are currently subject to claims, potential claims, inquiries or investigations, or party to legal proceedings, in various matters described below. In addition, in the ordinary course of business we become aware from time to time of claims, potential claims, inquiries or investigations, or may become party to legal proceedings arising out of various matters, such as contract matters, employment related matters, issues relating to our repeater network, product liability issues, copyright, patent, trademark or other intellectual property matters and other federal regulatory matters.

#### Litigation and Arbitration

Securities class action — A consolidated action was filed in the United States District Court for the District of Columbia on behalf of a purported nationwide class of purchasers of XM's common stock between July 28, 2005 and February 16, 2006 against XM and its chief executive officer. The complaint, as amended in September 2006, sought an unspecified amount of damages and claimed violations of Sections 10(b) and 20(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and Rule 10b-5 thereunder, alleging various statements made during the putative class period by us and our management failed to project accurately or disclose in a timely manner the amount of higher costs to obtain subscribers during the fourth quarter of 2005. On March 28, 2007, our motion to dismiss the action was granted and the case dismissed with prejudice. The court concluded that "plaintiffs have failed to identify any materially misleading statements or omissions that are actionable under Section 10(b)" of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Atlantic Recording Corporation, BMG Music, Capital Records, Inc., Elektra Entertainment Group Inc., Interscope Records, Motown Record Company, L.P., Sony BMG Music Entertainment, UMG Recordings, Inc., Virgin Records, Inc and Warner Bros. Records Inc. v. XM Satellite Radio Inc. — Plaintiffs filed this action in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York on May 16, 2006. The complaint seeks monetary damages and equitable relief, alleging that recently introduced XM radios that also have MP3 functionality infringe upon plaintiffs' copyrighted sound recordings. Our motion to dismiss this matter was denied in January 2007.

We believe these allegations are without merit and that these products comply with applicable copyright law, including the Audio Home Recording Act, and we intend to vigorously defend the matter. Music publishing companies have filed a lawsuit with similar allegations. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these matters, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Matthew Enderlin v. XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. — Plaintiff filed this action in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Arkansas on January 10, 2006 on behalf of a purported nationwide class of all XM subscribers. The complaint alleges that we engaged in a deceptive trade practice under Arkansas and other state laws by representing that our music channels are commercial—free. We have filed an answer to the complaint, and instituted arbitration with the American Arbitration Association pursuant to the compulsory arbitration clause in our customer service agreement. The arbitration has been stayed pending judicial determination of Enderlin's objections to the arbitration. The United States Court of Appeals for the Eighth Circuit held on April 17, 2007 that those objections are to be decided by the trial court, not the arbitrator. We believe the suit is without merit and intend to vigorously defend the matter. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

Copyright Royalty Board Arbitration — We are participating in a Copyright Royalty Board (CRB) proceeding in order to set the royalty rate payable by XM under the statutory license covering our performance of sound recordings over the XM system for the six year period starting in January 2007. XM and Sirius have recently filed their direct cases with the CRB proposing a rate of 0.88% of each of their adjusted gross revenues for this statutory license. SoundExchange, a collective operated on behalf of owners of copyrighted recordings, such as the major record labels, has filed a direct case proposing a rate increasing from 10% of adjusted gross revenues for the first year of the license increasing each year to over 23% during the final year of the license term; their requested guaranteed minimums could result in a rate in excess of the foregoing percentages. We are also participating in a concurrent proceeding to set the royalty rate payable by XM under the statutory license covering our performance of sound recordings over XM channels transmitted over the DIRECTV satellite television system. We anticipate that hearings in these matters will take place in early 2007, and that the CRB will render its decision by the end of 2007. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these matters, or their significance to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

## Table of Contents Regulatory Matters and Inquiries

#### Federal Communication Commission ("FCC")

FCC Receiver Matter — As we have previously disclosed, we have received inquiries from, and responded to, the Federal Communications Commission regarding FM modulator wireless transmitters in various XM radios not in compliance with permissible emission limits. No health or safety issues have been involved with these wireless XM radios.

We have implemented a series of design and installation modifications and we have obtained new certifications for numerous models of modified XM radios using our new SureConnect technology. In addition, we have implemented a regulatory compliance plan, including the appointment of an FCC regulatory compliance officer, to monitor FCC regulatory compliance, specifically with reference to the design, verification/certification, and production of XM radio receivers.

We have been submitting documents to the FCC and are in discussions with the FCC to resolve this matter. We cannot predict at this time the extent of any further actions that we will need to undertake or any financial obligations we may incur.

There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

FCC Repeater Network Matter — In October 2006, we filed for both a 30-day Special Temporary Authority ("STA") and a 180-day STA with respect to our terrestrial repeater network, seeking authority to continue to operate our entire repeater network despite the fact that the technical characteristics of certain repeaters, as built, differ from the technical characteristics in the original STAs granted for our repeater network. These differences include some repeaters not being built in the exact locations, or with the same antenna heights, power levels, or antenna characteristics than set forth in the earlier STAs. Prior to making these recent filings, we reduced the power or discontinued operation of certain repeaters. As a result, we believe that service quality in portions of the affected metro areas has been somewhat reduced, including in terms of more frequent interruptions and/or occasional outages to the service. There has been no impact on the satellite signal. We continue to hold meetings with the staff of the FCC regarding these matters. In February 2007, we received a letter of inquiry from the FCC relating to these matters, to which we have responded. This proceeding may result in the imposition of financial penalties against us or adverse changes to our repeater network resulting from having repeaters turned off or otherwise modified in a manner that would reduce service quality in the affected areas. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or its significance to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

These recent STA requests are distinct from (and if granted would modify) the STAs originally granted by the FCC relating to our commencing and continuing operation of the repeater network. As we have been disclosing for many years, the FCC has not yet issued final rules permitting us (or Sirius) to deploy terrestrial repeaters, and we have been deploying and operating our repeater network based on those early STAs and requests we have filed previously to extend the time periods of those STAs, which have expired. We (and Sirius) and others have been requesting that the FCC establish final rules for repeater deployment.

#### Federal Trade Commission ("FTC")

FTC Inquiry — On April 25, 2006, we received a letter from the Federal Trade Commission stating that they are conducting an inquiry into whether our activities are in compliance with various acts, including the FTC Act, the Telemarketing Sales Rule, the Truth in Lending Act and the CAN-SPAM Act. This letter requests information about a variety of our marketing activities, including free trial periods, rebates, telemarketing activities, billing and customer complaints.

We have been submitting documents to the agency in response to the letter and are cooperating fully with this inquiry. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of this matter, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

#### Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC")

SEC Inquiry — As previously disclosed, the Staff of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") has requested that we voluntarily provide documents to the Staff, including information relating to our subscriber targets, costs associated with attempting to reach those targets during the third and fourth quarters of 2005, the departure of Mr. Roberts from our board of directors, our historic practices regarding stock options and certain other matters. In this connection we retained outside counsel, who engaged an independent accounting advisor, to conduct a review of our stock option practices. The inquiry did not reveal the existence of material errors in any prior financial statements.

<u>Table of Contents</u>
We have been submitting documents to the SEC in response to their requests and are cooperating fully with this inquiry. There can be no assurance regarding the ultimate outcome of these SEC matters, or the significance, if any, to our business, consolidated results of operations or financial position.

## TEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

### Purchases of Equity Securities

The following purchases of the Company's Class A common stock were completed during the three months ended March 31, 2007.

|                                      | Total Number of<br>Shares Purchased (1) | rage Price<br>per Share | Total Number of<br>Shares Purchased<br>as Part of Publicly<br>Anounced Plans or<br>Programs | Maximum Number (or Approximate Dollar Value) of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs |
|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|---|--|
| January 1, 2007 - January 31, 2007   |   | \$<br>                  |   | n  |
| February 1, 2007 – February 28, 2007 |   | \$<br>                  |   | _  |
| March 1, 2007 - March 31, 2007       | 1,28.1                                  | \$<br>13.47             |   | -  |

Represents the number of shares acquired as payment by employees of applicable statutory minimum withholding taxes owed upon vesting of restricted stock granted under the Company's 1998 Shares Award Plan. . 49

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-Q, May 03, 2007

## Table of Contents ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

| Exhibit<br>No. | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| 2.1            | Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of February 19, 2007, by and among Sirius Satellite Radio Inc., Vernon Merger Corporation and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed on February 21, 2007).  |
| 4.1            | Amendment No. 3, dated as of February 19, 2007, to the Rights Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2002, between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Computershare Investor Services, LLC, as successor rights agent to Equiserve Trust Company, N.A. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed on February 21, 2007).   |
| 10.1           | Lease Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2007, by and between Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, as Owner Trustee, and XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007).  |
| 10.2           | Participation Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2007, among XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Satellite Radio Inc., Satellite Leasing (702-4), LLC, as Owner Participant, Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, as Owner Trustee and Lessor, and The Bank of New York, as Indenture Trustee, and the note purchasers named therein (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007). |
| 10.3           | Transponder Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 13, 2007, by and between XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and Wells Fargo Bank Northwest in its capacity as Owner Trustee (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed February 14, 2007).  |
| 10.4           | Guaranty, dated as of February 13, 2007, made by XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., XM Equipment Leasing LLC and XM Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007).   |
| 10.5           | Indenture, dated as of February 13, 2007, between Wells Fargo Bank Northwest, as Owner Trustee, and The Bank of New York, as Indenture Trustee (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007).  |
| 10.6           | Form of 10% senior secured note (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed February 14, 2007).   |
| 10.7           | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement, dated as of April 4, 2007, between Gary Parsons and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 10, 2007).  |
| 10.8           | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement, dated as of April 4, 2007, between Hugh Panero and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8–K filed April 10, 2007).   |
| 10.9           | Amendment No. 1 to Employment Agreement, dated as of April 4, 2007, between Nathaniel Davis and XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and XM Satellite Radio Inc. (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 10, 2007).   |
| 10.10          | Form of Severance Agreement for executive officers other than Chairman, CEO and President and COO (incorporated by reference to XM's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 10, 2007).  |
| 31.1           | Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).   |
| 31.2           | Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).   |
| 31.3           | Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).   |
| 31.4           | Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).   |
| 32.1           | Written Statement of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).  |
| 32.2           | Written Statement of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350).  |
|                |   |

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

XM SATELLITE RADIO HOLDINGS INC. (Registrant)

(Registrant)

/s/ HUGH PANERO
Hugh Panero
Chief Executive Officer
(principal executive officer)

/s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER

Joseph J. Euteneuer
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(principal financial and accounting officer)

 $\begin{array}{c} \text{XM S}^{\text{ATELLITE}} \, R^{\text{ADIO}} \, I^{\text{NC}}. \\ \text{(Registrant)} \end{array}$ 

/s/ H<sup>UGH</sup> P<sup>ANERO</sup>
Hugh Panero
Chief Executive Officer
(principal executive officer)

/s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER
Joseph J. Euteneuer
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
(principal financial and accounting officer)

Date: May 2, 2007

Date: May 2, 2007

Date: May 2, 2007

Date: May 2, 2007

- I, Hugh Panero, Chief Executive Officer, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.;
- Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 2, 2007

/s/ Hugh Panero Hugh Panero Chief Executive Officer

I, Hugh Panero, Chief Executive Officer, certify that:

- I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of XM Satellite Radio Inc.;
- Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 2, 2007

/s/ HUGH PANERO
Hugh Panero
Chief Executive Officer

I, Joseph Euteneuer, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, certify that:

- I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.;
- Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 2, 2007

/s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER
Joseph J. Euteneuer
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

I, Joseph Euteneuer, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer, certify that:

- I. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of XM Satellite Radio Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(f)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 2, 2007

/s/ JOSEPH J. BUTENEUER
Joseph J. Euteneuer
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-Q, May 03, 2007

#### Written Statement of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The certification set forth below is being submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission solely for the purpose of complying with Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code. This certification is not deemed to be filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and does not constitute a part of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q accompanying this statement.

The undersigned, the Chief Executive Officer and the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc., each hereby certifies that, to his knowledge on the date hereof:

- the Form 10-Q of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. for the period ended March 31, 2007 filed on the date hereof with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (b) information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc.

/s/ H<sup>UGH</sup> PANERO Hugh Panero Chief Executive Officer May 2, 2007

/s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER
Joseph J. Euteneuer
Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
May 2, 2007

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and will be retained by XM Satellite Radio Holdings Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

#### Written Statement of Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The certification set forth below is being submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission solely for the purpose of complying with Section 1350 of Chapter 63 of Title 18 of the United States Code. This certification is not deemed to be filed pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and does not constitute a part of the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q accompanying this statement.

The undersigned, the Chief Executive Officer and the Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of XM Satellite Radio Inc., each hereby certifies that, to his knowledge on the date hereof:

- (a) the Form 10-Q of XM Satellite Radio Inc. for the period ended March 31, 2007 filed on the date hereof with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (b) information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of XM Satellite Radio Inc.

/s/ H<sup>UGH</sup> PANERO Hugh Panero Chief Executive Officer May 2, 2007

/s/ JOSEPH J. EUTENEUER Joseph J. Euteneuer Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer May 2, 2007

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to XM Satellite Radio Inc. and will be retained by XM Satellite Radio Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

Created by 10KWizard www.10KWizard.com

Source: XM SATELLITE RADIO H, 10-Q, May 03, 2007

# EXHIBIT CONTAINS RESTRICTED MATERIAL SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. 2006-1 CRB DSTRA REDACTED FROM PUBLIC VERSION

.

.

•

.

·

•

| YE 12/31,<br>(in \$ MM, except per share and sub data) | 1Q07<br>Actual        | 2Q07E<br>Average:       | 3Q07E<br>Average   | 4Q07E<br>Average | 2007E<br>Average | 2008E<br>Average                       | 2009E<br>Average                      | 2010E<br>Average                        | 2011E<br>Average  | 2012E<br>Average   |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|--|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------|--------------------|
|  |                       | (                       |                    | 1                | !                | į                                      |                                       |   | i i               | ;<br>r             |
| Revenue:   | \$236.5               | \$244.3                 | \$254,6            | \$262.9          | \$ \$998.2 {     | \$1,236.4 i                            | \$1,493.3 !                           |   | \$2,063.2         | \$2,297.1          |
| Subscription % YoY Growth                              | 25.7%                 | 20.8%                   | 18.5%              | 19.2%            | 20.9% i          | 23.9%                                  | 20.7%                                 |   | 15.6%             | 12.4%              |
| Activation   | 4.7                   |                         | 4.8                | 5.6              | 18.7             | 21.3                                   |                                       | 22.0                                    |                   | 28.8               |
| % YoY Growth   | 31,3%                 | 15.4%                   | 13.9%              | 24.8%            | 15.4%            | 14.8% }                                | 3.7%                                  | 2.7%                                    | 2.3%              | 8.3%               |
| Equipment & other                                      | 15.5                  | 15.3                    | 15.9               | 21.8             | 69.7             | 76,1                                   | 83.2                                  | 94.4 <sup>-</sup><br>12,1% <sup>†</sup> | 90.3              | 101.8              |
| % YoY Growth   | 58.7%                 | 19.8%                   | 25.7%              | 3.3%             | 23.9%            | 8.2% <sup>*</sup><br>71.8 <sup>‡</sup> | 8.1%<br>99.1                          | 12,7%                                   | 138.6             | 170.0              |
| Net ad sales   | 7.5                   | 11.7<br>29.8%           | 12.4<br>40.7%      | 15.7<br>42.2%    | 44.0<br>24.6%    | 62.6%                                  | 33.9%                                 | 25.6%                                   | 22.1%             | 17 8%              |
| % YoY Growth   | <u>15 1%</u><br>264.2 | 275.0                   | 286.8              | 304.8            | 1,130.6          | 1,405.7                                | 1,697.9                               | 2,020.2                                 | 2,317.8           | 2,583.5            |
| Total revenue<br>% YoY Growth                          | 27.0%                 | 20.7%                   |                    | 18.5%            | 21.1%            | 24.3%                                  | 20.6%                                 | 18.6%                                   | 15.6%             | 12.1%              |
| Operating expenses:                                    |                       |                         | !                  | <u>t</u>         | :                | į                                      | 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 |   |                   | ;<br>+             |
| Cost of Revenue ex. D&A                                |                       |                         |                    | 1 1              | : 1              | i                                      |                                       |   |                   |                    |
| Revenue share and royalties                            | 47.4                  | 51.2                    |                    | 55.9             | 208.7            | 262.0                                  | 318.5                                 | 385.4                                   | 449.1             | 521.3              |
| Customer care and billing operations                   | 27.5                  | 31.1 [                  | 32.9               | 34.0             |                  | 141.0 ;<br>56.2 ‡                      | ; 160.4 ; ;<br>55.7 ; ;               | 179.0 }<br>56.1                         | 195.4 4           | 214.2<br>62.9      |
| Cost of merchandise                                    | 18.3                  | 12.3 }                  | 13.1               | 20.5             | 64.2 §           | 23,3                                   | 31.2                                  | 37.4                                    | 44.2:             | 50.4               |
| Ad sales   | 3,0<br>13 4           | 4.5<br>14.0             | :                  | 14.6             | 57.2             | 59.3 ŧ                                 |                                       | 65.6 1                                  | 65.8              | 65.1               |
| Satellite and terrestial Broadcast and operations      | 15.3                  | 15.3                    |                    | 15.9             | 62.3             | 66.8                                   | 70.7                                  | 74.7                                    | 76.6              | 77.5               |
| Programming and content                                | 41.8                  | 47.8                    | 47.3               | 49.3             | 187.9            | 203.4                                  | 215.2                                 | 227.5                                   | 235.4             | 250.3              |
| Total cost of revenue                                  | 166.7                 | 173.8                   | 177.6              | 192.9            | 713.6            | 801.1                                  | 901.2                                 | 1,010.7                                 | 1,112.5           | 1,224.0            |
| % Gross margin   | 36.9%                 | 36.8%                   | 38.1%              | 36.7%            | 36.9%            | 43.0%                                  | 46.8%                                 | 49,8%                                   | 51.9%             | 52.7%              |
| Research & development                                 | 5.6                   | 7.7                     | 7.9                | 8.3              | 30.1             | 32.3                                   | 34.0                                  | 36,4                                    | 39.3              | 39.1               |
| General and administrative                             | 28.1                  | 29.3                    | 30.7               | 31.5             | 120.6            | 105.5                                  | 106.9                                 | 112.8                                   | 116.5             | 122.7              |
| Marketing expenses                                     | 84.3                  | 110.6                   | 100.0              | 160.6            | 466.0            | 520.9                                  | 556.3                                 | 350.0 ;                                 | 629.2             | 682.8              |
| Amortization of GM liability                           | <u>6.5</u>            | 6.6                     | 6.5                | 6.6              | 26.2             | 26.2                                   | 26.2                                  | 26.2                                    | 26.2              | 26.2<br>866.4      |
| Operating expenses (excl D&A)                          | 124.5                 | 152.4                   | 151.9              | 205.3            | 635.9            | 678.0                                  | 716.1                                 | 763.6                                   | 805.6             | 1                  |
| Total cash operating expenses                          | 291.2                 | 326.2                   | 329.6              | 398.2            | 1,349.6          | 1,479.1                                | 1,617.3                               | 1,774.3                                 | 1,918.1           | 2,090.4            |
| % YoY Growth   | 13.4%                 | 19.1%                   | 36.2%              | 21.8%            | 22.7%            | 9.6%                                   | 9.7%                                  | 9.5%                                    | 8.0%              | 6.7%               |
| Depreciation and amortization                          | 46.9                  | 46.5                    | 46.3               | 46.0             | 185.7            | 177.4                                  | 130.2                                 | 144.7                                   | 136.5             | 125.8              |
| Stock-based compensation .                             | 14.1                  | 12.5                    | 13.2               | 16.4             | 57.8             |  | 58.5                                  | 00.0                                    | 63.0              | 66.1               |
| Additional EDITO A few stock name)                     | (27.0)                | (49.7)                  | (41.0)             | (90.4)           | (210.6)          | (65.6)                                 | 89.4                                  |   | •                 | 7                  |
| Adjusted EBITDA (ex. stock comp)  % margin             | -10.2%                | -18.1%                  |                    | -29.8%           | -18.7%           | -4.8%                                  | 5.0%;                                 |   | 17.5%             | 19.6%              |
| % margin   | -10.270               |                         | ] [                | ı İ              | 1                | ì                                      | , , ,                                 | :                                       |                   | i                  |
| EBITDA   | (41.1)                | (61.8)                  | (53.9)             | [ (106.3)]       | (264.7)          | (117.2).                               | 33.8                                  | 200.1<br>9.6%                           | 1 355.0 1         | 1 443.8<br>1 17.0% |
| % margin   | -15.6%                | -22.5%                  | [ -18.7%]<br>[     | -34.9%  <br>1    | -23.4% [         | -8.5% <del>}</del>                     | 1.7%                                  | :                                       | 1                 | Ē.                 |
| Loss from operations (EBIT)                            | (73.9)                | (106.8)                 | (98.7)             | (150.8)          | (443.3)          | (290.6)                                | (120,4)                               | 59.0                                    | 217.9             | ž 317.9            |
| % EBIT margin  | -28.0%                | -38.9%                  | -34.4%             | -49.6%           | -39.2%           | -20.9%                                 | -7.4%                                 | 2.5% ;                                  | 9.1%              | 12.2%              |
| Other income (expense):                                | 0                     | o,i                     | 0,                 | 0                | 1 05             | o,                                     | 0                                     | o"                                      | i 0,              | •                  |
| Net interest expense                                   | (24.1)                | (24.9)                  | (25.0)             | (25.2)           | (99.5)           | (102.3)                                | (102.6)                               | (93.2)                                  | (73.5)            | , (68.2            |
| Other income and expenses                              | (9.6)                 | (0.4)                   | (0.1)              | (0.3)            | (6.3)            | 1.6 }                                  | 2.0                                   | 1.3                                     | 1.7               | 3.4                |
| Equity in income (loss) of affiliates                  | (5.4)                 | (3.7)                   |                    | (4.5)            | (17.2)           | (20.7)                                 | (15.2)                                | (7.4)                                   |                   | 1 (2.3             |
| Total other income (expense)                           | (39.1)                | (27.4)                  | (27.2)             | (28.0)           | (115.1)          | (112.9)*                               | (110.1)                               | (96.8)                                  | (73.2);           | (66.8              |
| Loss before income taxes                               | (113.0)               | (134.2)                 | (125.9);           | (178.8)          | (558.5)          | (403.5)                                | (230.6)                               | (37.8)                                  | 144.7             | 251.2              |
| Income tax expense                                     | (0.7)                 | (0.7)                   | (0.7)              | (0.4)            | (2.4)            | 18.7 ۽                                 | 2.8                                   | (1.8)                                   | (8.6)             | (19.1)             |
| Preferred stock dividends                              | 0.0                   | (0.2)                   | (0.2)              | ( <u>0.2</u> );  | (0.9)            | (0.7)                                  | (0.8)                                 | <u>(0.8)</u> ,                          | (0.4)             | (0.2               |
| Net Income (loss)                                      | (113.7)               | (134.8)                 | (126.5);           | (179.2))         | (560.8)          | (388.6)                                | (228.3);                              | (41.1)                                  | 137.6             | 233.5              |
| % Net margin   | -43.0%                | -49.0%                  | -44.1% [           | -58.9%           | -49.6%           | -27.8% 1                               | -13.8%                                | -2.5%                                   | 5.5%              | ; 0.076<br>i       |
| Diluted EPS  | (\$0.37)              | (\$0.43)                | (\$0.40)           | (\$0.53)         | (\$1.78)         | (\$1.23),                              | (\$0.73)                              | (\$0.15)                                | \$0.39            | \$0.70             |
| Thirt-d share addisording                              | 305.9                 | 314.4                   | 316.9              | 266.7            | 317.4            | 319.8                                  | 323.1                                 | 326.6                                   | 329.3             | 328.5              |
| Diluted shares outstanding                             |                       |                         |                    |                  |                  | ,                                      |                                       |   |                   |                    |
| Cash flow from operations (\$M)                        | (43.1)                | (10.8)                  | (42.9)             | (23.4)           | (145.3)          | 8.1 '                                  | 130,6                                 | 328.9                                   | 492.0<br>(56.6)   | 595.5<br>(63.3     |
| Capital expenditure (SM)                               | (98.0)                | (24.4)<br>(35.3)        | (22.8)             | (41.9)<br>(65.3) | (130,7)          | (69.3)*<br>(61.1)*                     | (84.0)<br>46.6                        | (59.6)<br>269.3                         | 435.5             | 532.2              |
| Free Cash Flow(\$M)                                    | (141.1)               | (35.3)                  | (65.7)             | , (69.5)         | [ (2/0.0)]       | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·  | 3 100                                 |   | 1                 | 1                  |
| Major metrics:   |                       | }                       | 1 i                | , ;              | : :              | ě<br>F                                 | i ;                                   |   | ,                 |                    |
| Net Additions (000's)                                  | ***                   | 200                     | 200                | 304              | 1,040            | 1,243                                  | 1,429                                 | 1,484                                   | 1,438             | 1,318              |
| OEM and rental car                                     | 225                   | 238                     | 280 50             | 194              | 1,040            | 301                                    | 253                                   | 222                                     | 182               | 1,310              |
| Aftermarket and data Total net additions               | <u>60</u><br>285      | 68<br>310               | 339                | 506              | 1,448            | 1,661                                  | 1,760                                 | 1,731                                   | 1,738             | 1,511              |
| Total liet additions                                   |                       | 1                       | ; ;                | 1 1              | 1                |  | ) ! !                                 |   | :                 | ì                  |
| Gross Additions (000's)                                |                       |                         |                    | 770              | 1 2000           | 2 507 1                                | 4,330                                 | 4,914                                   | 5,327             | 5,690              |
| OEM and rental car                                     | 537                   | 641                     | 712<br>315         | 759 502          | 2,656<br>1,486   | 3,597<br>1,380                         | 1,416                                 | 1,428                                   | 1.426             | 1,433              |
| Aftermarket and data                                   | <u>331</u><br>868     | 338<br>960              | 997                | 1,260            | 4,095            | 4,976                                  | 5,670                                 | 6,207                                   | 6,652             | 7,077              |
| Total gross addtions                                   |                       | 1                       | 1 E                | 1                |                  | ·                                      | ;                                     | t<br>í                                  | . 1<br>! !        | •                  |
| Ending Subscribers (000's)                             |                       |                         | !!                 | 1                | 4 407            | 5,615                                  | 6.893                                 | 8,200                                   | 9,868             | 11,163             |
| OEM - Self Pay   | 2,853                 | 3,716 '<br>698 <b>.</b> | 3,979              | 4,295<br>794     | 4,437<br>676     | 765                                    | 894                                   | 900                                     | 1,041             | 1,171              |
| OEM - Promo  | 565<br><u>23</u>      | 20                      | 20                 | 20               | 26               | 32                                     | 40 1                                  | 48                                      | 61                | 48                 |
| Rental OEM and rental car                              | <u>로</u> 오<br>3,441   | 4,255                   | 4,559              | 4,867            | 4,867            | 6,033                                  | 7,317                                 | 8,632                                   | 10,074            | 11,357             |
| Aftermarket and Other                                  | 4,437                 | 4,520                   | 4,563              | 4,759            | 4,759            | 5,066                                  | 5,348 :                               | 5,575                                   | 5,815             | 6.007              |
| Data Services Subscribers                              | 35                    | 38                      | 41 1               | 43 (             | 44               | <u>56</u> {                            |                                       |   | 114 !             | 94                 |
| Total ending subscribers                               | 7,913                 | 8,224                   | 8,564              | 9,074 5          | 9,084            | 10,764                                 | 12,543                                |   |                   | 17,400             |
| Monthly Churn Rate                                     | 1,8%                  | 1.8%;                   | 1.8%               | 1.8%             | 1.7%             | 1.7%                                   | 1.7%                                  | 1.7%;                                   | 1.7%              | 1.79               |
| Monthly Churn Rate Monthly Adjusted Churn Rate         | 2.5%                  | 2.7%                    | 2.7%               | 2.8%             | 2.7%;            | 2.8%                                   | 2.8%                                  |   | 2.8%              | 2.89               |
|  |                       | 1                       | }                  |                  | 1 2015           | \$10.42                                | \$10.66                               | \$10.94                                 | \$11.10           | \$11,27            |
| Monthly Subscription ARPU (\$/Sub)                     | \$10.15               | \$10.15 g<br>\$11.13 g  | \$10.17<br>\$11.15 | \$10.09          | \$10.15          | \$10.42                                | \$11.79                               | \$10.94                                 | \$12.30           | \$12.37            |
| Monthly ARPU   | \$11.34               |                         |                    | 1 1              | ;                | i                                      | . ;                                   | 1                                       |                   | ,                  |
| SAC (\$/Sub)   | \$65                  | \$68                    | 570                | \$79             | \$71             | \$64                                   | \$60 ;                                | \$58                                    | \$55 <sub>1</sub> | . \$56             |
| CPGA (\$/Sub)  | \$103                 | \$112                   | \$107              | \$126            | \$113            | \$101                                  | \$94                                  | \$91                                    | \$88              | , \$89             |
| OEM Conversion Rate                                    | 51.5%                 | 51.2%                   | 50.8%              | 50.2%            | 51.1%            | 49.5%                                  | 48.3%                                 | 47.5%                                   | 46.7%             | 45.9%              |
| JEN CONVENDION I VAIL                                  | 211070                | ,                       |                    | ,                |                  |  |                                       |   | · ·               |                    |

# EXHIBIT CONTAINS RESTRICTED MATERIAL SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. 2006-1 CRB DSTRA REDACTED FROM PUBLIC VERSION

# EXHIBIT CONTAINS RESTRICTED MATERIAL SUBJECT TO PROTECTIVE ORDER IN DOCKET NO. 2006-1 CRB DSTRA REDACTED FROM PUBLIC VERSION

# Before the UNITED STATES COPYRIGHT ROYALTY BOARD LIBRARY OF CONGRESS Washington, D.C.

In The Matter Of:

Docket No. 2006-1 CRB DSTRA

Adjustment of Rates and Terms for Preexisting Subscription and Satellite Digital Audio Radio Services

**Testimony of** 

# MARK J. VENDETTI

Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance, XM Satellite Radio Inc.

**FINAL** 

Witness for XM Satellite Radio Inc.

XM Exhibit 4

# Before the LIBRARY OF CONGRESS Copyright Royalty Board

| In the Matter of                       | ) .                           |
|--|-------------------------------|
|  | )                             |
| Adjustment of Rates and Terms for      | )                             |
| Preexisting Subscription and           | ) Docket No. 2006-1 CRB DSTRA |
| Satellite Digital Audio Radio Services | )                             |
| -                                      | )                             |

# <u>DIRECT TESTIMONY OF MARK J. VENDETTI</u> (ON BEHALF OF XM SATELLITE RADIO INC.)

#### Overview

- 1. My name is Mark J. Vendetti. I am currently employed by XM Satellite Radio Inc. ("XM") as Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance, and have been employed by XM in this capacity since May 2005. My testimony will address XM's financial performance. The financial data in my testimony is based on published XM results through 2005. The data for 2006 and beyond is based on an average of forecasts from 19 analysts who cover XM.
- 2. XM's creation of its satellite radio service from scratch has required enormous investment, expected to total over \$6.3 billion for capital and operating expenditures through the end of 2006. Creating a new industry for satellite radio (along with Sirius) has been unavoidably capital-intensive and risky, requiring both up-front costs and substantial ongoing expenses. Indeed, before XM could even attempt to sign up its first customer, it had to purchase rights to the broadcast spectrum, design and launch a technologically complex satellite system and terrestrial repeater broadcast system from the ground up, build a state-of-the-art broadcast operations center, develop compelling programming that consumers would be willing to

purchase, gain access to key distribution channels through deals with automakers and retailers, and develop the first satellite radio receivers. Moreover, since XM has launched this unprecedented new service, XM has made ongoing investments to compete in the marketplace, maintain and improve its infrastructure, technology and programming. In 2005 alone, for example, XM incurred over \$1.3 billion of necessary operating and capital expenses.

- 3. Unfortunately, XM does not yet generate revenue sufficient to cover these costs. XM's cumulative investments since inception were over \$3.7 billion at the end of 2005. While XM has been making progress slowing down the rate at which its losses accumulate, the average loss remains \$1.9 million per day, based on analysts' forecasts. In addition to these net losses, XM currently carries \$1.3 billion in debt that it must repay, convert to equity, or refinance starting in 2009.
- 4. This multi-billion dollar investment has produced many positive results, as evidenced by XM's growing customer base of over 7 million subscribers. Given current projections of subscriber growth and assuming the 0.88% royalty rate proposed by the services, XM is forecast to be profitable for the first time in 2010. During the next six years, a 0.88% royalty rate is estimated to generate payments exceeding \$106 million from XM for the record labels.
- 5. A higher royalty rate will give XM three basic options absorb the higher costs while keeping revenue and other costs where they are, attempt to increase revenue by charging higher monthly subscription fees, or attempt to decrease other costs and all three may delay or disrupt XM's path to profitability. Keeping revenue and other costs where they are while increasing the cost of royalties paid to the record labels will directly delay the date XM becomes profitable. Alternatively, attempting to increase revenue or cut other costs could negatively impact subscriber growth (e.g., less marketing or higher monthly fees would lead to fewer new

subscribers) which is a key driver of XM's financial performance. This result, in turn, also could delay the date XM becomes profitable and make it more difficult and potentially more expensive for XM to repay or refinance its debt.

- 6. One way to put these multi-billion dollar aggregate numbers in perspective is to look at costs and revenue on a per subscriber basis. In 2009, for example, XM is predicted to spend approximately \$90 to acquire a new subscriber, and is expected to realize \$3.47 in profit per month from the average subscriber. This means the new subscriber must remain a subscriber for over four years (\$90 up front cost / \$3.47 monthly net revenue, taking into account XM's subscriber "churn" rate) in order for XM to make any profit. A "payback period" of this length is not sustainable; the good news is that the "payback period" has been shrinking over time as the cost to acquire a new subscriber has decreased or remained flat and average subscriber profit per month has increased. However, XM will remain in a difficult financial situation until this period shrinks to a reasonable timeframe.
- 7. In summary, XM has made substantial investments to launch and operate a brand new service and successfully attract over 7 million paying subscribers. However, given forecasted losses of \$1.9 million per day, XM remains in a financially challenging "start-up" phase and is still several years from profitability and must repay, convert, or refinance its \$1.3 billion in debt while achieving that profitability. In my opinion, a royalty rate higher than 0.88% will put XM at greater financial risk by delaying the date when XM becomes profitable and could impact XM's ability to pay off its debt and attract new capital.

# Financial and Accounting Work Experience

- 8. I have more than 20 years of experience in financial and accounting positions at major corporations. After receiving my undergraduate degree at Amherst College and an MBA at Harvard in 1989, I joined Procter & Gamble ("P&G") as a financial analyst. In 1991, I was promoted to accounting manager for a P&G manufacturing operation. In 1993, I became project manager for Worldwide Finance and Accounting Systems. In that capacity, I led a finance team that created P&G's first global reporting and executive information system. I continued up the ranks at P&G, managing the forecast and strategic planning for P&G's largest unit. From 1999 until I left P&G in 2001, I was Associate Finance Director for the Home Care division, which consisted of ten P&G brands with combined sales of \$1.5 billion.
- 9. In 2001, I left P&G and went to Sears Credit Card division (now part of Citigroup). I was recruited to develop and lead the Business Analysis group. My responsibilities included financial planning for the Sears Gold MasterCard Portfolio, which had \$13 billion in receivables, and management of the \$200 million Marketing, Risk and Pricing budgets across the portfolio. Budget and financial analysis for direct mail acquisition and retail credit programs was added to my responsibilities shortly after joining Sears Credit. I led Sears Credit due diligence efforts during the acquisition of the Lands' End portfolio and a potential bid on another major portfolio.

  10. In April 2003, I was promoted to the Senior Finance Executive for the Sears Credit division. My responsibilities included directing finance activities such as forecasting, analysis, reporting and accounting for the entire credit business, which had \$29 billion in receivables and \$5 billion in revenue. I supervised 17 managers. In November 2003, Sears sold the credit division to Citigroup. During the transition from Sears Credit to Citigroup, I was finance leader for Sears and, upon the sale to Citigroup in November 2003, became Vice President of Finance

for the acquiring company. Among my responsibilities was to work with the marketing department to implement a new acquisition strategy.

11. I joined XM in 2005. My responsibilities include directing finance activities such as forecasting, analysis, reporting and budgeting. I have a staff of 45 to assist me. As Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance, I have a global understanding of XM's business, and the expenses and revenues involved with every aspect of the business. I track XM's revenue and revenue projections, the majority of which are derived from subscriber activation and subscription fees, advertising sales, and equipment sold directly by XM to consumers. I also track XM's expenses by department and function. This would include all costs associated with XM's Washington, D.C. broadcast, operating and administrative facilities, its studios in New York, Nashville, and Chicago, and its Florida-based Research and Development department. I report directly to Joseph J. Euteneuer, XM's Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. My resume is attached as Vendetti Exhibit 1.

### XM Has Invested Billions To Create Satellite Radio Service

12. XM started its satellite radio service from scratch, which required substantial investment in spectrum licenses, infrastructure, technology, programming, and distribution/marketing. From inception through the end of 2006, XM is predicted to make total investments of over \$6.3 billion in capital and operating expenditures. *See* Vendetti Exhibit 2. These costs include an upfront investment of approximately \$1.5 billion expended before the service was even launched as well as ongoing operational costs and additional capital expenditures subsequent to launch. As shown on Vendetti Exhibit 2, XM's cumulative investments have increased over 320%, from \$1.5 billion, in the past five years. This trend is projected to continue, with XM's cumulative investment expected to total almost \$14 billion by 2010.

### **PUBLIC VERSION**

| 13.   | In addition to these cumulative costs, XM currently is carrying \$1.3 billion of debt that was |  |
|---|--|--|
| incurred to launch and operate XM's service. As set forth in Vendetti Exhibit 3, 30% of this debt |  |  |
| matures in 2009, and therefore must be retired, converted to equity, or refinanced by then.       |  |  |
| [   |  |  |
|   | ] Satellites and   |  |
| repeaters, like all electronic equipment, eventually wear out. [                                  |  |  |
|   |  |  |
|   |  |  |
|   | ] XM also is developing a new satellite, XM-5, during  |  |
| the r   | next [ ], and I expect that the total capital expenditures associated with XM-5 could          |  |
| [   | ].   |  |

# Despite Improvement, XM Remains Unprofitable

14. These costs incurred by XM to date have far exceeded revenue. For example, comparing cumulative investment to cumulative revenue on Vendetti Exhibit 2 shows that XM's investments through 2006 are expected to exceed revenue by more than \$4.5 billion. This cumulative deficit is projected to decline after 2008, but to remain over \$4.8 billion in 2010.

15. Unfortunately, XM has yet to be profitable. Since the launch of its service in 2001, XM's annual net losses have ranged from a minimum of \$284 million in the first year to a net loss of \$667 million last year. See Vendetti Exhibit 4. See also Exhibits 5 through 11, which are the Form 10K Annual Reports that XM filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Losses have continued in 2005. Analysts predict an annual loss of \$696 million, which translates to an

average loss of \$1.9 million every single day of the year.

16. Given XM's current financial trends, projections suggest XM will achieve profitability for the first time in 2010. As noted above, however, even with profits in 2010, XM's investments through 2010 will outstrip XM's cumulative revenues by more than \$4.8 billion. Moreover, XM will have to retire, convert to equity, or refinance \$400 million of debt in 2009, prior to achieving profitability. Both this life-to-date deficit and substantial debt load will continue to put financial pressure on XM for some time after it achieves profitability.

# <u>Under The Rate Proposed By The Satellite Radio Services,</u> XM Would Pay The Record Labels At Least \$106 Million

- 17. The royalties that XM pays for the rights subject to this proceeding are a substantial expense. When calculated on a percentage of revenue basis, these costs also grow with revenue, so the projected increase in XM's revenue means XM would have to pay an increasing amount of royalties.
- 18. In this proceeding, the satellite radio services have proposed a royalty rate of 0.88% of revenue. As depicted in Vendetti Exhibit 12, this would require royalty payments from XM totaling \$64 million over the next <u>four</u> years, including a payment of \$21 million alone in 2010. While I understand that a royalty rate set in this proceeding would apply for six years, most analysts have forecasted XM's revenues only through 2010, so I cannot calculate a royalty payment for 2011 and 2012. Given the upward trend of XM's revenue, however, I assume the royalty payment for those two years would exceed the \$21 million payment, resulting in a total six year payment of at least \$106 million.

# A Higher Royalty Rate Would Further Delay Profitability

19. As I mentioned earlier, XM is predicted to be profitable for the first time in 2010.

However, a royalty rate higher than 0.88 percent will delay and disrupt XM's path to profitability

at a critical stage in the business's evolution. Absorbing a high royalty cost will clearly delay profitability. Trying to offset a higher royalty cost by increasing the monthly subscription fees charged to consumers could also slow subscriber growth, which is a key driver of XM's overall financial performance. Furthermore, XM has a large fixed cost base due to the significant infrastructure required to support its complex business. This leaves only variable costs to cut to offset a higher royalty fee. Cutting important variable costs in key areas like customer service, technology and especially marketing could also have a negative impact on our business.

Considering the enormous investment made to date by the company, I believe that a 0.88 percent royalty rate will generate more than \$106 million in compensation to the labels while allowing XM to continue on its path to profitability.

- 20. With respect to an attempt to increase revenue in response to a higher royalty rate, Steve Cook testifies that even if raising monthly subscription rates was possible it would decrease subscriber growth. With respect to cutting costs in response to a higher royalty rate, XM would have to cut from line items in one or more of the following categories: (a) marketing and sales costs; (b) programming and broadcast costs; (c) depreciation and amortization; (d) other costs such as interest expense; (e) general corporate costs, including research and development; or (f) revenue sharing and royalty payments. Tony Masiello (broadcast operations), Eric Logan (programming), and Steve Cook (marketing) testify in detail about the role of these categories in XM's business.
- 21. To provide a better understanding of their testimony, I will describe the components of these cost categories. Specifically, I will address each of six major cost categories comprising XM's \$1.2 billion of total costs in 2005 that are shown on Vendetti Exhibit 13. I will also breakdown XM's \$558 million of revenue realized in 2005. In this context, I want to note that I

have reviewed the allocations that Dr. Woodbury has made of line items in Exhibit 13 (although I have not reviewed Dr. Woodbury's testimony in its entirety). Based upon this review and my analysis of these costs, I believe that Dr. Woodbury's allocations are conservative (*i.e.*, he overallocates these costs to what he calls "Hand-off Provider Costs").

22. Before I begin, however, I want to clarify the accounting concept of "depreciation and amortization" that I use in this description. As you know, depreciation and amortization represent the costs associated with a capital expenditure, spread out relatively evenly over the purchased asset's useful life rather than accounting for an expenditure all at once. For example, a capital expense of \$100 million for a factory that has a 10 year useful life typically would not appear in the financials as a \$100 million charge in the first year, but rather would appear as "depreciation and amortization" in each of the 10 years of the factory's useful life (e.g., \$10 million per year). Vendetti Exhibit 14 demonstrates how XM capital expenditures actually occurred disproportionately as up-front expenditures, although as an accounting matter XM reflects these costs spread out over time using depreciation and amortization.

### a. XM's Annual Marketing and Sales Costs

23. Steve Cook describes XM's Marketing and Sales Costs, and why they are vital to subscriber growth. See Direct Testimony of Steve Cook. XM's costs relating to Marketing and Sales activity were \$604 million in 2005. This is what XM must pay to distribute and sell its radios and subscription service in its automotive OEM, retail, and direct channels as well as handle customer service. As set forth in Vendetti Exhibit 15, these costs are comprised of subsidies and distribution to OEMs and retailers (44%), advertising and marketing (27%), customer care and billing operations (13%), cost of merchandise sold by XM (7%), amortizing

XM's guaranteed payments to GM over the life of the contract (6%), and marketing retention and support (4%).

- 24. <u>Subsidies & Distribution</u>. Costs of subsidies and distributions were \$265 million for 2005. These costs include the subsidization of radios manufactured, commissions for the sale and activation of radios, and certain promotional costs. This is what XM must spend to encourage the manufacturers to keep the retail price of an XM radio attractive to the consumer. These costs are primarily driven by the volume of XM-enabled vehicles and aftermarket radios manufactured, sold and activated through our automotive OEM partners and retail channel, and promotional activity.
- 25. Advertising & Marketing. Advertising and marketing costs were \$163 million for 2005. During the year, XM has featured advertising with popular figures such as Derek Jeter, Ellen DeGeneres, David Bowie, and Snoop Dogg. These activities build XM brand awareness, recognition, sales, and subscriber growth. XM has achieved success in these areas through coordinated marketing campaigns that include advertising and marketing through various media, as well as through promotional marketing relationships with partners such as DirecTV and AOL. These costs are driven by XM's advertising needs and contractual obligations to XM's content providers. In addition XM invests heavily in cooperative advertising with OEMs and retailers. These include both contractual and discretionary marketing development funds that XM's distribution partners use for Sunday circulars, in-store promotions, and OEM dealer marketing and training. These costs are driven by XM's contractual relationships with its distribution partners.
- 26. <u>Customer Care & Billing Operations</u>. Costs of customer care and billing operations were \$76 million for 2005. These include expenses from customer care functions as well as internal

information technology costs associated with subscriber and billing applications. These costs are primarily driven by the size and rate of growth of our subscriber base. The quality of our customer care operations significantly affect subscriber retention: no subscription-based business survives without keeping its customers satisfied, and these expenditures keep the help-line phones ringing with friendly staff to answer.

- 27. Costs of merchandise/equipment sold directly by XM. The costs of merchandise/equipment sold directly by XM to future subscribers were \$41 million for 2005. XM sells merchandise directly to consumers through XM's online store, customer care, in cooperation with many of our partners, and at XM-owned kiosks. Costs of merchandise consist primarily of the costs of radios and accessories, including hardware manufacturer subsidies, and related fulfillment costs associated with the direct sale of this merchandise. These costs are primarily driven by the volume of radio sales as well as the cost of promotional programs used to sell the radios.
- 28. Amortization of GM liability. Costs associated with amortizing XM's liability to GM were \$37 million for 2005. This is what XM has paid under contract to GM to secure GM's participation as an early partner in XM's venture. These costs are driven by XM's contractual obligations to GM.
- 29. <u>Retention and Support Expenses</u>. Retention and support are the fixed costs associated with XM's Marketing Department, consisting primarily of headcount and related overhead expenses for the staff responsible for driving all of XM's consumer marketing activities. Retention and support costs were \$22 million for 2005.

- b. XM's Annual Programming and Broadcast Costs
- 30. Eric Logan details XM's programming and content acquisition strategies and Tony Masiello describes XM's broadcast operations and satellite and terrestrial facilities. *See* Direct Testimony of Eric Logan; Direct Testimony of Anthony J. Masiello. XM's costs relating to its programming and broadcast totaled \$160 million in 2005. As set forth in Vendetti Exhibit 16, these costs comprise of, as a percentage of the foregoing total costs, programming and content (63%), satellite and terrestrial (26%), and broadcast operations (10%).
- 31. Programming and Content. Costs of programming and content were \$101 million for 2005. This includes both music and non-music programming costs. The costs of music programming are associated with the 69 commercial-free music channels on XM. This includes costs of programming staff, on-air talent, and payments for third party content. It also includes the costs of exclusive XM music programming like the Artist Confidential series. It does not include copyright royalties or advertising revenue shares paid to content providers. The costs of non-music programming includes not only getting access to the news, talk, and sports that XM broadcasts, but also the expert presentation, arrangement, commentary, and variety that make XM unique. These line items include the creative, production and licensing costs associated with the approximately 100 non-music channels of XM-original and third party content. Much of this programming is either exclusive to XM or branded.
- 32. <u>Satellite & Terrestrial Repeater Operations</u>. Tony Masiello details the effort required to develop, launch, operate, and maintain the XM service, including information regarding XM's satellite and terrestrial repeater network. *See* Direct Testimony of Anthony J. Masiello. Costs of satellite and terrestrial repeater operations were \$42 million for 2005. This is the cost of keeping the satellites on course and the ground repeaters humming. These costs include telemetry,

tracking and control of XM's satellites, in-orbit satellite insurance and incentive payments, satellite uplink, and all costs associated with operating our terrestrial repeater network such as power, maintenance and operating lease payments as well as XM's personnel costs.

33. <u>Broadcast Operations</u>. Costs of broadcast operations – such as getting content feeds to XM so they can be sent up to the satellites – amounted to \$17 million for 2005. This line item includes costs associated with the management and maintenance of systems and facilities, software, hardware, production and performance studios used in the creation and distribution of XM-original and third party content via satellite broadcast, the Web, and other new distribution platforms. The advertising trafficking (scheduling and insertion) functions also are included.

# c. XM's Depreciation and Amortization

34. <u>Depreciation and amortization</u>. Costs of depreciation and amortization were \$146 million for 2005. This figure represents the portion XM had to expense in 2005 of all capital expenditures put into service to develop, build, launch, and bring online its satellite and terrestrial repeater network as well as information technology hardware and software.

### d. XM's Other Costs

- 35. XM's other costs totaled \$111 million for 2005. As set forth in Vendetti Exhibit 17, these costs are comprised of net interest expense (76%), other loss (24%), and equity loss (0%).
- 36. <u>Net Interest Expense</u>. Net interest expense was \$84 million in 2005. It is comprised of interest that XM must pay on its over \$1 billion of debt, less the interest that XM earns from its cash balances.
- 37. Other Loss. Other losses were \$27 million for 2005. This line item consists mainly of deleveraging expenses, which are the cost to XM of incentives for early conversion of XM's debt.

During 2006, XM replaced its existing debt structure, moving from higher-rate secured debt to lower-rate unsecured debt.

- 38. <u>Equity Loss</u>. There were no equity losses in 2005. However, beginning in 2006, XM will realize losses associated with its 23% equity investment in Canadian Satellite Radio.
  - e. XM's Annual General Corporate Costs
- 39. XM's costs relating to general corporate operations totaled \$110 million in 2005. As set forth in Vendetti Exhibit 18, costs are comprised of general and administrative costs (40%), research and development (28%), information technology and facilities administration (22%), and advertising sales (9%).
- 40. <u>General & Administrative</u>. General and administrative costs were \$44 million in 2005. General & administrative expense primarily include management's salaries and benefits, professional and legal fees, general business insurance, as well as other corporate expenses. These costs have been predominantly driven by personnel costs and infrastructure expenses to support our growing subscriber base. As XM's subscribership grows, so do its administrative responsibilities.
- 41. Research & Development. Tony Masiello describes XM's research and development approach, including the decision to develop consumer equipment in-house. *See* Direct Testimony of Steve Cook. Costs of research and development were \$31 million for 2005. Unlike terrestrial radio broadcasters, XM had to design almost every aspect of its technology, from the satellites to the design of the radio receivers. XM's in-house Innovation Center continues to develop and enhance new applications and hardware devices to leverage XM service-delivery infrastructure. These initiatives drive R&D expenses going forward. In

addition, XM's Innovation Center plays a key role in assisting automotive OEM partners in coming on-line with factory-activated units.

- 42. <u>Information technology and facilities administration</u>. These costs were \$24 million for 2005. These costs include direct operating expenses associated with new system development and maintenance of existing infrastructure for all of the information technology at XM. This accounts for back office operations, general corporate operations, and IT infrastructure—everything from data storage to phones. Also included are all facilities costs associated with the maintenance and upkeep of all XM locations, including salaries and benefits associated with the facilities team,
- 43. Ad Sales Expenses. XM's ad sales expenses were \$10 million for 2005. These expenses are the direct costs to support the ad sales group that sells XM's inventory of advertising, primarily on XM's non-music channels. These costs include items such as salary, benefits, sales commissions, travel, trade media, event marketing, training or demonstration radios, promotional items, partner events, partner marketing, marketing research & analysis, printing, office supplies, office space rental, computer, and telecommunications. They exclude the content provider revenue share with those third parties that get a percentage of XM's ad sales revenue.

## f. XM's Annual Revenue Share and Royalties

44. Revenue Share and Royalties, Revenue share and royalty costs were \$94 million for 2005. These expenses consist of several items. First, they include shares of subscription fees that XM pays to some of the distribution partners who directly cause XM to acquire those subscribers. XM's revenue share arrangements vary by retail and OEM partners. Without financial arrangements such as these with its distribution partners, those partners would have little incentive to market XM radios and service the consumers that are essential to XM's business.

These costs will grow as our subscriber base grows. Second, they include copyright royalties which are the cost of the payments XM makes to composers, music publishers, performing artists, and record labels for public performances of their creative works broadcast on XM. These expenses typically are driven by the royalty rates and XM's revenue. Third, they include content provider revenue share costs paid to content providers such as Fox News. These costs are driven by ad sales revenue generated on third-party channels. Finally, they include technology royalties that are paid to radio technology providers and revenue share expenses associated with the licensing of technology (for example, the technology in our chipsets). These costs are driven by XM's subscriber base and volume of units produced or activated.

# g. XM's Annual Revenue

- 45. XM's revenue is expected to total \$558 million for 2005. As set forth in Vendetti Exhibit 19, this revenue is comprised mainly of subscription revenue (90%), with a small amount of revenue from other sources. I describe these revenue components of XM's operating income immediately below.
- 46. <u>Subscription Revenue</u>. Subscription revenue was \$503 million for 2005. This revenue consists primarily of the monthly subscription fees XM charges for its satellite radio and data services. As Steve Cook describes, the undiscounted standard subscription fee is \$12.95 per month, and the monthly fee for data services ranges broadly from approximately \$30 to over \$100 depending upon the data services at issue. Subscription revenue growth is predominantly driven by the growth in our subscriber base but is affected by fluctuations in the percentage of subscribers in our various discount plans and rate changes. Additionally, the timing of subscriber additions affects comparability between time periods given that this revenue is recognized as the service is provided.

- 47. <u>Net Ad Sales</u>. Revenue from net ad sales was \$20 million for 2005. This revenue consists of sales of advertisements and program sponsorships, primarily on XM's non-music channels, that are recognized in the period in which they are broadcast. Net ad sales revenue includes advertising aired in exchange for goods and services, which is recorded at fair value. Net ad sales revenue is presented net of agency commissions.
- 48. Revenue from direct sales of equipment by XM. Revenue generated by direct equipment sales was \$18 million for 2005. This is what XM receives from its own sales of satellite radio receivers. This revenue is recognized at the time of shipment or delivery of the equipment. Discounts on equipment sold with service are allocated to equipment and service based on the relative fair values of delivered items.
- 49. <u>Activation Fees</u>. Activation fees were \$10 million for 2005. These are one-time fees that range from \$9.99 to \$14.95. They are non-refundable and recognized ratably over a 40-month period.
- 50. Royalties & Other Revenue. Royalties and other revenue were \$7 million for 2005. This includes gross receipt taxes, broadcast/recording activities, and invoicing fees, as well as revenue generated through XM's relationship with Canadian Satellite Radio. In 2006, an increasing portion will be driven by syndication arrangements such as with Opie & Anthony.

XM's Current "Payback Period" For A New Subscriber Is Prohibitively Long, But Is Decreasing

51. Another way to analyze XM's financial performance is on a per subscriber basis.

Specifically, by comparing the cost to add new subscribers to the profit generated by those subscribers, it is possible to determine how many months or years subscribers needs to remain signed up for XM before they generate a profit (the "payback period").

- 52. A metric XM uses to measure the cost of adding a new subscriber is Cost Per Gross Addition ("CPGA"). As XM has achieved scale by successfully growing its customer base to over 7 million subscribers, CPGA has declined from \$430 in 2002 to \$109 in 2005. *See* Vendetti Exhibit 20. This means that on average XM spent \$109 on total distribution and marketing costs to add each subscriber in 2005. CPGA is forecasted to fall even further by 2010, to \$90.
- 53. To determine profitability, XM also has to analyze the profit or loss generated by the average new subscriber. This per subscriber profit or loss is different from the \$12.95 monthly subscription fee. First, there is a reduction for the discounts XM offers, such as the multi-year discount and family plan. This reduced the average monthly subscriber revenue to \$9.82 in 2005. See Vendetti Exhibit 21. Next, costs are subtracted out. This converts the gross revenue to a profit or loss. In 2005 it was a loss of \$3.93. This per subscriber per month figure is forecast to become increasingly positive over the next five years, however, turning into a profit of \$2.24 by 2008 and growing to a profit of \$4.26 in 2010.
- 54. By simply dividing the costs of acquiring a new subscriber (\$93 in 2008) by the profit generated by the new subscriber (\$2.24 per month in 2008), it is possible to determine how many months a new subscriber must keep subscribing until the profit they generate "pays back" the costs incurred by XM to acquire them. Using analysts' 2008 cost and profit figures this payback period is 41 months, or about 3½ years. See Vendetti Exhibit 22. As noted above, this is too long a payback period upon which to build a sustainable subscription service. Fortunately, however, the length of this period has been getting shorter, as CPGA has been decreasing and profit per subscriber has been increasing. These positive trends are projected to continue and result in a payback period of only 21 months by 2010. See Vendetti Exhibit 22. During this transition, however, XM's financial performance on a per subscriber basis remains challenging.

#### PUBLIC VERSION

Moreover, until there is a profit on a per subscriber per month basis in 2007, the payback period is not meaningful (*i.e.*, because the average subscriber is generating monthly losses instead of profits XM cannot recover the CPGA expended to acquire the subscriber).

- 55. In sum, XM has needed to invest billions of dollars supplied by investors and creditors to create and operate a brand new service for consumers, and will require substantial additional investment for ongoing operations and capital expenditures during the next several years. Although XM has succeeded in attracting over 7 million subscribers and is forecast to achieve profitability by 2010, to date it still has yet to achieve a profit either on an aggregate or per subscriber basis. The 0.88% royalty rate proposed by the services already would result in a payment by XM to the record labels of at least \$106 million over 6 years. A higher rate would further delay XM's profitability and potentially impact its ability to access the financial markets. In my opinion, this could put XM at greater financial risk.
- 56. XM also proposes a set of associated terms along with the rate proposal. I have reviewed these terms. While compliance with these terms could impose significant administrative burden and expense on XM, XM would support adoption of these terms in this proceeding.

# Certification

I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

Dated: Washington, DC

October 30, 2006

Mark J. Vendetti

Senior Vice President of Corporate Finance,

XM Satellite Radio Inc.